UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH

C

Darlington Memorial Library

Sold by J. Fuller Book-Seller.

The
WORLD.
By
Mercator,
Arctic Circle
Pt. of ASIA
Behrings Straits
NORTH
AMERICA
New Albion
New Mexico
PACIFIC OCEAN
Tropic of Cancer
Equator
Tropic of Capricorn
New Zeeland
SOUTH SEA
180
120
60
30
70

THE

NAVAL CHRONICLE:

OR,

VOYAGES,

TRAVELS, EXPEDITIONS,

Remarkable EXPLOITS and ATCHIEVEMENTS,

Of the moſt Celebrated

ENGLISH NAVIGATORS,

TRAVELLERS, and SEA-COMMANDERS,

From the Earlieſt Accounts to the End of the Year 1759:

By whoſe Wiſdom, Conduct, and Intrepidity, the moſt uſeful and important Diſcoveries have been made, and the BRITISH Commerce extended, thro' ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA: The many Conqueſts they obtained over the SPANIARDS, FRENCH, and other Nations: The unparalelled Hardſhips and Sufferings they underwent by Shipwreck, Famine, and the Treachery and Cruelty of their Enemies.

WITH

A DESCRIPTION of the Religions, Governments, Cuſtoms, Manners, Commerce, and Natural Hiſtory of the ſeveral Nations they viſited, conquered, or had Dealings with.

INCLUDING

The LIVES of the moſt Eminent BRITISH ADMIRALS and SEAMEN, who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their Bravery and Love of Liberty.

In THREE VOLUMES.

Adorned with CUTS.

LONDON:

Printed for J. FULLER, Bookſeller, at his Lottery-Office, *Newgate-Street*; I. POTTINGER, *Pater-Noſter-Row*; J. COOKE, in *May-Fair*; and J. ROSS, *Middle-Row*, *Holborn*. M.DCC.LX.

Har
G160
N31
v.1

3984

PREFACE.

SINCE the Art of Navigation has been found out, what wonderful Diſcoveries have been made, what Scenes for our Admiration and Contemplation have been laid? Before the Time of this happy Invention, how little were we acquainted with the Laws, Cuſtoms, Products, &c. of the diſtant Regions of the Earth, eſpecially thoſe which can be viſited only by Ships? But no ſooner was the Knowledge and Uſe of the Magnetic Needle *obtained, but an univerſal Correſpondence was eſtabliſhed throughout the World, and an Intercourſe ſettled with Nations we had never known, and ſcarce ever heard of before, by which Means their Riches were ſoon convey'd to our Ports, and their excellent Products brought Home to our Doors.* Columbus *led the* Spaniards *to the Gold Mines of* Peru *and* Mexico; *and the* Cabots *(Father and Son)* Drake, Raleigh, *and other bold Adventurers, ſhewed* Britons *the Way to* America, *which has ſince been the fertile and inexhauſtible Source of the Wealth and Grandeur of this Nation.*

That the Riches of a Kingdom will be in Proportion to the Greatneſs and Extent of its Trade, I believe, Nobody will diſpute; and it's as certain, that, before the Invention of the Mariner's Compaſs, *Commerce was confined to very narrow Limits: Whereas now — But I need not expatiate on this Topic, ſince there's not a Kingdom or People in this habitable World, but what, at Times, have been made happy, opulent, and powerful by its genial and friendly Influence.*

 When

When Men once began to reliſh the Sweets of Commerce, and to find their Wealth increaſe by the Enlargement of their Trade into Foreign Countries, the Seas were ſoon covered with Ships, ſome ſailing to one Part of the Globe, and ſome to another, all eager to tranſplant into their reſpective Countries, thoſe valuable Commodities, which, they were told, or imagin'd, were to be found at the greateſt Diſtance from the Land of their Nativity. Inſpired by the alluring Proſpect of immenſe Gain, they diſregarded the Dangers and Difficulties they muſt neceſſarily encounter, nor was their Ardor in the leaſt check'd by the Deſtruction of Multitudes before their Eyes, by Storms, Shipwrecks, Pyrates, and innumerable other unforeſeen Caſualties: Not terrified by the ſad Diſaſters of many, but encouraged by the good Fortune of a few, whoſe Voyages had proved ſucceſsful, they flattered themſelves with the Hopes, that Providence would be no leſs favourable to them.

Among all the Nations of Europe, Great Britain *has not made the leaſt Figure in the Commercial World. 'Tis true, the* Portugueze *and* Spaniards *were before her in their Trade to the* Eaſt *and* Weſt-Indies, *and by the immenſe Treaſures their Princes accumulated from thence, they, in a few Years, became great and powerful, and not a little formidable to their Neighbours. But when once the Genius of Trade began to raiſe her Head in this Iſland,* England *was ſoon ſeen to ſtretch her Canvaſs, and to manifeſt her Reſolution to ſhare with her Neighbours the Riches of the World, and it was not long before they found her a dangerous Rival, a reſolute and very able Competitor; they quickly ſaw her Ships ſailing into her Ports, laden with the Riches of the* Eaſt *and* Weſt; *with Envy and Indignation they beheld her brave Captains and hardy Sailors, urging their Way into thoſe Countries, where they themſelves had long tyranniz'd without*

Controul, had engroſſed the Trade, and would ſuffer none to traffick there but themſelves; of which, this Work will furniſh ample and indubitable Proofs.

The Toils, Labours, Travels, the hazardous Voyages and Expeditions, the noble and heroic Exploits performed by our Countrymen; theſe are the Materials of which our NAVAL CHRONICLE *is compoſed. Here we ſhall find them dauntleſs amidſt the moſt terrifying Perils, reſolute in facing an Enemy however potent, generous and compaſſionate to their proſtrate Foes, ever ready to embrace an Opportunity of manifeſting their Benevolence and Generoſity to all Mankind, whether* Pagan, Mahometan, Jew, *or* Chriſtian; *all whom they conſider as Children of one and the ſame Father, and themſelves as their Brethren, however differing in Opinions, Modes, Cuſtoms, and Faſhions. Thus by their fair, open, and candid Behaviour, they have eſtabliſhed the Reputation of their Country, among every People with whom they have had Concerns, that is, with all the World.*

Numerous are the Books that have been publiſhed of the Voyages, Travels, and Adventures of our daring and indefatigable Countrymen, in which are amply verified the Facts above aſſerted. Several Gentlemen have likewiſe been at the Pains of collecting the moſt remarkable Voyages, &c. into Volumes, which, whoever has Leiſure to read, will richly repay his Trouble, by the Pleaſure he will find in the Peruſal of them. Our CHRONICLE *is of the ſame Nature, and contains every Voyage, Action, and Expedition we find in them deſerving our Regard; but has this peculiar Merit and Excellence beſides, that it carries the Hiſtory of our Marine many Years farther than the very laſt Publication of any of thoſe Books; for almoſt the whole Third Volume conſiſts of the Tranſactions and Expeditions of the laſt and preſent War; particularly of the two memorable Years* 1758 *and* 1759; *in which*

which the Bravery and heroic Spirit of Britons *ſhone forth in all its Glory, unequalled by their own glorious Anceſtors.*

The Conqueſt of Senegal, Goree, Guadaloupe, Louiſburgh, *and* Quebec, *will render this* Epoch *memorable to all Poſterity: But when to theſe ſhall be added the many noble Exploits and Atchievements of our brave Admirals and Generals, performed both by Sea and Land, in* Europe, Aſia, Africa, *and* America, *where ſhall we find a Period in Hiſtory, in the Annals of any Country in the Univerſe, that ſhines with ſo brilliant an Eclat?*

I ſhall only add, that all theſe great Actions that ſo eminently diſtinguiſh this Æra, are minutely deſcribed, and faithfully related in the laſt Volume of this Work; an Advantage, that no Collection of Voyages, before publiſhed, can pretend to.

CON-

CONTENTS.

VOL. I.

VOYAGE of *Madoc* P. 3
The Travels of Sir *John Mandeville* 5
The Voyage of *Macham* to the Iſland of *Madeira* 32
——— of Mr. *Hore*, &c. to *Cape Breton* 33
——— to *Brazil*, by Mr. *William Hawkins* 37
The new Navigation and Diſcovery of *Muſcovy*, by the North-Eaſt Paſſage, undertaken by Sir *H. Willoughby* 38
The Voyages of Capt. *John Hawkins* 55
Firſt Voyage of Sir *Francis Drake* 76
Second of ditto 93
Other Voyages, *&c.* of ditto 119
The Life and Voyages of Sir *Walter Raleigh* 127
Firſt Voyage of the *Engliſh* to *Guinea* and the *Eaſt-Indies* 179
Capt. *Windham*'s Voyage to *Barbary* 183
——— of *Thomas Windham*, and *A. Pientado* to *Guiuea* 185
Extraordinary Incidents that befel *Robert Baker* in his two Voyages to *Guinea* 192
Some Account of *Guinea*, &c. 205
The gallant Behaviour and Eſcape of the *Primroſe* 211
A cruizing Voyage of the Earl of *Cumberland* 215
The Fight between the *Revenge*, Sir *Richard Grenville*, and a *Spaniſh Armada* 243
Memoirs of Sir *John Cabot* 256
——— of *Sebaſtian Cabot* 260
——— of three Admirals of the Name of *Howard* 272
Voyages of Sir *Henry Gilbert*, Knight 297
Voyage of Capt *George Fenner* to the Iſlands of *Cape Verde* 305
The Embaſſy of Sir *Jerom Bowes*, Knt. to *Ruſſia* 321
The Voyage of Sir *Richard Hawkins* 332
Voyages and Diſcoveries of Sir *Martin Frobiſher*. 334
——— and Exploits of *Thomas Cavendiſh*, Eſq; 356
——— of Mr. *John Davis* for a North-Weſt Paſſage 358
——— of Mr. *Edward Fenton* for ditto 377
Memorable Exploits of Capt. *William Parker* 380
Firſt Voyage of the *Engliſh* to the *Eaſt-Indies* 382
Voyage of Capt. *Wood* towards the *Eaſt-Indies* 401
——— of Capt. *Davis* to the *Eaſt-Indies* 405
Firſt Voyage of the *Engliſh* to the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſet forth by the Company. By Capt. *Lancaſter* 425
Scott's Deſcription of *Java* 467

VOL.

CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

Voyage of Capt. *Middleton* for the *Eaſt-Indies* 1
——— of Sir *Edward Michelburne* to *Bantam* 8
——— of Capt. *Keeling* to *Bantam* and *Banda* 24
Tranſactions of Capt. *Hawkins* at *Surat*, and the Court of the *Great Mogul* 56
Voyage of Capt. *David Middleton* 71
Sir *Henry Middleton*'s Voyage for the *Eaſt-Indies* 78
Voyage of Capt. *A. Hippon*, for ditto 121
——— of Capt. *Saris* for ditto 135
Cuſtoms of the *Japaneſe*, and Occurrences at *Firando* 181
Voyage of Capt. *Beſt* for the *Eaſt-Indies* 187
——— of Capt. *Newport* for ditto 196
——— of Capt. *Downton* for the *E. Indies*, ſet forth by ditto 205
——— and Obſervations of Sir *Thomas Rowe*, Ambaſſador to the *Great Mogul* 221
Capt. *Geſnol*'s Voyage to the North Part of *Virginia* 274
Sir *Richard Leviſon* and Sir *William Monſon*'s Expedition to the Narrow Seas 278
Capt. *Pring*'s Voyage to *Virginia* 280
Capt. *Gilbert*'s Voyage to ditto 282
Capt. *Weymouth*'s Voyage to ditto 283
Capt, *Leigh*'s Voyage to *Guiana* 287
Capt. *St. John*'s intended Voyage to ditto 289
The firſt Attempts for a Diſcovery of *New-England* 294
The Eſtabliſhment of a Colony at *Virginia* 329
Hudſon's Voyages of Diſcovery to the *North Pole* 345
Harcourt's Voyage to *Guiana* 347
The Plantation of the *Bermudas* 352
Cruelties of the *Dutch* at *Amboyna* 357
Firſt Settlement at *Barbadoes* 365
——— ——— at *St. Chriſtophers* 367
Capt. *Pennington*'s Expedition againſt the *Rochelers* 369
Firſt Settlement at *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay 372
——— ——— at *Nevis* 375
——— ——— at *Maryland* 376
——— ——— at *Connecticut* 378
——— ——— at *Newhaven* 380
Virginia Affairs *ib.*
Sea Engagement between *Holland* and *England* 382
Cromwell's Preparations for a new War 407
Admiral *Blake*'s Expedition to *Tunis*, &c. 414
——— to intercept the *Spaniſh Peru* Fleet 418
Tranſactions at the Beginning of the *Dutch* War 425
Four Days Engagement between the *Engl.* and *Dutch* Fleets 428
A deciſive Engagement between ditto 433
The *Dutch* attack our Ships in the *Medway* 439
The Engagement between the *Engliſh* and *French* off *Beachy* 443

Adm.

Adm. *Ruſſell*'s Engagement with the *French* off *La Hogue* 448
Booker's Expedition to *Africa* 459
Capt. *Symſon*'s Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies* 461

VOL. III.

Admiral *Bembow*'s Expedition to the *Weſt-Indies* 1
Sir *George Rooke*'s Expedition to *Cadiz* and *Vigo* 8
The taking of *Gibraltar* 19
A general Engagement between the *Engliſh* and *French* Fleet 23
An Expedition up the *Mediterranean*, and the Coaſts of *France* 28
Sir *Hovenden Walker*'s Expedition againſt *Quebec* 36
Sir *George Byng*'s Expedition to the *Mediterranean* 40
The Settlement of a Colony in *Georgia* 45
Adm. *Vernon*'s Expedition to *Porto Bello*, &c. 50
Adm. *Anſon*'s Voyage round the World 70
Commodore *Knowles*'s Attempts on *La Guerra* and *Porto Cavallo* 137
The Engagement off *Toulon* with the Fleets of *France* and *Spain* 140
The taking of *Cape Breton* 147
Engagement between the *Lion* and the *Elizabeth* 148
Prizes taken by the *Duke* and *Prince Frederic* Privateers 150
Vice-Admiral *Townſhend* deſtroys the *French* Shipping 132
Admiral *Leſtock*'s Expedition to the Court of *Britany* 154
St. Bartholomew's Iſland taken by two Privateers 158
Capt. *Peyton*'s Behaviour in the *Eaſt-Indies* 159
Admiral *Anſon* and *Warren*'s Engagement with the *French* Fleet off *Cape Fineſterre* 162
Admiral *Hawke*'s Engagement with a *French* Fleet off ditto 167
Port Louis taken by Adm. *Knowles* and Gov. *Trelawney* 171
Adm. *Knowles*'s Engagement with the *Spaniſh* Fleet off the *Havanna* 174
Adm. *Boſcawen*'s Attempt on *Pondicherry* 177
The Settlement of a Colony in *Nova Scotia* 178
The Reduction of *Severndroog*, *Angria*'s chief Fort 187
A Skirmiſh between ſome *Engliſh* and *French* Men of War in *America* 191
Geriah taken by Admiral *Watſon* 193
Adm. *Byng*'s Engagement with the *French* Fleet off *Port-Mahon* 197
Capt. *Foſter*'s Conteſt with the *Spaniſh* Court about his Prize 216
Adm. *Watſon*'s Succeſſes in the *Eaſt-Indies* 227
A bloody Engagement between the *Terrible* and *Vengeance* Privateers 231
The Secret Expedition to *Rochefort* 232
Capt. *Forreſt*'s Engagement with a *French* Fleet 256
Adm. *Oſborne*'s Engagement with a *French* Squadron 258

Re-

CONTENTS.

Recovery of *Embden* by two ſmall Men of War 260
Adm. *Hawke* diſperſes a large Convoy in *Baſque* Road 262
Senegal taken 264
A Journal of the Siege of *Louiſburg* 267
Duke of *Marlborough*'s Expedition to the Coaſts of *France* 282
Exploits at *Cherburgh* and *St. Cas* 290
Capt. *Tyrrell*'s Engagement with ſome Men of War 309
Smart Action between the *Dartmouth* and *Palmia* 314
A briſk Action of the *Ranger* Privateer 316
Diſtreſs of the *Duke William* Tranſport 317
Iland of *Goree* taken 324
Gallant Behaviour of the *Marlborough* Privateer 328
Adm. *Pocock*'s Tranſactions in the *Eaſt-Indies* 329
A ſharp Action between two ſmall Men of War 331
Guadaloupe taken 332
A Deſcription of *Guadaloupe* 359
——— of *Marigalante* 362
A brave Action of Capt. *Grignon* 365
Unfair Practices of the *Dutch* 367
Engagement of the *Iſis* and *Æolus* 369
Remarkable Reſcue of the *Anſon* Cutter 370
Brave Defence of Capt. *Douglas* 371
Capt. *Gilchriſt*'s Engagement with a *French* Man of War 372
Brave Defence of the *Saliſbury* Privateer 374
Miſerable Diſtreſs of Capt. *Baron* 375
Proceedings of our Fleet, *&c.* in the *Eaſt-Indies* 377
A brave Action of Capt. *Edwards* 385
The ſad Cataſtrophe of Capt. *Engledue* 387
The intended Invaſion from *France* 389
Proceedings of Sir *Edward Hawke* 395
Conduct and Bravery of Adm. *Boſcawen* 402
Adm. *Rodney*'s Expedition 412
The Conqueſt of *Quebec* 420

THE

THE

NAVAL CHRONICLE;

OR,

VOYAGES, TRAVELS, &c.

THAT Commerce is the Source of Riches, and that Riches are the Sinews of Power, are Maxims uncontroverted. Hence it follows, that the Grandeur and Magnificence of a Prince increaſe in Proportion to the Trade carried on by his Subjects; this he will find to be the moſt ſolid Foundation of his Greatneſs, and the main Pillar on which reſts the Stability of his Throne. It is by this that the Happineſs and flouriſhing State of a Kingdom are raiſed and ſupported; ſince by this Means all Hands are employed in working up Manufactures for Exportation; Idleneſs is baniſhed, and Induſtry encouraged. But though theſe are undoubted Truths, yet it is but within theſe few Centuries paſt, that the *European* Nations have found out the Secret of increaſing their Wealth and Power, by ſending Adventurers into Foreign Countries on the Diſcovery; by whom we are informed, what Commodities of

ours are vendible among People, to us wholly unknown before, and what Sort of Merchandize, of Foreign Product, would be moſt acceptable among us.

How much this Part of the World has been advantaged by the Diſcoveries which have been made in the moſt remote Regions of the Earth, need not here be enlarged upon; neither is it neceſſary to expatiate on the Benefits that have accrued to this Nation in particular, from the vaſt Extent of its Commerce. Theſe are Subjects that have employed the Pens of many able Writers, to whoſe Works the inquiſitive Reader is referred. Our preſent Buſineſs is, to ſhew by what Means this great Event was accompliſhed, and to whoſe indefatigable Labours and Travels we are originally indebted for that Greatneſs and Opulence to which this Kingdom is arrived. For, though her Arms have been ever glorious, yet War, how ſucceſsful ſoever, is the Impoveriſhment of a People; and, I believe, it would be no difficult Matter to prove, that *Britiſh* Subjects were never poorer than when they made the moſt glorious Conqueſts, nor ever richer than when Trade had its full Scope. Who were thoſe daring Spirits that firſt ventured to paſs the Line, and ſpread their Sails in Seas, to them altogether unknown, we now proceed to relate.

The

The Voyage of MADOC, *Son of* Owen Gwyneth, *Prince of* North Wales, *in the Year* 1170: *Extracted from the Hiſtory of* North Wales, *wrote by the Rev.* David Powel, *D. D.*

AS this was the firſt Voyage to Foreign Countries, at leaſt the firſt that Hiſtory gives any Account of, that was ever performed by an *Engliſhman*, or other *European* Navigator whatever, it, for that Reaſon, deſerves the Preference in this Collection, ſhould it have no other Merit to recommend it. But ſhould the Story appear credible, and I think there are very probable Grounds of its Veracity, vain then would be the Boaſt of the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*, that they were the firſt Diſcoverers of what they call the *New World*. However, let us hear Dr. *Powel*'s Account of the Occaſion and Proceſs of this Voyage.

After the Death of *Owen Gwyneth*, his Sons quarrelled about the Succeſſion. The eldeſt Son, born in lawful Wedlock, was *Edward* or *Jorweth Drwydion*; but he having a Diſfigurement in his Face, was judged unfit to govern. *Howel*, who took upon him the Management of Affairs, was the Son of an *Iriſh-woman*, and illegitimate. *David*, another Son, collected all his Force and came againſt *Howel* and ſlew him in Battle, and afterwards quietly enjoy'd the whole Land of *North Wales*. *Madoc*, another Son of *Owen Gwyneth*, left the Land in Contention between his Brethren, fitted out ſome Ships, which he furniſhed with Men and Munition, and reſolved to ſeek Adventures upon the High Seas. He ſailed firſt to *Ireland*, and leaving that Coaſt, he proceeded ſo far North, that at Length he came to a Land unknown, where he ſaw many Things, which, to him, appeared very ſtrange.

This Land, says *Huntington*, and other Writers, must needs be some Part of that Country, of which the *Spaniards* affirm themselves, after *Hanno*, to be the first Discoverers. For according to the Rules of Cosmography, the Country to which *Madoc* came, it is highly probable, was some Part of *Nova Hispaniola*, or *Florida*. If so, then it is as certain, that this Country was discovered by *Britons*, long before either *Columbus* or *Americus Vesputius* led any *Spaniards* thither.

The fabulous Accounts, which the common People have since propagated of the Voyage and Return of this *Madoc*, are so far from diminishing, that they rather establish the Credibility of the Fact; for certain it is, he was there. On his return Home, he declared what a pleasant and fruitful Country he had seen, which had no Inhabitants, and how vastly preferable it was to that wild and barren Soil, for which his Brethren and Kinsmen were murdering one another. And to convince his Friends he was in earnest, he prepared a good Number of Ships, and inviting all those who were willing to live in Peace and Quietness, to go with him to take Possession of this delightful Land; and bidding adieu to his Friends, he took his Voyage thither again. It is therefore presumable, that he and his People inhabited Part of those Countries; and this Conjecture is corroborated by the Testimony of *Francis Lopez de Gomara*, who writes, that in *Acuzamil* and other Places, the People honoured the Cross; from whence it may be gathered, that *Christians* had been there before the Coming of the *Spaniards*. But as this People were not very numerous, it is supposed, that they conformed to the Manners of the Country, and used the Language they found there.

This *Madoc*, adds Dr. *Powel*, arriving in that Western Country, in 1170, left most of his Peo-

ple

ple there; and returning back for more of his own Nation, went thither again with ten Ships; for the Truth of which the Doctor quotes *Gutyn Owen*. I am of Opinion, says he, that this Land was some Part of *Mexico*; and my Reasons are these:

1. The common Report of the Inhabitants of that Country, who affirm, that their Rulers descended from a strange Nation that came thither from a far Country. This was acknowledged by *Montezuma*, their King, in an Oration he made for pacifying his People, on his Submission to the King of *Castile*, in the Presence of *Hernando Cortez*, the *Spanish* General; as it is recorded in the History of the Conquest of the *West Indies*.

2. The *British* Words and Names of Places, is a strong Argument in Proof of this Supposition. Thus, when they talk together, they use the Word *Gurando*, which is, *hearken* or *listen*. Also, they have a certain Bird, with a white Head, which they call *Penguin*, which, in *Welsh*, signifies *White Head*. Likewise, the Island of *Corroeso*, the River of *Guyndor*, and the white Rock of *Penguin*, which are all *British* or *Welsh* Words, and plainly shew, that it was that Country which *Madoc* and his People inhabited.

Some Account of the Travels of Sir JOHN MANDEVILLE.

SIR *John Mandeville* began his Travels in 1322, which he continued for the Space of Thirty-three Years; in which Time he traversed many Kingdoms, Provinces, Islands, *&c.* particularly, *Turkey*, *Armenia the Greater and Less*, *Ægypt*, *Lybia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *Chaldea*, *Æthiopia*, *Tartary*, *Amazonia*, the greatest Part of *India*, and

in thoſe and the circumjacent Regions, viſited Cities, Iſlands, Caſtles, *&c.* inhabited by various Nations of different Aſpects, Manners, Languages, and Cuſtoms. But his greateſt Deſire was, to ſee the Land of Promiſe, that he might carefully trace out the Places that had been marked by the Footſteps of the Son of God; and there he made the longeſt Stay.

Sir *John* was a zealous *Roman* Catholic, and therefore we are not to wonder at his too eaſy Credulity in believing the fictitious Miracles and holy Abſurdities of the lying Prieſts. He tells us, that in the Church of St. *Sophia* at *Conſtantinople*, there is a vaſt Number of precious Relicts, preſerved in a large marble Veſſel, which ſweats continually, inſomuch that, once in a Year, it is filled with its own Sweat. Another ſtrange Thing he relates is, that a certain Emperor (as it was reported there) having a Mind to bury the Body of one of his Family in the ſame Church, in digging the Grave, there was found an antient Tomb, with this Inſcription wrote on a Gold Plate, in *Greek*, *Hebrew*, and *Latin* Letters: *Jeſus Chriſt ſhall be born of a Virgin, and I believe in him.* There was likewiſe inſcribed on the Coffin of the deceaſed, a Date two thouſand Years older than the Incarnation of Chriſt himſelf: That is, above a thouſand Years before the Name of *Roman* was known in the World. However, the ſame Golden Plate was ſtill preſerved in the Treaſury of that Church, and the Body, upon which it was laid, was ſaid to be that of the wiſe *Hermes*.

But it would be neither inſtructive nor entertaining to an *Engliſh* Proteſtant, to recite the many *Popiſh* Miracles and fraudulent Impoſitions, with which the Monks and Friars deceive their bigotted Votaries, and which our Author relates with a grave and ſerious Solemnity.

Our

Our Traveller's Credit seems likewise not a little impaired, when he tells us, that in *Ægypt* he had twice a Sight of the *Phœnix*, a Bird which is reported to be the only one of its Kind in the World, that it lives 500 Years, burns itself, and out of its Ashes is created another. He describes it as a Bird a little bigger than an Eagle, with a Crest or Comb on its Head, larger than that of a Peacock, a yellow Neck, its Back of an *Indian* Blue, its Wings Purple, its Tail of two Colours, *i. e.* yellow and red, checquered; all which Colours shine gloriously when reflected on by the Sun.

Our Author having perambulated *Judea*, and seen and examined all the antient Monuments of that Country, that are mentioned in Scripture, and traced our Saviour, from Place to Place, from his Birth to his Death and Sepulchre, he proceeds in his Travels, and we soon find him in *Armenia* the Greater. Here are situated two very high Mountains, the one called *Sabissatile*, the other *Arrarath*; which latter, by several Windings and Turnings, is almost seven Leagues to the Top, on which *Noah*'s Ark is said to have rested, one Beam of which is shewn in a Church of the Monks at the Foot of the Mountain; but no Man presumes to ascend it, because of the intense Coldness of the Air. Near it stands the City *Landania*, which is reported to have been founded by *Noah*; and likewise the great City *Hany*, in which, in the Time of the Christians, were a thousand Churches.

In that *Armenia*, which is the Kingdom of *Persia*, is situated the City *Tauris*, famous for the great Commerce carried on there.

On the Confines of *Persia*, is the Land of *Sennaar*, or *Sinar*, where antiently *Babylon* was seated, but now lies buried in a vast Heap of Ruins, deserted by Men, and inhabited by all Sorts of venomous Beasts and Fowls. Within the Limits of *Persia*,

is likewise the Land where holy *Job* lived, and is now called *Sues*, in whose Mountains is found the Manna which is sold by the Apothecaries. Contiguous to the Land of *Sues* is *Chaldea*; which, tho' not large, yet is accounted a noble Region. From hence we pass into *Amazonia*.

Amazonia is an Island of a moderate Bigness, governed and inhabited by Women only: The Occasion of which was this. When the Island was inhabited both by Men and Women, the King, whose Name was *Coloprus*, with all his Nobles, were slain in a Battle with the *Scythians*. The Wives of those Noblemen hearing that they were thus widowed, in the Fury of their Grief and Vexation, killed and drove away all the Husbands of the other Women, lest their own Nobleness should be subjected to the Power and Pleasure of the base Vulgar. Having at Length established Peace among themselves, after mature Deliberation, they resolved to govern the Land themselves; and that she who should be judged to be strong, active, wise, young, and expert in Arms, should be elected their Queen. And to prevent their Extinction for want of Men, they are permitted, twice in a Year, to send for their Husbands and Lovers, who must not stay with them longer than a Week on pain of Death. If the Child be a Male, it is nursed and brought up till it can go alone and feed itself, and then is sent Home to its Father. If a Female, and the Daughter of a Woman of Quality, the left Breast is seared off with a hot Iron, for bearing the Shield; if of inferior Degree, the Right, to shoot Darts out of a *Turkish* Bow. The Queen, with her Counsellors and Ministers, govern the Land wisely and well, and keep them all in strict Obedience, by Laws, Penalties, and Punishments. Sometimes the Kings of the neighbouring Isles, when at War among themselves, are wont to hire her, for a large Stipend,

to

to be their Auxiliary, when ſhe and her Nobles are found to be wiſe in Council, expert in Arms, fierce in Conflict, and well verſed in Courts.

The next Country we find our Traveller in, is *Æthiopia*, which lies on the South of the *Chaldeans*, and is diſtinguiſhed into Eaſtern and Southern *Æthiopia*; the firſt is the Land of *Cuſh*, ſo called from the Blackneſs of the People; the other is *Mauritania*. Here is the Kingdom of *Saba*, of which we read, that the Kings of the *Arabians* and *Saba* brought their Gifts and Tributes to King *Solomon*. And that the Queen of *Sheba* or *Saba*, came from the utmoſt Parts of the Earth to hear the Wiſdom of *Solomon*. All the Waters in *Æthiopia*, in Rivers, Banks, or Fountains, have a brackiſh Taſte, becauſe of the great Heat. There is one Fountain ſo hot in the Night, that a Man cannot keep his Hand in it, and ſo cold in the Day, that it can hardly be drank.

The *Æthiopians* of *Mauritania*, eat ſparingly, are ſoon intoxicated, much troubled with the Flux, and live not long.

From *Æthiopia*, you paſs into the Middle *India*, for it is triple; namely, the *Lower India*, which, in ſome Parts of it, is too cold to be inhabited; the *Middle*, which is temperate enough; and the *Upper*, which is too hot.

In the *Lower India*, by the continual and intenſe Cold, is generated Chryſtal in the Water by the Froſt, as ſome affirm. This is certain, that there are Rocks of Chryſtal, in which Diamonds are bred, which in their Language are called *Hamefht*. The Diamond is a ſmall precious Stone of great Virtue. Some are of the Bigneſs of a Pea, or ſomething leſs; others are as large as a Bean; but none bigger than a Filbert. And it is a prevailing Opinion in thoſe Parts, that if a chaſte and ſober Perſon carries one about him, it renders him magnanimous

nimous and brave, helps him when he is contending in a juſt Cauſe, preſerves his Health, prevents troubleſome Dreams, diſpels Illuſions of evil Spirits, Sorceries and Incantations, is prevalent againſt the Lunatic Paſſion, and the Poſſeſſion of Devils, and ſweats out, and draws from him every Thing that is poiſonous.

The beſt Diamonds of *India*, in Colour, are much like Chryſtal, though a little more upon the Citron, and ſo hard that they cannot be poliſhed. Some are found of a dark Violet, others grow in *Arabia*, which are black, and thinner; others in *Macedonia*, and ſome in *Cyprus*, and ſometimes in Mines of Gold, when the firſt Maſs is broke to pieces. It is obſervable, that many of them often grow together, that they generate and conceive one of another, by the Dew of Heaven, in the ſame Manner as Pearls. This, ſays the Author, I have frequently proved: I take a Turf off from a Rock with a Male and Female Diamond, lay them in a Meadow, often viſit, nouriſh, and wet them with the Dew of *May*. In a ſhort Time, a little one is begot, born, and grows up to its due Quantity. All of them are naturally angular, having three, four, five, and ſome ſix Sides. On the contrary, Pearls are all ſpherical or round.

India is ſo called, from the River *Indus*, which runs through it, in which Eels are found twenty Feet long and more: In the *Middle India*, we paſs thro' many Iſlands to the Ocean, and ſo on to the Iſle of *Ormuz*, where the Merchants of *Venice* come for Traffic. But let Sailors be cautious how they paſs certain Limits, in Ships that have Iron in them, leſt they be drawn away and held faſt by the Rocks of *Adamant*.

Sir *John*, in his Travels, went from hence to a Country call'd *Lombe*, to which you paſs by Sea from the Dominions of *Preſter John*. In this Coun-

try,

try, he says, there is the Mountain *Polembo*, at the Foot of which is a Spring called the *Fountain of Youth*. The Water of this Fountain is odoriferous, and has a Taste of all Manner of Aromatic Spices; and whoever drinks of it for a few Days, upon a fasting Stomach, is quickly cured of whatever internal Disorder he may be afflicted with. Certain it is, that they who live near it, and drink frequently of it, have a wonderful Appearance of Youth through their whole Lives. Sir *John*, himself, drank of it three or four Times, and imagined his Health was the better for it ever afterwards. This Fountain, says he, is supposed to pass thro' the Pores of the Earth, unmixed with other Waters, immediately from the terrestrial Paradise.

In this Country, a particular Ox is kept in one of the King's Stalls, the Keeper of which, very carefully receives its Urine in a golden Vessel, and his Dung in another of the same Metal. Every Day the High Priest comes, and wetting his Hand in the Urine, rubs the King's Breast and Forehead with it, and likewise with the Dung, to the End that his Majesty may be endued with the four Virtues of the Ox, namely, its Simplicity, Gentleness, Patience, and Usefulness.

This being done, the Princes, Barons, and others of inferior Rank, reverently approach, and are anointed in the same Manner, being persuaded that they are sanctified by this foolish and filthy Ceremony.

Moreover, these People worship Idols, made in the Form of a Man, to the Middle, and the other Parts like an Ox; in which evil Spirits inhabit, and give Answers to those that interrogate them. And to these Idols they sometimes offer immense Gifts, sacrifice their own Infants, and sprinkle the Idols with their Blood.

If

If a Husband dies, the Wife is burned with him, unless she has Children by him, with whom she may live, if she chuses it, but is little esteemed afterwards. But if a Man, in the like Case, will not be burned with his dead Wife, his Honour is not in the least diminished.

Strong Wine is likewise made there, which the Women drink, but not the Men; to the End, that the Women may have Beards, who yet are shaved, though the Men are not.

In the Kingdom of *Mabron*, is the City of *Calamia*, in which is a fair Church, erected to the Honour of St. *Thomas* the Apostle, whose Body is there interred. This Church was once famous for the Devotions of pious Christians, and for the Miracles performed by the right Hand of St. *Thomas*, with which he touched the Wounds of Christ after his Resurrection. But now, says our Author, this Church is converted to idolatrous Uses; many great Images are placed in it, of which one is much larger than the rest, seated on a high open Throne, and ornamented with the richest Stuffs, and the most precious Stones. To this Idol, all the People, far and near, repair, and pay their Devotions with the greatest Zeal and Order. Some, on their near Approach, at every third or fourth Step, fall on their Knees. Others, like Men possessed, cut themselves, all the Way they come, with Knives and Launcets, and on their presenting themselves before the Idol, offer to it a Piece of their Flesh which they had cut out with their own Hands, chastising themselves more severely than before, insomuch, that sometimes Death follows. But in their solemn Festivals, such as the Dedication, or enthroning their Idols, the People are assembled from all Parts of the Kingdom. Then the grand Idol is led about the City in Procession, seated in a noble Chariot, richly ornamented, and preceded by

by a great Number of young Women, two and two, ſinging. Theſe are ſucceeded by a Band of Muſic, playing on various Inſtruments. The Chariot follows, crouded on both Sides with a vaſt Multitude of Devotees; ſome of whom are ſo enthuſiaſtically mad, that they throw themſelves under the Wheels of the Chariot, that ſo their Legs, Arms, Ribs, Backs, and even their Necks, may be broken, in Honour of their God, by whom they hope, for their Reward, to be admitted into a terreſtrial Paradiſe.

When the Proceſſion is ended, the Number of Weepers and Self-murderers is increaſed to a ſurpriſing Degree; ſo that only in one Solemnity, there have been found two hundred dead Bodies, or more: And the Friends and Relations of theſe Martyrs of the Devil, chanting to a Chorus of Muſicians, in their Language, offer the Bodies to their Idols, and, at laſt, burn them to their Honour, every one taking a Fragment of a Bone, or ſome of the Aſhes, which they preſerve as Relicks, and eſteem as a Security againſt Misfortunes and Tempeſts. Before the Temple is a Pond, being a Stew or Reſervoir for Fiſh; into which the People throw their Oblations, Gold, Silver, Jewels, Chalices, *&c.* which the crafty Prieſts afterwards fiſh out to their great Emolument.

Further, towards the South, is the great Iſland *Lamory*; the Inhabitants of which go naked, and have all Things in common, even their Women: But a worſe Cuſtom than this is, their eating human Fleſh; for which Purpoſe Merchants bring thither fat Infants to ſell; and if they are not plump enough, they fatten them, as we do a Calf or a Hog.

The Kingdom of *Java* is vaſtly large, being 2000 Leagues in Compaſs. The King thereof is very powerful, having under his Command the

King-

Kings of seven adjacent Islands. The Country is extremely populous, and abounds with Ginger, Cinnamon, Musk, Mastix, and many Aromatics, but no Wine; but of Gold and Silver there is an immense Quantity, as the Palace of the King of *Java* evidently shews, the Grandeur of which is not easily described; all the Stairs that lead to the great Rooms of his Palace, and to the Chambers over those Rooms, are of solid Silver or Gold; every Floor is wrought into square Chequers of Gold and Silver, with very thick Plates, and on these Pavements are engraven many Histories and Exploits. In the great Hall is described at large the History of *Oger*, the *Danish* Leader, from his Infancy to his pretended Return into *France*, under the Emperor *Charlemagne*; in which Time *Oger*, with armed Power, acquired to Christianity almost all those Countries that lie between *Jerusalem* and the Trees of the Sun and Moon, almost as far as the Terrestrial Paradise.

At a certain Time of the Year, the Rind of a particular Tree is wounded in many Places with an Axe, from which is received a thick Liquor, which being dried in the Sun, and ground to Powder, becomes a white Flour, of which they make Bread; and tho' not of the Taste of wheaten Flour, yet is very good. In like Manner Honey and Wine are drawn from their Trees.

In this Island is a Kind of Dead Sea, or stinking Lake, which in many Places is unfathomable. In this Lake grow Reeds of a surprizing Bigness, and two hundred Feet in Height, so that I, says the Author, and twenty of my Companions were not able to raise the Butt-end of one of them that lay upon the ground. There is a lesser Sort of Reeds, which grow on the Bank of a River with Roots in the Earth, three hundred Cubits long; at the Knots of these Roots are found precious Gems,

Gems, whoſe Virtue is ſuch (as has been experienced) that whoever holds one of them in his Hand, cannot be hurt by Iron; and therefore, if in Fight one Party ſuſpects the other to have got this Gem, he attacks him with Clubs, not Iron.

On the Shore of the Sea, once in a Year, for three Days ſucceſſively, a prodigious Multitude of Fiſh of all Sorts come together, and freely offer themſelves to be taken by the Hand; and it is obſervable that this happens at the ſame Time of the Year, when the Flour, Honey and Wine are drawn from the Trees above-mentioned.

In this Iſland are Tortoiſes ſo large, that three Men may hide themſelves in the Shell of one of them.

Our Traveller viſited ſeveral Iſlands in that Part of the World, in which he ſaw many ſtrange Things; but we ſhall only take Notice of thoſe that are moſt remarkable. In the Iſland *Niconora*, all the Men that are born there have Heads like Dogs, from whence in *Greek* they are called *Cynocephali*, or *Dog-heads*. They go naked, except a Piece of Cloth to cover their Secrets before and behind; yet they are rational, virtuous, and ſtrict Obſervers of Juſtice. They have an elegant Shape, are ſtrong in Body, and in Battle brave and prudent. They worſhip an Ox as their God, and every one wears on his Forehead a Gold or Silver Image of that Creature; and if in Battle they take any of their Enemies alive, they eat them.

Towards the Meridian or South Pole is found a ſpacious Region called *Dondin*, whoſe King has fifty-four Kings of the neighbouring Iſles under his Government.

Here, if one is ſick, his Neighbour goes to an Idol to enquire whether he will die; and if the Anſwer is, he ſhall not, a Medicine is at the ſame Time preſcribed by which he ſhall be cured: But

if

if it is answered, he shall die, his Friends, who are immediately called together, kill him, and with Musick and great Solemnity eat his Flesh, but bury his Bones.

The several Nations that inhabit the neighbouring Islands, differ surprizingly from one another; one has Giants of a monstrous Size, with only one Eye in the Middle of the Fore-head, and live upon raw Flesh and Fish. In another are Men of such deformed Aspects, that they have neither Neck nor Head, their Eyes are in their Shoulders, and where the Breast should be, is a wide open Mouth. In another Island the People have plain Faces without Noses, their Eyes almost hid in small Holes, and a little Slit for the Mouth. In another, they have the upper Lip so wide and large, that they can cover their whole Face with it. Another shews Men of a small Stature, with a Mouth so little, that they take in their Meat and Drink thro' Quills, and as they have neither Tongue nor Teeth, they make known their Thoughts by natural Signs. There are some Men of a proper Stature and Form, except only that they have Horse-Feet, with which they are so swift, that they can catch wild Beasts, which they eat. In another Island the People are all over hairy, and walk on their Hands and Feet like Apes, and climb Trees; and altho' they do not speak, yet they seem to be rational Creatures, because they have a King and Governors. In another, they are all lame; for tho' they have Feet, yet they walk upon their Knees, and in making one Step to another seem as if they would fall to the Ground. There are some of both Sexes who both beget and breed. To conclude, in all these fifty-four Islands, the Men differ from one another in their Form, Stature, Actions and Manners, the Descriptions of which, for Brevity,

Brevity, I pass over, and because it may possibly appear incredible to some of my Readers.

Whether Sir *John* saw these strange People with his own Eyes, or whether he copied his Description from *Pliny*, he does not say; tho' the latter seems very probable, as the Account given by both is very much alike, and *Hackluit* seems to be of the same Opinion.

Sir *John* being now under the South Pole, and not chusing to proceed any farther that way, turned short to the East, and crossing the Sea came into *China*, of which he gives a Description; in which, as there is nothing very curious, we pass on to the next Chapter.

At the Extremity of the Kingdom of *Mangus*, or *China*, runs the great River *Dylay*, the greatest in the World, being at its narrowest Part seven Miles over. By this River he came into *Tartary*, and by following its Course, into the Land of the *Pigmies*, thro' which it passes.

These Pigmies are of a very low Stature, being but an Arm's Length, or three Spans high. Both the Men and Women are handsome and agreeable, and live commonly till they are six or seven Years old; if they reach to eight, it is reckon'd a very great Age. They may marry at half a Year old, and in the second Year they breed. They are rational and sensible according to their Age, and ingenious enough in Silk and Woollen Works. They have frequent Wars with the large Birds of Prey, and when there is a general Battle, it is attended with terrible Destruction on both Sides. These Pigmies, says our Traveller, met me singing in Chorus. They do not cultivate the Ground, nor employ themselves in Farms or Vineyards; which is done by Men of our Size, who dwell among them as Servants, whom the Pigmies laugh at for being so much bigger than themselves. But what I much

wonder at is, that the Offspring of these Men, born in this Country, never exceed the Size of a Pigmy. This Island is not large, and contains about twelve Cities, one of which is spacious and well fortified, and which the Great Chan takes particular Care to guard against the King of *Mangus*.

From the Country of the Pigmies, Sir *John* travelled till he came to the City of *Caydin*, the Residence of the Great Chan of *Tartary*, whose Palace is two Leagues in Circumference, in which are many splendid and noble Courts. The great Court of all is supported by twenty-four Pillars of cast Brass, covered with pure Gold, and the Walls lined with Skins of Panthers, of a bloody Colour, and so glossy, that when the Sun shines upon them the Eye can scarce bear the Splendor, and of such Fragrance, that no infectious Air can approach them; so that the Lining of the Walls is of greater Value than the Covering of the Roof, which is of Tiles of Gold.

At the upper End of this Hall is the Throne, or Imperial Seat, which is advanced to a great Height by many Steps, and composed of nothing of less Value than Gold, Diamonds, Gems and precious Stones. Each Step is a particular Stone, and between them others of different Sorts; one a *Hæmatites*, another a *Sardus*, another a *Chrysolite*, and so on to the uppermost; each wrought into its proper Form, and set in solid Gold, the Superficies of which is strewed with oriental Pearls.

On the left Hand of the Emperor, one Step lower, sits his first Wife, on a Seat made of Jasper, wrought in Gold; a Step below her is the Seat of his second Wife, and below her is that of his third Wife. Beneath the Third, sit the Ladies

of

of the Royal Progeny, acccording to their reſpective Ranks.

Obſerve, that all the married Women in the Country, as a Note of their Subjection to their Huſbands, and to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe that are unmarried, wear on the Top of their Heads, a Piece of ſome Stuff cut in the Shape of a Man's Foot, about a Yard long.

At the right Hand of the Emperor, one Step lower, ſits his eldeſt Son, and beneath him the reſt of the Nobles that are of the Blood Royal.

This is a ſhort Sketch of the Grandeur of this Imperial Palace; the Richneſs and Magnificence of which is ſo immenſe, that Silver is of no other Uſe than to make Pillars, Columns, Stairs and Pavements.

We paſs now, with our Traveller, from *Tartary* to *India*, to the Country of *Presbyter-John*, or, as he is uſually called for Shortneſs, *Preſter-John*, whoſe Kingdom, Power, and Riches, are as large as thoſe of the Great Chan. This Emperor is called *Presbyter-John*, the Occaſion of which Name being given him is thus related. About the Year eight-hundred of the *Incarnation*, *Oger*, the *Daniſh* General, paſſed the *Grecian* Sea, with fifteen Barons of his Kindred, and an Army of twenty thouſand Men, and ſubdued to the Chriſtian Name, all the Countries, Regions and Iſles belonging to the Great Chan; and alſo all thoſe that were poſſeſſed by this Emperor of *India*. Among his Barons was one named *John*. This *John* was an Eccleſiaſtic, and for this Reaſon the Barons gave gave him the jocular Name of *Presbyter-John*. When therefore *Oger* came to divide the conquered Countries among his Kindred, he conſtituted each of them King in his proper Place, that ſo the Chriſtian Religion might be eſtabliſhed in that Part

of the World, and assigned to *Presbyter-John* Superior *India*, with four thousand Isles, and made him Emperor over the rest of his Kinsmen, ordering, that they should pay him Tribute, and be obedient to him in all Things; and from that Time to This, all his Successors have been called *Presbyter-John*; and they still remain good Christians: Yet it must be own'd, that on Account of Inter-marriages, or for other Causes, the first Integrity of the Empire is much diminished, and many of the Islands are perverted to their antient Paganism.

There are constantly attending on the Emperor seven Kings, who, at the Beginning of every Month, retire to their Governments, and are succeeded by seven other Kings, who have under them seventy-two Dukes, and three hundred and sixty-three Counts and Barons, who, in their several Stations, perform the Services of the Court. Some are Chamberlains, others Grooms, Tasters, *&c.*

Every Day twelve Archbishops and twenty-two Bishops eat at the Emperor's Table for a certain Time, and then are succeeded by others in their Courses. To this daily Expence may be added that of maintaining three hundred thousand Persons belonging to the Court: But it is observable, that no Person whatever eats above once a Day; and that very moderately.

When *Presbyter-John* goes upon an Expedition with his Army, instead of Ensigns there are carried thirteen Crosses of a great Height and Bigness, of Gold and the most precious Stones, in Honour of *Christ* and his twelve Apostles. These are carried in so many Chariots, each guarded with Ten Thousand Horse and Twenty Thousand Foot.

In the Time of Peace, when the Emperor, for his Pleasure, travels from one Palace or Kingdom

to

to another, he is attended by a vaſt Multitude of People. At ſuch Time there are three very remarkable Things carried before him. The firſt, which precedes him at the Diſtance of fourſcore Paces, is a Diſh full of all manner of rich Veſſels of Gold and Silver, Gems, and other Curioſities of ineſtimable Value. The next is a wooden Croſs, unadorned with any Gold, Paint, or other coſtly Ornament. This was followed, at the Diſtance of ſix Paces from the Emperor, a Diſh fill'd with the blackeſt Earth. Theſe three Things are emblematical. The Diſh of coſtly Veſſels, is an Emblem of the Riches and Grandeur of his Imperial Majeſty. The Croſs is in Remembrance of the Paſſion and Death which *Chriſt* ſuffered for us on the naked Tree. The black Earth is a Memorial of that fatal Death, by which the Fleſh of the Emperor himſelf muſt paſs into the Land of Corruption.

Among the Curioſities of this Country may be reckoned the following.———I have ſeen, ſays Sir *John*, a great Sea of Sand rolling up and down, in Heights and Depths, like the Waves of the Ocean, and never is at reſt: And what is ſtill more ſtrange, Fiſh are found on the Shores of it, but of another Form and Species from what are bred in our Sea, yet ſeem more delicate to the Taſte. However, no Man can paſs over, or fiſh in this Sea.———He ſhould have added, *Becauſe it is continually agitated by ſtrong Winds.*

At ſome Diſtance from this Sea are prodigious high Mountains, from among which comes a River, without any Water, of rolling Stones, which are ſuppoſed to have many Virtues. This River runs periodically; that is, three Days of the Week thro' the Deſart of *India*, till it loſes itſelf in the Sea of Sand before-mentioned; after which the

Stones no more appear; and such is the Noise and Turbulence it makes, that nobody presumes to approach it during its Course.

In the East, towards the Origin of the River, at the Entrance of a great Desart, is seen, between the Mountains, a vast Plain, like a spacious Field of Sand, in which, about the Sun-rising, are observed young Trees to spring up, and to increase as the Sun grows higher, and about Noon to bear Fruit. But as the Sun falls lower, the Fruit with its Branches decay, and at Sun-set wholly perish; and therefore no Man dare touch the Fruit, lest there should be something noxious in it.

In the Interior Parts of this Desart, says our Author, I saw Men wholly wild, who, though upwards they had the Form of Men, yet downward are shaped like some Beast. Some of them have sharp Horns in their Foreheads, and howl like wild Beasts. Others seem to have a Language, but such as no Mortal understands, and utter their Conceptions by certain Signs. There are likewise a Multitude of wild Dogs, with which, after they are broke, and taught to hunt, many wild Beasts of the Desart may be taken. There is likewise a sort of green Birds, they call *Thicare*, of which there are divers Kinds. The nobler Sort have broad Tongues in their Bills, and two Fingers on each Foot. Some of them will naturally speak Words or Proverbs, or Salutations, in the Language of the Country, and intelligibly give and return Salutes to Travellers, and sometimes direct those that have lost their Way in the Desart. Others, less noble, do not talk naturally; but if they have broad Tongues, and if not above two Years old, they may be taught to speak.

Hitherto

Hitherto we have entertained the Reader with many ſtrange and wonderful Objects, ſuch as we, in this Part of the World, could have no Conception or Idea of, but from the Relation of our Traveller; and, perhaps, even his Authority will not be ſufficient to ſupport the Credibility of them among thoſe who are not happily poſſeſſed of a proper Strength of Faith. But be that as it will; what we are going to relate, is ſtill more ſurpriſing than any of the Deſcriptions we have hitherto given; and yet, our Author aſſures us, upon his Veracity, that every Tittle of it is true. What I mean is, his Account of the *Valley of Horror*, which he and his Companions paſſed through.

This diſmal Valley is ſituated at one End of an Iſland called *Miſcorach*, near the River *Pyſon*. I and my Companions, ſays Sir *John*, being fourteen in all, of divers Nations, before we made the Attempt, had a long Conſultation, whether we ſhould venture on ſo great a Danger or not; ſome were for it, and others againſt it. Among us were two pious Brethren, *Franciſcans*, who ſeemed not very forward to proceed on this Enterprize, unleſs we would fortify ourſelves by Confeſſion, and receiving of the Euchariſt. This being done, and as we were juſt going to ſet forward, five of our Company, two *Grecians* and three *Spaniards*, ſeparating themſelves from the reſt, looked about for another Entrance in order to get before us, and it's certain we never ſaw them afterwards.

We nine then entered the Valley in Silence, and with all the Devotion we were capable of. The firſt Object we met with was, Heaps of Gold and Silver, and rich Vaſes. But imagining that this was a Fallacy of the Devil to corrupt our Minds, I endeavoured with all my Might to fortify my

Heart with Devotion againſt this deluſive Temptation.

As we went forward, the Light of the Day gradually decreaſed, as the Horror of the Place increaſed; for as we proceeded, the Way, on every Side, was covered with the Bodies of dead Men; others juſt breathing; and ſome half alive; and if we happened to tread upon any of them, they grievouſly complained of the Injury. Now, though I was not certain, yet I could not help being of Opinion, that this was done by the Artifice of Devils; for I could not conceive that ſuch a Multitude of Men had voluntarily entered the Valley in ſo ſhort a Time; or, if they had been longer, why they were not all putrified. But when we had proceeded about a League, our Walk was pretty free, but being got about the Middle, the Way was crooked and rough: And behold the Figures of Devils flying to and again in the Air, in the Shapes of horrible Wolves, Lions, Hobgoblins, Spirits, howling, roaring, ſhrieking, yelping, gaping, ſtriving with their Teeth, Beaks, and Talons, to terrify, bite, tare, and devour us. Wherefore we exhorted one another, not to be frightened, or ſink under ſo great a Trial.

In this Manner we got through the ſecond League, when it became ſo dark that we could not ſee one another, nor any Thing elſe, except thoſe frightful Viſions in the Air; beſides, a Multitude of Swine, Bears, and Goats, puſhed us forward to make us fall, ſo that we could not walk half a dozen Steps without being thrown down on our Hands, Knees, or flat on our Faces. Beſides all this, we were aſſaulted with Whirlwinds, Flaſhes of Lightning, Roarings of Thunder, the Fall of Hail, the pouring down of Rain, ſo much, and of ſuch Quality, as that the Like was never ſeen in

the

the World, by which we were toſſed, ſhaken, and endangered beyond Expreſſion. Sometimes, likewiſe, we felt the heavy ſtrokes of Clubs, on our Shoulders, Backs, Sides, and Reins. While we were ſuffering theſe Torments, our Strength almoſt exhauſted, and were come to about the Middle of the Valley, on a ſudden, and at the ſame Inſtant, we were all thrown down, and lay in a Trance, and had each of us ſuch a Viſion as exceeds all Expreſſion, either by Tongue or Pen. And my Brethren agreed not to declare any Thing of the Viſion, except only what we beheld and ſuffered corporally: And, indeed, all of us were moſt miſerably beaten, one in the Face, another on the Breaſt, another on the Ribs, Back, and Shoulders, which left a Blackneſs in the Shape and Bigneſs of a Man's Hand.

But I received a Blow on my Neck, with ſuch Violence, that I thought my Head was ſtruck off, and my Body fled away; the Mark of which remained upon me, in its firſt Dimenſions, for eighteen Years; but now there is only a Scar. Being recovered from this Extacy, we animated and encouraged one another to the beſt of our Power; when ſuddenly there appeared to us, under a dubious Light, or rather a ſmoaky Darkneſs, the horrible Head of a Devil, with flaming Eyes, and a moſt nauſeous Stench, ſurrounded with an infinite Number of evil Spirits. This Place we would have avoided, but could not, and whenever we offered to look up, we were ſeized with Horror, Trembling, and a cold Sweat: Neither could we reſolve to turn back, for fear of being inſtantly deſtroyed by Devils. However, by the divine Aſſiſtance, we paſſed through, though under the moſt dreadful Apprehenſions and Terrors; and as we were proceeding on, we were again overtaken by a dark and furious Storm of Winds, Lightnings,

Thun-

Thunders, Hail and Rain, which assaulted us on every Side, and were again attacked by a Multitude of Beasts grinning horribly; and I will venture to say, that, in passing through the Valley, each of us had five hundred Falls.

But after we had got to the End of the third League, the Air began to be more enlightened, which inspired us with fresh Courage; and being in a Place where it was somewhat calm, we made a short Stop, and with Hands stretched towards Heaven, returned our most sincere and hearty Thanks to God, especially that none of our Nine in Company was missing. However, the Spirits in the Air did not cease threatning us, and, in Mockery, to shew their filthy Nudities.

This is most certain, that the Things which I saw and felt, it is not in the Power of Words to describe, as well because of their Importance, as because through Horror, Labour, and Anxiety, I did not commit many of them to my Memory.

Being passed the fourth League, we walked with more Ease, yet could not help treading on the Carcases of dead Men; and towards the End of the Valley, we were again tempted with the Sight of precious Things.

Having at Length escaped from this Valley of Horror, they repaired to the next Village, in order to refresh their Bodies with Food and Baths, and for the Cure of their Wounds and Bruises.

In the next Chapter, he gives us an Account of some Islands, inhabited by Giants five and twenty Feet high, some of whom he had seen; and of Women, who would kill a Man by looking at him, by Virtue of a Stone that grows in their Eye; and other strange Creatures, which, to us, seem monstrous, but are Natives of those Islands. But as the Reader will, perhaps, think he has had too much

much of the Marvelous already, and that the Accounts we have already given, are too wonderful to be true, tho' the Author relates ſcarce any Thing but what he affirms he ſaw with his own Eyes; we ſhall therefore contract into a very narrow Compaſs what he further writes upon theſe Subjects.

In his Deſcription of the Country of the *Brachmans*, he ſays, there are two Iſlands, called *Orilla* and *Argita*. In the firſt of which are many Mines of Gold; in the other, of Silver; and becauſe of the conſtant Thickneſs of the Air, but very few Stars appear, except one, which they call *Canopus*, and is, perhaps, the Planet *Venus*. But what ſeems very remarkable is, that the Moon, through all her Changes, appears there only in her ſecond Quarter. This Phenomenon has puzzled the moſt expert Aſtronomers. By theſe Iſlands the Red Sea is ſeparated from the main Ocean.

In *Orilla* (as was ſaid) is gathered and refined the beſt Gold; in which are employed Men, Women, and Children. In ſome of the Mountains, are Herds of little Beaſts, about the Bigneſs of Puppies, but in their Form and Nature are altogether Ants, which with all their Might dig, purify, and collect with the utmoſt Diligence, ſmall Particles of Gold, which they lay up in their Caverns, and carry it from one Cavern to another; and ſo aſſiduous and fierce are they in preſerving it, that nobody dare approach them, except at ſome certain Times when the Heat obliges them to hide themſelves, and even then, they who rob them, muſt come on Dromedaries or ſwift Horſes, or they run the Riſque of their Lives. One Way of getting their Gold from them, is this: The People take a Mare that has lately foal'd; then lay over her Back two new wooden Boxes or Cheſts, empty, and open on the Sides, and hanging almoſt to the Ground;

Ground; they then ſend the Mare to graze in the Mountain. The Ants ſeeing her alone, leap and play about her; and as it is natural to them to endeavour to fill up any empty Space they find, they bring their Gold and lodge it in thoſe empty Veſſels. This being obſerved by the Men who are placed at ſome Diſtance, they let go the Colt which had been ſhut up, to ſeek its Dam, which no ſooner hears its neigh, but ſhe inſtantly returns, laden with Gold.

Sir *John* having ſpent many Years in traverſing thoſe vaſt Eaſtern Regions, at Length reſolves to return to *England*, his native Country. For this Purpoſe he takes to the North Side of the Kingdom of *Preſbyter-John*, and from thence travels through many Iſlands, till he came to *Caſſan*, the beſt Province in the World, and one of the Twelve of the Empire of the Great Chan.

From *Caſſan* they continued their Journey to *Ribath*, which is a ſpacious, fine, and plentiful Country, and belongs to the Empire of the *Tartars*. The Metropolis is a City both Sacerdotal and Royal, where the King has a Palace, as hath alſo the High Prieſt of the Idols, whom they call *Labeſſi*, to whom all the People pay Obedience, in the ſame Manner as the Catholics do to our Lord the Pope, and, like him, commands, bleſſes, and confers on the Prieſts the Benefits ariſing from the Idols. And ſo great is their Reverence for Sacrifices, that whoever ſpills the Blood of a Man, in ever ſo ſmall a Quantity, or that of a Beaſt devoted to Sacrifice, never eſcapes the Judgment of Death: Among innumerable other Superſtitions, there is this:

An Heir, upon the Death of his Father, if he has any Regard for his Reputation, ſummons his Relations, Friends, the Religious and Prieſts to meet

meet on a Day appointed; who being aſſembled under a joyful Concert of Muſic, carry the Body of the Defunct to the Top of a Mountain. The High Prieſt approaching the Corpſe cuts off its Head, and delivers it in a golden Diſh to the Heir, who ſings certain Prayers, in their Language, in Chorus with his Friends and Domeſtics, with great Devotion. Mean while the Birds of that Region, ſuch as Crows, Vultures and Eagles, who know the accuſtomed Signal, hover about in great Numbers in the Air. Then the Religious and Prieſts cut the Body in Pieces, as in a Slaughter-Houſe, and throw them up to the Birds, ſinging a certain Prayer, compoſed for the Purpoſe, which, in our Language, has this Senſe: *Behold, how juſt and pious this Man was, whom the Angels of God agree to receive and carry into Paradiſe.* And his Son and Friends being deluded by this Diabolical Error, imagine that the Deceaſed is tranſlated into Paradiſe; and that he lives there eternally happy; becauſe the greater the Number of Birds is that are aſſembled, the more they rejoice, and boaſt that they are ſo many Angels come to fetch him. This Ceremony being over, they return with their Concert of Muſic, and the Son provides a Feaſt for them all, in the End of which, and as the laſt Courſe, he gives to each of them, with the utmoſt Devotion, a Bit cut from his Father's Head; the Skull of which the Son cauſes to be formed and poliſhed into a Bowl, out of which he drinks in his Feſtivals, to the Memory of his moſt dear Father.

I ſhall conclude theſe Adventures with the laſt Curioſity Sir *John* met with in another Iſland in his Travels homeward. There is a Man in this Iſland, ſays he, exceeding rich in all Kinds of Wealth, cloathed in Silk and Purple, and faring ſumptuouſly

ſumptuouſly every Day; yet will not be called Prince, Duke, Earl, Knight, or by any other Title of Dignity, although he is ſuperior to moſt of them. His Manner of Living was left him by his Anceſtors, and he will bequeath the ſame to his Poſterity. He reſides in a Royal Palace, encompaſſed with a Wall of three Leagues in Circuit, in which are Groves, Vineyards, Rivulets, Fountains and Lakes, Courts, Bedchambers, ornamented with Gold and the fineſt Paintings of inеſtimable Value. At the Top of his Palace is a Gallery or Summer-houſe, which, though very ſmall, is more valuable than all the reſt, in curious Workmanſhip, adorned with Turrets, Pillars and Columns, in which is ſeen nothing of leſs Value than Gold. Whenever he goes out of his Palace, which is but rarely, he is attended with a Company of Girls and Boys, not exceeding ſixteen Years of Age. When he pleaſes he walks on Foot, ſometimes rides, or is carried in a Chario', or in a Sedan, or in the Arms of Girls, and frequently viſits the ſumptuous Gallery above-mentioned. In ſuch Manner he contrives to gratify all his Senſes with the moſt agreeable Objects. He has always fifty beautiful Nymphs to ſerve his Pleaſure both at Table and Bed. Theſe Laſſes ſerve up his Dinner, as he ſits at his Eaſe, as it were in Proceſſion, five of them with each Courſe, conſiſting of the moſt delicious Dainties of all Sorts, accompanied with the ſofteſt Muſic vocal and inſtrumental; ſome of them, on their bended Knees, cut the Morſels for him, others put them in his Mouth, while others are ready to wipe it with clean Napkins. His own Hands are laid clean and idle upon the Table. After the Service of the firſt Courſe, a ſecond is brought up, conſiſting of five other Diſhes different from thoſe that were ſerved up before,

at-

attended with ſweeter Muſic. This is the daily Proviſion made for him by his Servants, without the leaſt Care or Thought of his own, and in greater Sumptuouſneſs than I ſpeak of, unleſs moderated by his own Order. But while he thus luxuriouſly pampers his Fleſh, he ſtarves his Mind, and has no Regard for any earthly Thing beſide.

I obſerved that his Hands lay idle upon the Table; and indeed it was impoſſible for him to employ them, or to handle or hold any Thing with them, becauſe of the Length and Crookedneſs of the Nails of his Fingers, which are never pared. This Cuſtom of the Country is accounted very honourable, and the rich Men, who can afford to keep Servants, never have their Nails cut, and ſome of their Hands are ſo overgrown with them, that they look as if they were armed.

The Ladies of Quality are great Admirers of ſmall Feet, and to make them ſo, their Mothers, in their Infancy, bind them ſo tight, that when they are grown up, they are ſcarce half the Bigneſs of the uſual Size.

From hence Sir *John* continued his Journey homeward, and arrived at *Liege* in *Germany* in the Year of our Lord 1355; but there being at that Time War between our *Edward* III. and the King of *France*, he choſe to ſtay there, rather than run the Hazard of coming to *England* by Sea. He died at *Liege*, *November* 17, 1371, and had a fair Monument erected over him, in the Abbey of the Order of the *Guilielmites*.

With regard to this his Book of Travels, he tells us, that it does not contain the Hundredth Part of thoſe marvellous Things he had ſeen in thoſe vaſt remote Regions through which he had paſſed; and of theſe we have only taken notice of ſome of the

the moſt remarkable, leſt we ſhould be thought to impoſe upon the Credulity of our Readers; and yet, if we look into the ſixth and ſeventh Book of *Pliny*'s *Natural Hiſtory*, we ſhall find as ſtrange Accounts of monſtrous Productions, ſome the very ſame as here related, and a Multitude of others altogether as incredible, for which *Pliny* cites Authorities whoſe Credit he does not diſpute. Theſe Prodigies he calls the Mockeries of Men, and the Works of ingenious Nature, whoſe Power is beyond our Conception. If then, an Author of ſo eſtabliſhed a Reputation as *Pliny*, ſaw no Reaſon to queſtion the Truth of theſe miraculous Operations of Nature, we have as little Reaſon to doubt Sir *John*'s Veracity in the Accounts he has given us of the ſame, or the like wonderful Productions.

The Voyage of MACHAM, *an* Engliſhman, *in which he diſcovered the Iſland of* Madeira; *as recorded in the Hiſtory of* Portugal.

IN the Year 1344, in the Reign of *Peter* IV. King of *Arragon*, the Iſland of *Madeira*, lying in 32 Degrees, was diſcovered by an *Engliſhman* named *Macham*; who ſailing from *England* to *Spain*, with a Woman he had ſtolen, was driven by a Tempeſt to this Iſland, and caſt Anchor in the Harbour or Bay, now called *Machico*, after the Name of *Macham*. His Miſtreſs being Seaſick, he took her to Land, with ſome of his Company, where the Woman died, and the Ship drove out to Sea. As he had a tender Affection for his Miſtreſs, he built a Chapel or Hermitage, which he

he called *Jeſus*, and buried her in it, and inſcribed on her Tomb-ſtone, his and her Name, and the Occaſion of their Arrival there. In the Iſland are very large Trees, of one of which he and his Men made a Boat, and went to Sea in it, and were caſt upon the Shore of *Africa* without Sail or Oar. The *Moors* were infinitely ſurprized at the Sight of it, and preſented *Macham* to their King, who ſent him and his Companions to the King of *Caſtile*, as a Prodigy or Miracle.

In 1395, *Henry* III. of *Caſtile*, by the Information of *Macham*, perſuaded ſome of his Mariners to go in Search of this Iſland, and of the *Canaries*.

In 1417, King *John* II. of *Caſtile*, his Mother *Catherine* being then Regent, one M. *Ruben* of *Bracamont*, Admiral of *France*, having demanded and obtained of the Queen the Conqueſt of the *Canaries*, with the Title of King for a Kinſman of his, named M. *John Betancourt*, he departed from *Seville* with a good Army. And it is affirmed, that the principal Motive that engaged him in this Enterprize, was to diſcover the Iſland of *Madeira*, which *Macham* had found.

The Voyage of Mr. HORE *and Others, to Cape* Breton *and* Newfoundland.

MR. *Hore* of *London*, having applied himſelf to the Study of *Coſmography*, perſuaded divers Gentlemen, to the Number of Thirty, to accompany him in a Voyage of Diſcovery in the North-Weſt Parts of *America*. Accordingly two

Ships were provided, armed and well appointed, *viz. The Trinity* of 140 Tons, and *The Mirrour*; on which there embarked about one hundred and twenty Persons, Gentlemen and Sailors. At the latter End of *April* 1536, they set sail from *Gravesend*, and were two Months at Sea without touching Land, till they came to Part of the *West-Indies* about *Cape Breton*; from thence shaping their Course Eastwards, they came to the Island of *Penguin*, and going ashore found it full of great Fowls, white and grey, as big as Geese, and an infinite Number of Eggs; hunted many of the Fowls into their Boats, and having flea'd them, found them good nourishing Meat; they likewise saw great Numbers of Bears black and white, killed some, and found them no bad Food.

While they lay at Anchor in *Newfoundland*, and none of the Natives having yet appeared, as Mr. *Dewberry*, one of the Company was walking the Deck, he espied a Boat with Savages rowing toward them; upon which he called out to the People below to come up and see them. Presently a Boat was manned to go and take them; which they observing, made off with all the Speed they could, to an Island up the Bay, to which our Men pursued them, but they escaped, leaving behind them a Fire, and the Side of a Bear on a wooden Spit; likewise a Boat garnished with Trails of raw Silk; and a great warm Mitten. These the Men carried on Board, having seen nothing else, besides Store of Fir and Pine Trees. While they lay in this Bay their Provisions grew so short, that they had scarce any Thing to subsist them, except the Nest of an Osprey, that brought hourly to her young ones plenty of all Sorts of Fish. When this failed them, they were forced to seek out and relieve themselves with raw Herbs and Roots on the main

Land.

Land. This, however, ſerving but little to ſatiſfy their unſatiable Hunger, their extreme Neceſſity forced them upon the moſt inhuman Practice: for as they were hunting about the Fields and Woods for ſomething to eat, one of the Sailors kill'd his Mate, as he was ſtooping to take up a Root, and cutting Pieces out of his Body, lighted a Fire, broil'd them on the Coals, and eat them greedily. Nor was he the only one guilty of this horrid Crime, by which Means the Company decreaſed, and the Officers wondered what became of their Men, until one of the Crew, being forced to ſeek abroad for Relief, happened to ſnuff the Smell of broil'd Meat; and finding it out, upbraided the Fellow who had it, for enjoying his Plenty, while the reſt of his Mates were ſtarving. To which the poor Fellow, with Tears in his Eyes, reply'd, If thou wilt needs know what Meat I have been dreſſing, it was a Piece of ſuch a Man's Buttock. The Report of this being brought to the Ship, it was preſently judged what was become of the Men that were miſſing; and that they were neither devoured by the wild Beaſts, nor deſtroyed by the Savages. Upon which the Captain, who was prodigiouſly ſhocked at the Relation, ſtood up, and made a Speech, in which he endeavoured to convince them how much they had offended the Almighty by ſuch horrible Actions; that the Scripture is full of Inſtances of thoſe whom God had ſuccoured in their utmoſt Diſtreſs when they called upon him; adding, that though it ſhould not pleaſe God to aſſiſt them in this Extremity, yet it were better that their Bodies ſhould periſh, than to purchaſe a ſhort Relief at the Price of their immortal Souls. Having ſaid thus, he exhorted them to Repentance, and beſought them all to pray, that it would pleaſe God to pity their de-

plorable Condition, and for his Mercies ſake to ſend them Relief. Their Prayers were heard; for the ſame Night arrived a *French* Ship well provided with Victuals, which the *Engliſh* had the Art to get into their Poſſeſſion, victual'd their Ships, and ſet ſail for *England*.

In the Courſe of their Voyage, they ſailed ſo far Northwards, that they ſaw mighty Iſlands of Ice in the Summer Seaſon, where the Hawks and other Fowls reſted themſelves after their long Flight from the main Land. They ſaw likewiſe certain large Fowls with red Beaks and Legs, ſomewhat bigger than Herons, which they ſuppoſed to be Storks.

They arrived at *St. Ives* in *Cornwall* about the latter End of *October*; from whence they went to a Caſtle of Sir *John Lutterel*, where Mr. *Buts*, Mr. *Raſtel*, and other Gentlemen of the Voyage, were kindly entertained; and from thence they proceeded to *London*. Mr. *Buts* was ſo altered by the Hardſhips he had ſuffered in the Voyage, that his Father and Mother did not believe him to be their Son, till he had ſhewed them a ſecret Mark, a Wart which he had upon his Knee.

Some Months after their Arrival, thoſe *Frenchmen*, whom the *Engliſh* had plundered of their Proviſions at *Newfoundland*, came to *England*, and made their Complaints to King *Henry* VIII. of their ill Uſage. The King having cauſed the Matter to be examined, and finding that mere Neceſſity had obliged his Subjects to deal ſo hardly with the *French*, was ſo moved with Pity, that, inſtead of puniſhing them, he made the *French* full Satisfaction out of his own Purſe.

A Voy-

A Voyage to Brazil, *by Mr.* WILLIAM HAWKINS *of* Plymouth, *Father of Sir* John Hawkins, *in the Year* 1530.

OLD Mr. *William Hawkins* of *Plymouth* was greatly eſteemed by King *Henry* VIII. for his Prudence, Experience, and great Judgment in Maritime Affairs; for he was one of the moſt famous Sea Captains, in his Time, in the Weſtern Parts of *England*; and not content with the ſhort Voyages, commonly then made to the known Coaſts of *Europe*, he armed a good Ship of his own, of the Burthen of two hundred and fifty Tons, called, *The Pole of Plymouth*, and therein made three famous Voyages to the Coaſt of *Brazil*, a Thing, in thoſe Days, very rare, eſpecially to our Nation. In the Courſe of which Voyages, he touch'd at the River *Seſtos*, on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, where he trafficked with the Negroes for Elephants Teeth, and other Commodities that the Country afforded. From thence he ſailed to the Coaſt of *Brazil*, where he conducted himſelf with ſo much Prudence, that he grew into great Familiarity and Friendſhip with the Natives; inſomuch, that in his ſecond Voyage, one of the ſavage Kings of that Country, deſired to take Ship with him, and come to *England*; which Mr. *Hawkins* agreed to, leaving behind him as a Pledge for his ſafe Return, one *Martin Cockram* of *Plymouth*. This *Brazilian* King, on his Arrival, was brought up to *London*, and preſented to King *Henry* VIII. The King and his Nobility were not a little ſurprized at the odd Appearance of his ſavage Majeſty, and well they might; for in his

Cheeks were Holes made, after their ſavage Manner, wherein ſmall Bones were planted, ſtanding an Inch out, which in his own Country, was reputed a Mark of great Dignity: He had alſo another Hole in his nether Lip, wherein was ſet a precious Stone about the Bigneſs of a Pea. His whole Apparel, Behaviour, and Geſture were quite aſtoniſhing to the Beholders.

After he had remained here almoſt a Year, and the King had ſufficiently gratified his Curioſity, Mr. *Hawkins*, according to his Promiſe, intended to convey him again to his own Country. But it happened, that thro' Change of Air, and Alteration of Diet, the ſavage King died in his Paſſage; which it was feared would occaſion the Death of *Martin Cockram* his Pledge. But the Savages being fully perſuaded of the fair Dealings of our Men with their Prince, reſtored the Pledge, without doing any Harm to him, or any of the Company. And *Cockram* came Home again, with the Ship freighted with the Commodities of the Country.

The New Navigation and Diſcovery of Muſcovy, *by the North-Eaſt, in* 1553. *Undertaken by Sir* HUGH WILLOUGHBY, *Knt. and performed by* RICHARD CHANCELER.

THE Merchants perceiving that the Commodities and Manufactures of *England* were greatly fallen in their Prices, and much leſs in Requeſt in neighbouring Countries, than formerly they had been, and that foreign Wares were as much raiſed, conſidered what Remedy to apply to ſo great and growing an Evil. On mature Deliberation,

beration, they reflected that the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* had vaſtly extended their Commerce by the Diſcoveries they had made in diſtant Countries; and therefore, that their beſt Courſe would be to imitate their Example: Upon which they conſulted with *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a Man in thoſe Days famous for his Knowledge of theſe Things; and by his Advice, it was concluded to fit out three Ships for the Search and Diſcovery of the Northern Part of the World, and thereby open a Paſſage for Traffic to new and unknown Kingdoms.

For this Purpoſe they conſtituted a Council of grave and wiſe Perſons, to direct all Things neceſſary for ſo great and hazardous an Undertaking. Theſe Gentlemen judged it proper, that a Sum of Money ſhould be raiſed for the building and furniſhing the Ships that were to be ſent on this Expedition; and that every Perſon, who deſired to be of the Society, ſhould contribute 20 or 25 *l.* towards the Expence; ſo that the Sum of 6000 *l.* was ſoon raiſed, and three ſtout Ships were built; and to prevent the Worms from getting into the Timbers, the Shipwrights covered Part of the Keels with Sheets of Lead. They furniſhed the Ships with Artillery, and victualled them for eighteen Months. For, conſidering that their Men were to paſs that vaſt and cold Part of the World, they allowed them ſix Months Proviſion for their ſailing thither, ſo much to ſupport them there, if the Extremity of the Winter ſhould hinder their Return, and ſo much more alſo for the Time of their coming home.

The next Thing to be conſidered was, to appoint Commanders for the Voyage; and for their Admiral they choſe Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, a Man of great Experience, wiſe and valliant. The next in Command, they appointed *Richard Chanceler*, a

Man of excellent Parts, and well qualified for ſuch a Truſt. He was recommended to them by the Honourable Mr. *Henry Sidney*, a young Nobleman in great Favour with King *Edward* VI. When he preſented him to the Company, he made an eloquent Speech to the following Purport. He highly commended them for undertaking an Enterprize which was likely to prove of ſpecial Benefit to their Country; that the Nobility held nothing ſo precious and valuable, but what they would freely give in Furtherance of ſo commendable a Deſign. But his own particular Satisfaction was, that he had nouriſhed and bred up a Man, whoſe Ability, he doubted not, would be of great Service to them in this worthy Action. Not, ſaid he, that *Chanceler* is burdenſome to me, or my Eſteem for him the leſs, becauſe I am ſo ready to part with him; but to convince you of my Goodwill and Promptitude in the Furtherance of this Buſineſs, and that he may have that Authority and Reſpect paid him which his Merit entitles him to. You know the Man by Report, I by Experience; you by Words, I by Deeds; you by Speech and Converſation, but I, by the daily Proof of his Life, have a full and perfect Knowledge of him. You ſhould likewiſe bear in Mind, what Perils, for your Sakes, and the Love of his Country, he muſt encounter; and it is as requiſite, that if God ſhould bleſs him with Succeſs, that we ſhould have no leſs Regard for him on his Return. We commit a little Money to the Chance and Hazard of Fortune; he his Life (a Thing to every Man moſt dear) to the raging Sea, and the Uncertainty of many Dangers. While we live and reſt quietly at Home with our Friends and Acquaintance; he, in the mean Time, is labouring to keep the ignorant and untractable Sailors in good Order and Obedience, and is continually burdened with a Multitude of

Cares

Cares and Perplexities that break his Reſt and chagrine his Mind. We ſhall keep within our own Coaſt and Country, while he is ſeeking ſtrange and unknown Kingdoms. He ſhall commit his Safety to barbarous and cruel People, and hazard his Life among the monſtrous and terrible Beaſts of the Sea. Wherefore, in Reſpect of the Greatneſs of the Dangers, and the Importance of his Charge, it becomes you to love the Man who is thus departing from us, and if it ſhould be his good Fortune to return again, it will be your Part and Duty to reward him liberally.

Mr. *Chanceler* being thus recommended, was choſen without Oppoſition. The next Thing that came under Conſideration was, to enquire what might be learned concerning that Eaſtern Part of the World. Two *Tartarians*, who then belonged to the King's Stables, were ſent for, and by an Interpreter, were aſked what they knew concerning their Country and the Manners of their Nation: But they could ſay very little to the Purpoſe, being better acquainted with toſſing their Pots, than with the Affairs of State or Diſpoſitions of People. After much Debate, they came to a Reſolution to fix the Time for the Departure of the Ships; for if they ſhould delay them much longer, thoſe Seas would be barred up by the Ice.

They parted from Land about the latter End of *May*. After many Days ſailing, they came to *Roſe* Iſland, where they ſtaid ſome Days, and then proceeding towards the North, they arrived at certain Iſlands, called the *Croſs of Iſlands*. Being got a little Way from them, Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the General, threw out his Flag, as a Signal to the Captains and Officers to come on Board, to have their Advice upon the further Direction and Conduct of the Voyage; when it was agreed, that if they

they ſhould happen to be diſperſed by a Tempeſt, every Ship ſhould make for *Wardhouſe*, a noted Harbour in *Norway*, and whoever ſhould arrive firſt, to ſtay for, and expect the Coming of the reſt.

The ſame Day in the Afternoon, a Tempeſt ſuddenly aroſe, and the Seas were ſo outrageous, that the Ships could not keep their intended Courſe. The General called to *Chanceler*, and earneſtly deſired him not to go far from him. But the Admiral's Ship being the beſt Sailor, and likewiſe crouding all her Sails, ſhe bore away with ſuch Swiftneſs, that it was not long before ſhe was out of Sight. The third Ship was alſo driven away; ſo that the *Bonaventure*, where *Chanceler* was, was left quite alone.

Here we muſt leave Mr. *Chanceler* for the preſent, to follow Sir *Hugh Willoughby* to the coldeſt Climate in the World, to which he was forced by the Fury of the Tempeſt. In the Journal, which he left behind him, he ſays, that as ſoon as it was Day, and the Fog cleared up, they looked out for their Companions, but could ſee none but the *Confidence*. The Flaw being ſomewhat abated, the General in the *Speranza*, and the *Confidence*, hoiſted their Sails, going North Eaſt and by North, in order to fall in with the *Wardhouſe*. Thus running in this Courſe 50 Leagues, they ſounded, and found 160 Fathoms, which induced them to think, that they were a long Way from Land, and therefore changed their Courſe to South Eaſt and by South, which they imagined would bring them to the *Wardhouſe*.

For many Days were they harraſſed and beat up and down with contrary Winds, Squals, and Tempeſts; ſometimes within ſight of Land, and ſometimes at a vaſt Diſtance from any; ſometimes in

ſhoal

ſhoal Water not above ſix and ſeven Fathoms deep, and at other Times in Depths that were unfathomable.

Thus were they toſſed up and down, the Sport of the Winds and the Waves, from the 8th of *Auguſt*, to the 14th of *September*, when they came to an Anchor within two Leagues of the Land, in 60 Fathoms. There they went aſhore, and found two or three good Harbours, the Land rocky and high, but no People to be ſeen.

The 15th they proceeded along the Coaſt till the 17th; then the Wind being contrary, they thought it beſt to return to the Harbour they had found before; and the next Day they entered it, and came to an Anchor at ſix Fathoms. This Harbour runs about three Leagues into the main Land, and is about half a League in Breadth. Here were Seals and other great Fiſh in Abundance; and on the Land, Bears, great Deer, Foxes, with divers ſtrange Beaſts. Having remained in the Harbour for a Week, and perceiving the Year far ſpent, bad Weather coming on, with Froſt, Snow, and Hail, as if it had been in the Depth of Winter, they thought it their beſt Way to winter there. But willing to know if there were any People in the Country, they ſent out upon the Diſcovery, three Men towards the South-Weſt, who went three Day's Journey, but found none; three Weſtwards, who, after four Days, returned as unſucceſsful; and three towards the South-Eaſt, who after three Days, returned without ſeeing any People, or the Likeneſs of a Habitation.

How long Sir *Hugh* and his Company continued alive in this Harbour is uncertain; but true it is, that the next Summer, they were found, by ſome *Ruſſian* Fiſhermen, all frozen to Death.

This River, or Harbour, is called *Arzina*, in *Lapland*, near unto *Regor*. Thus having ſeen the un-

unhappy Cataſtrophe of this worthy Gentleman, let us now return to Mr. *Chanceler*; who being, by this Diſperſion of the Fleet, left alone, ſhaped his Courſe for *Wardhouſe* in *Norway*, according to Agreement. There he came, and waited ſeven Days for the reſt of the Ships; but finding none arrived, he reſolved to proceed on his Voyage without them; notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of ſome *Scotsmen*, who repreſented to him the certain Dangers he would meet with in proſecuting his Voyage: But he, being perſuaded, that nothing is ſo diſhonourable as for a Man of Spirit to deſiſt from a generous Undertaking thro' Fear of Dangers, was not in the leaſt diſcouraged, but remained fixed in his Reſolution to accompliſh his Purpoſe, or die in the Attempt.

As for the Ship's Crew, though they had Reaſon to be diſconſolate for the Loſs of their Company, and were not a little troubled with reſpect to the doubtful Courſe they were now in; yet they reſolved to run the ſame Hazards with their Captain, and, under his Direction and Government, to make Trial of all Adventures, without the leaſt Fear or Miſtruſt of future Contingencies. This Firmneſs, in the Company, was ſo pleaſing to Mr. *Chancelor*, that he doubled his Care and Sollicitude, that their Safety might not be endangered thro' his Error or Neglect.

Being thus unanimouſly reſolute, they proceeded to Sea again, and holding on their Courſe to that unknown Part of the World, they ſailed ſo far, that they came to a Place where they found no Night at all, but a continual Light and Brightneſs of the Sun clearly ſhining upon the huge and mighty Ocean. And having the Benefit of this perpetual Light for certain Days, they at Length put into a great Bay, and when they had entered a little

tle

tle Way, caſt Anchor, and looking about, happened to ſee, at a great Diſtance off, a fiſhing Boat. Mr. *Chanceler*, and ſome of his Men, took Boat and went towards it, in order to learn of the Fiſhermen, what Country it was: But they being amazed with the ſtrange Greatneſs of his Ship (for they had never ſeen the like before) began to fly from him: But at laſt he came up with them, and they (under the utmoſt Terror and Apprehenſion) proſtrated themſelves before him, and offered to kiſs his Feet. But he, being a Man of ſingular Humanity, looked pleaſantly upon them, refuſed their Reverences, and with great Affability raiſed them from the Ground. And it is wonderful to think what a ſurpriſing Effect this Act of Civility and Good-nature had upon their Minds, and what Favour it procured him among them. For they were no ſooner diſmiſſed, but they ſpread a Report of the Arrival of a ſtrange Nation of ſingular Gentleneſs and Courteſy. Upon which the common People flocked together, and offered theſe new Comers their Victuals freely; and would have trafficked with them, had they not been reſtrained by a certain Cuſtom, not to buy any foreign Commodities, without the Knowledge and Conſent of their King.

In a ſhort Time our Men underſtood, that this Country was called *Ruſſia*, or *Moſcovy*, and that the King or Governor of the Land was *Evan*, or *John Vaſilinich*. The barbarous *Ruſs* likewiſe aſked them whence they came, and what was their Buſineſs. It was anſwered they were *Engliſhmen*, ſent into thoſe Parts by the moſt excellent King *Edward* VI, who had given them, in Commandment, ſeveral Things to their King, whoſe Friendſhip they ſought, and deſired to traffic with his People, which they doubted not would tend to

the

the Advantage of the Subjects of both the Kingdoms.

The Barbarians were pleased with this Answer, and promised to acquaint their King with this their honest and reasonable Request. In the mean Time the Governor sold them Victuals for their Money, and told them, that more he could not do, till he knew the King's Pleasure.

Mean while, a Messenger was secretly dispatched to the Emperor, to certify him of the Arrival of a strange People, and to know his Pleasure concerning them. His Majesty was so well pleased with the Message, that he sent them an Invitation to come to Court; but if the Journey was too long for them, he granted his Subjects Liberty to trade with them; and promised, if they would undertake the Journey, that he himself would be at the Expence of Post-horses. The Messenger, in his Return, lost his Way, which occasioned a long Delay. Mr. *Chanceler*, wearied with Expectation, and imagining the Governor's Excuses were only Pretences to deceive him, urged them daily to perform their Promise; which, he told them, if they would not do, he would depart, and proceed on his Voyage. The *Russians*, fearing he would be as good as his Word, and knowing he had such Wares and Commodities as they wanted, at last resolved to furnish out People with all Things necessary, and conduct them by Land to the Presence of the King. Upon which Mr. *Chanceler* began his Journey, and he and his Company were carried on Sledds, which is the Method of travelling in that Country, on Account of the Snows and Hardness of the Ground, during the Winter.

Having proceeded a considerable Way on their Journey, they met the Messenger who had been sent by the King, but in coming back, had lost his

Way

Way as before-mentioned. He delivered to Mr. *Chanceler* the Emperor's Letters, wherein it was expreſsly ordered, that Poſt-horſes ſhould be provided for him and his Company, without any Charge to them. This the *Ruſſians* were ſo ready to comply with, that every one ſtrove to be the firſt in putting his Horſes to the Sledds. After a long and tireſome Journey (for they travelled near 1500 Miles) they came at laſt to *Moſcow*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and the Seat of the King, as our Travellers called him; but his real Title was, Grand Duke of *Ruſſia*; and after that, the *Czar*.

Mr. *Chanceler* and his Company having remained twelve Days in the City, they were ſent for to the Palace. On their entering within the Gates of the Court, there ſate a very honourable Company of Courtiers, to the Number of an Hundred, apparelled in Cloth of Gold, down to their Ankles. From thence they were conducted to the Chamber of Preſence, where the Emperor ſate on a Royal Throne, with a Diadem, or Crown of Gold on his Head, cloathed with a Robe wrought with Gold, and in his Hand, a Scepter garniſhed with precious Stones, and the Majeſty of his Countenance was very excellent. On one Side of him ſtood his principal Secretary, and on the other his chief Commander of Silence, both of them arrayed in Cloth of Gold; and below them ſate the Great Council of One Hundred and Fifty, who made a venerable Appearance.

Mr. *Chanceler* and his Company being introduced, paid their Compliments to the Emperor after the *Engliſh* Manner, and delivered him the Letters they brought from King *Edward* VI. The Emperor having read the Letters, aſked him of the Welfare of the King; and after ſome Converſation,

tion, invited them to dine with him. When Dinner was ready, they were called in, found the Emperor ſitting on a high and ſtately Seat, apparelled in a Robe of Silver, and with another Diadem on his Head. Our Men were ſeated in a Place over againſt him. In the Midſt of the Room ſtood a huge Cupboard, made in a conical Form, and piled to the Top with the Emperor's Plate, of Gold and Silver Veſſels, among which were ſilver Caſks, of about a Firkin a-piece, containing his Drink. On each Side of the Hall were placed four Tables, to which the Company aſcended by three Steps. The Gueſts were all cloathed with Linen upper Garments, and rich Skins within. When the Emperor takes Bread, or a Knife into his Hand, he firſt croſſes himſelf upon the Forehead. They who are in ſpecial Favour, ſit on the ſame Bench with him, tho' at ſome Diſtance from him. Before the Meat is brought in, the Emperor, according to an antient Cuſtom, preſents a Piece of Bread to every one of his Gueſts, at which Inſtant an Officer loudly pronounces his Titles, thus: The Great Duke of *Muſcovy*, and chief Emperor of *Ruſſia*, *John Baſiliwitz*; and then the Officer names the Perſon the Bread is given to. Upon which all the Company riſe up, and then ſit down again. This Ceremony being over, the Gentleman Uſher comes in with a Train of Servants carrying the Diſhes, and having done his Reverence to the Emperor, puts a young Swan in a Golden Diſh upon the Table, and immediately takes it away and delivers it to the Carver to cut up. Which being performed, the Meat is delivered to the Gueſts with the like Pomp and Ceremony. All the Diſhes and drinking Cups were of pure Gold, and the Tables were ſo crouded with Veſſels of the ſame Metal, that there was hardly Room for them to ſtand.

There

There were one hundred and forty Servitors, clad in Cloth of Gold, that waited at Table, and changed their Habits thrice during that Time; they were likewiſe ſerved with Bread by the Emperor, like the reſt of the Gueſts.

The Dinner being ended, and Candles brought in, the Emperor called over all his Gueſts and Noblemen by their Names, *memoriter*; a rare Inſtance of a ſtrong Memory, which could be ſo particularly retentive, tho' employed in a Multitude of other Affairs of the higheſt Concern. The Reaſon given by the *Ruſſians* for this, as well as the Cuſtom of beſtowing Bread was, that the Emperor might always know his own Houſhold, and that thoſe who had incurred his Diſpleaſure might be diſtinguiſhed.

Mr. *Chanceler* and his Company having met with this friendly Reception from the Emperor, ſoon diſpatched his other Affairs; got ſome Inſight into the Trade and Manner of Traffic in the Country, and thereby made the Way eaſy and practicable for future Adventurers; ſet ſail for *England*, accompanied by an Ambaſſador from the Emperor to our Court, who brought with him a Letter from his Imperial Majeſty to *Edward* VI. of which the following is a Copy.

THE Almighty Power of God, and the incomprehenſible Holy Trinity, right Chriſtian Belief, &c. *We, Great Duke* Juan Vaſileuich, *by the Grace of God, Emperor of all* Ruſſia, *and Great Duke of* Vlademerſkii, Moſkouſkii, Novogrodſkii, Cazanſkii, Pſkanſkii, Smolenſkii, Tuerſkii, Hugorſkii, Permſkii, Veatſkii, Bolgarſkii, *with divers other Lands, Emperor alſo, and Great Duke of* Novogoroda, *and in the low Countries of* Chernigouſkii, Rézanſkii, Volorſkii, Reſſkii, Belſkii, Roſtouſkii,

Yaroſlauſkii, Belocherſkii, Oodorſkii, Obdorſkii, Condinſkii, *and many other Countries, Lord over all the North Coaſt, Greeting:*

Before all, right, great, and worthy of Honour, Edward, *King of* England, &c. *according to our moſt hearty and good Zeal, with good Intent, and friendly Deſire, and according to our holy Chriſtian Faith, and high Government, and being in the Light of great Underſtanding, our Anſwer by this our honourable Writing unto your Royal Majeſty, at the Requeſt of your faithful Servant,* Richard Chanceler, *with his Company, as they in their Prudence will inform you, is thus: In the Strength of the twentieth Year of our Reign, be it known, that* Richard Chanceler, *and his Company, arrived at our Sea Coaſts, and declared, that he was deſirous of coming into our Dominions; and according to his Requeſt, he hath ſeen our Majeſty, and our Eyes; and alſo ſignified your Majeſty's Deſire, that we would grant unto your Subjects, the Liberty to go and come, and in our Dominions, and among our Subjects, to frequent free Marts, with all Sorts of Merchandizes, and upon the ſame to have Wares for their Return. And they have alſo delivered us Letters, which declare the ſame Requeſt. And hereupon we have given Order, that whereſoever your faithful Servant,* Hugh Willoughby, *ſhall land or touch in our Dominions, he ſhall be well entertained, but who is not yet arrived, as your Servant* Richard *can declare.*

And we with Chriſtian Belief and Faithfulneſs, and according to your honourable Requeſt, and honourable Commandment, will not leave it undone; and farther, am willing that you ſhould ſend unto us your Ships and Veſſels, when and as often as they may have Paſſage, with all Aſſurance on our Part, to ſee them harmleſs. And if you ſend one of your Majeſty's Council to treat with us, whereby your Country Mer-

chants

chants may, with all Kinds of Wares, and where they will, make their Market in all our Dominions, they shall have free Mart, with all free Liberties thro' my whole Dominions, with all Kinds of Wares, to come and go at their Pleasure, without any Let, Damage or Impediment, according to this our Letter, our Word, and our Seal, which we have commanded to be under-sealed. Written in our Dominions, in our Town, and our Palace, in the Castle of Mosco, *in the Year Seven Thousand and Sixty, the Second Month of* February.

This was the first Voyage the *English* made to *Russia*, and the Beginning of the Commerce which has been carried on between the two Nations ever since. Upon this first Success the *Russia* Company was founded, and were formed into a Body Corporate, by a Charter granted by *Philip* and *Mary*. But tho' this Voyage proved so fortunate to the Company, yet the End of it was fatal to Mr. *Chanceler*, the Ship and Cargo.

Having traversed the Sea for four Months, on 10th of *November* 1556, he arrived on the Coast of *Scotland*, in a Bay called *Pittesligo*, where, by the Violence of a Storm, the Ship was forced from her Moorings, and being drove on the Rocks on Shore, was split to Pieces. Mr. *Chanceler*'s chief Solicitude was for the Safety of the Ambassador and his Train. Taking therefore the Ship's Boat, with his Excellency and several of his Attendants, made for Shore; and in endeavouring to gain it, the Boat, by the Fury of the Winds and Waves was overset; and it being a dark Night, they were the less able to save themselves. By this sad Accident, Mr. *Chanceler*, seven *Russians*, and several of the Ship's Crew perished; but his Excellency, with some few others, with great Difficulty

ficulty were saved. In this Shipwreck the whole Cargo was plundered by the rude People of the Country, and his Excellency lost to the Value of twenty thousand Pounds in rich Presents he had brought for the King and Queen, and other valuable Commodities.

As soon as the News of this fatal Miscarriage reached *London*, the Merchants instantly applied to the Queen, and obtained Letters to the Queen Dowager, and the Lords of the Council of *Scotland*, for the kind Entertainment of the said Ambassador and his Company, and for the Preservation and Restitution of his Goods, as in Christian Piety, princely Honour, and equitable Justice became them; and likewise to conduct the said Ambassador to *England*; and also sent an Interpreter for the Service of his Excellency.

The Queen Dowager and Council of *Scotland* very readily complied with her Majesty's Request, and issued a Proclamation for all Persons to make Restitution of whatever Goods they had got in the Shipwreck; but all to little Purpose; for all that could be recovered did not amount to the Value of 500 *l.*

The Ambassador finding that all his Pains to recover his Effects were ineffectual, obtained the Queen Dowager's Leave to depart for *England*, and came to *Berwick*, where he was honourably entertained by the Lord *Wharton*, Warden of the Marches; from whence he prosecuted his Journey to *London*; within twelve Miles of which he was received by fourscore Merchants with Chains of Gold about their Necks, and richly apparelled, who conducting him to a Merchant's House, four Miles from *London*, presented him with a good Quantity of Gold, Velvet, and Silk, of which he made a riding Garment, and reposed

there

there that Night. The next Day, the laſt of *February*, he was, by one hundred and fifty Merchant Adventurers for *Ruſſia*, conducted towards *London*, and on the Way was met by the Lord *Montagu*, who complimented him on his Arrival, on the Part of the Queen. He was likewiſe preſented by four Merchants, on Behalf of the Company, with a noble Gelding, richly caparisoned, whereon he mounted, and coming to *Smithfield-Bars*, was met by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in their Scarlet Robes, who attended him thro' the City, to the Lodgings prepared for him in *Fenchurch-ſtreet*, nobly furniſhed for his Reception.

On his Entrance into his Chamber, there were preſented to him from the Queen, for his better Furniture and Apparel, a Piece of rich Tiſſue, a Piece of Cloth of Gold, another of the ſame raiſed with Crimſon Velvet, a Piece of Crimſon Velvet in Grain, a Piece of Purple Velvet, a Piece of Damaſk purpled, a Piece of Crimſon Damaſk; all which he very thankfully accepted.

Here he remained, preparing and equipping himſelf and his Retinue, in Expectation of the Arrival of King *Philip* from *Flanders*. The King came to *England* the 21ſt of *March*. Four Days afterwards the Ambaſſador went to Court, attended by ſeveral Noblemen of the firſt Rank, and a great Number of Merchants. He was received by the Lords of the Privy-Council, who introduced him into his Majeſty's Preſence. Having delivered his Letters, and made his Speech, he was honourably reconducted to his former Lodgings; where ſhortly afterwards the Biſhop of *Ely* and Sir *William Peter*, the principal Secretary, had Conference with him on the Subject of his Ambaſſage; and a Treaty of Commerce and

Amity was concluded to the Satisfaction of both Parties.

The 21ſt of *April*, being the Feaſt of *St. George*, it was celebrated with the Solemnity of the noble Order of the Garter; to which the Ambaſſador was invited, and who, at the ſame Time, deſired to have his Audience of Leave. He was accordingly conducted by the Lords *Talbot* and *Lumley*, to their Majeſties Preſence, and having expreſſed his Acknowledgments for the Favours he had received, he took his Leave. He was then led into the Chapel, where a ſtately Seat was prepared for him, where he attended the whole Service, and was greatly pleaſed with the Ceremonies; which being ended, he repaired to his Barge, and returned to his Lodging.

The Seaſon of the Year requiring the Departure of the Ambaſſador, the Merchants haſtened the Equipment of four Ships, which they loaded with all Kinds of Merchandize, with Proviſions proper for his Excellency; and when they were all ready, fell down the River, and proceeded on their Voyage.

The 1ſt of *May* the Biſhop of *Ely* and Secretary *Peter* waited on the Ambaſſador from the King and Queen, with Letters under the Great Seal, to the Emperor, with ſeveral rich Preſents to his Imperial Majeſty, and others for the Ambaſſador himſelf.

On the 3d of *May*, the Ambaſſador departed from *London* to *Graveſend*, accompanied with divers Aldermen and Merchants, who ſet him on Board the *Primroſe*, and after many Embracements and Farewels, took their Leaves.

The

The Voyages of Captain JOHN HAWKINS, *to the Coaſt of* Guinea *and* New-Spain, *in* Africa *and* America.

CAPTAIN *John Hawkins*, with the *Jeſus* of *Lubeck*, a Ship of ſeven hundred Tons, the *Solomon* of an hundred and forty, the *Tyger* of fifty, and the *Swallow* of thirty, well furniſhed with Men, Ammunition and Proviſion, took their Departure from *Plymouth* the 18th of *October* 1564, with a fair Wind. Being ten Leagues at Sea, they met with her Majeſty's Ship the *Minion*, with her Conſort the *John Baptiſt*, both bound to *Guinea*. Parting from them, they ſailed onwards till the 21ſt, when a terrible Storm aroſe at North Eaſt, about nine o'clock at Night, and continued twenty-three Hours; in which Captain *Hawkins* loſt the Company of the *John Baptiſt* and the *Swallow*, and his other three Ships were greatly damaged. The 23d, the *Swallow* came up with him again, ten Leagues Northward of Cape *Finiſterre*. The 25th, the Wind being contrary, he put into *Ferrol*, where he remained five Days; where he gave the Maſters of the Ships Directions for their Conduct during the reſt of their Voyage; and, in caſe of Separation, to repair to the Iſland of *Teneriff*, to the Northward of the Road of *Sirroes*: With this Admonition, *Serve God daily, love one another, preſerve your Victuals, beware of Fire, and keep good Company.*

Proceeding on their Voyage, they made the Iſland of *Madeira* the 4th of *November*, and on the 6th, had Sight of *Teneriff*, which they thought were the *Canaries*, ſuppoſing themſelves to be to

the Eaſtward of *Teneriff*; but after a Day's ſailing, and the Fog, which had laſted for ſome time, clearing up, they ſaw the Pike of *Teneriff*, and bore away for it. When he came up with it, he hoiſted out the Ship's Pinnace to row aſhore, intending to have ſent a Letter to *Peter de Pont*, one of the Governors of the Iſland, who dwelt about a League from the Shore: But, as he was attempting to land, ſuddenly there appeared at the two Points of the Road, Men levelling Cannon and Harquebuſſes at them, with a Company armed with Pikes, Swords, Halberts, and Targets; at which the Captain was the more amazed, as he was now in their Power, and knew not how to avoid the threatened Miſchief. Upon which he called to them, declared his Name, and profeſſed himſelf the Governor's particular Friend, and that he had ſundry Things for him, which he greatly deſired. While he was thus talking to them, he ordered the Sailors to row away, till they were out of Danger. Happening to ſee *Nicholas*, one of the Sons of *Peter de Pont*, he deſired him to withdraw his Men, and he himſelf would leap aſhore and confer with him. After they had communed together, Captain *Hawkins* deſired a Supply of ſome Neceſſaries. Here he tarried ſeven Days refreſhing himſelf and his Men. In which Time *Peter de Pont* came to him, and entertained him in a very friendly Manner.

Theſe Iſles are called, *The Fortunate Iſlands*, on account of their exceeding Fruitfulneſs. They produce better Wine than any in *Spain*, have Grapes as big as Damſons, and in Taſte inferior to none; alſo Sugar, Suckets, Raiſins of the Sun, with many other Fruits; and great Store of Roſin, raw Silk, Corn, Cattle, Fowl wild and tame, alſo many Camels.

In

In *Fierro*, one of theſe Iſlands, the Inhabitants ſay, there is a certain Tree that rains continually, which gives Water ſufficient both for Men and Cattle, for other Water they have none in the whole Iſland. And ſo great is the Quantity rained from it, as is almoſt incredible. And herein we ought to admire the Conduct of Divine Providence in providing Water for an Iſland, in ſuch an extraordinary Manner, which, otherwiſe would be quite deſtitute of it. There are of the ſame Sort of Trees in *Guinea*, of great Height, and dropping continually, but not in ſuch Abundance as the other, becauſe the Leaves are narrower, like thoſe of a Pear-Tree.

About theſe Iſlands are certain flitting Iſlands, which are often ſeen, but as ſoon as approached, vaniſh. The ſame Thing is reported of theſe Iſlands, which the Inhabitants ſay were not found till a long Time one after another; and more, perhaps, may be diſcovered hereafter.

In this Iſland of *Teneriff*, is a Hill called the *Pyke*, of ſuch a prodigious Altitude, that the Top of it looks like a Cloud at a vaſt Height in the Air, and, by Report, is twenty Leagues high, and in a clear Day may be ſeen fifty Leagues off. But its perpendicular Height, according to modern Travellers, who have meaſured it, does not exceed four Miles.

On the 15th they departed from *Teneriff*, and the 25t came to Cape *Blanco*, on the Coaſt of *Africa*, a good Place of fiſhing for Pargoes, Mullet, and Dog-fiſh. Here the *Portugueze* have no Forts, but entertain the Barbarians as their Soldiers during their Fiſhery, for which they pay a certain Tribute to the *Moorſh* King. The People of this Part of *Africa* are tawney, and go naked, except a

Bit

Bit of ſomething to cover their Privities. Their Weapons in War are Bows and Arrows.

Having refreſhed themſelves here with Fiſh and other Neceſſaries, they departed the 26th, and on the 29th came to *Cape Verde*, in 14 Deg. and a Half. Theſe People are all black, without any Covering, except over their Privities. They are goodly, perſonable, well-looking Men, owing to the Goodneſs of their Food, which in this Part of *Guinea*, conſiſts of Kine, Goats, Pullets, Rice, Fruits and Fiſh.

The People of *Guinea* differ very much from one another. The Inhabitants of *Cape Verde*, are called *Leophares*, and are accounted the handſomeſt of all others, except the *Manicongoes*, who inhabit on this Side *Cape Buena Speranza*. Theſe *Leophares* have War with the *Jeloffes*, who border upon them. Their Weapons are Bows and Arrows, Targets, ſhort Daggers and Darts, but varying from other Negroes.

December 8, they anchored by a ſmall Iſland called *Alcatraſa*, and going on ſhore, found nothing but certain Sea-birds called *Ganets*, but by the *Portugueze*, *Alcatrarſes*, from which they named the Iſland. Theſe Fowls, being unuſed to the Sight of Men, flocked about them in ſuch Numbers, that they ſtruck them down with their Poles, and ſoon filled their Boats. Here the two Ships and two Barks riding at Anchor, the Captain manned the Boats, and ſent eighty Men in Armour into the Country, to ſee if they could take any Negros; but they eſpying them at a Diſtance, fled into the Woods. Our Men going forward, came to a River, which they could not paſs; on the other Side were two of the Blacks, who ſhot at them with their Bows and Arrows, and were anſwered with their Harquebuſſes, but the poor Wretches, ignorant

want of their Danger, turned their Backſides, and leap'd and caper'd about; till one of them being ſtruck in the Thigh, looked upon the Wound, and wondered how it came, as he could not ſee the Bullet.

The Captain ſeeing no Good to be done here, weighed Anchor the 10th of *December*, and proceeded with the reſt of his Ships to the Iſland called *Sambula*. Here they ſtayed certain Days, ſending their Men aſhore to take the Inhabitants, burning and ſpoiling their Towns. The People who lived there before, were the *Sapies*, who were conquered by the *Samboſes*, who dwelt beyond *Sierra Leona*. Theſe *Samboſes* had been here three Years, in which Time they had ſo well cultivated the Land, that they had Plenty of Mill, Rice, Roots, Pompions, Pullets, Goats, Palmito Trees, Fruit like Dates, and other Sorts in Abundance.

Theſe Inhabitants had many of the *Sapies*, whom they took in War, for their Slaves, to till their Ground, which they themſelves know nothing of, neither will work. Of theſe Slaves they took many, but the *Samboſes* fled to the Main Land. All the *Samboſes* have white Teeth, far unlike the *Sapies* who inhabit about *Rio Grande*, for theirs are filed down, which they eſteem as a Mark of honourable Diſtinction, and for the ſame Reaſon jagg the Fleſh of their Arms, Legs, and other Parts of their Body, in ſuch a workman-like Manner, as if they were cutting and ſhaping a Piece of Cloth for a Garment. Theſe *Sapies* are more civilized than the *Samboſes*, who live chiefly on the Spoil of their Enemies, and not content with taking their Victuals, eat them likewiſe; but the *Sapies* eat not human Fleſh, and live only on Fruits and Cattle, of which they have great Store.

In

In this Iſland of *Sambula*, our Men found fifty Boats or Canoes, each made of one Piece of Wood, hollowed like a Trough, eight Yards long, and one in Breadth, having a Beak Head and Stern very proportionable, with the Outſide carved and painted red and blue; they carry 20 or 30 Men, and along the Coaſt, 60. In theſe Canoes they row ſtanding, with an Oar about ſix Foot long, one End of which is about the Length and Breadth of a large Hand, with which they go very ſwiftly.

Their Towns are prettily laid out, with one main Street, and another acroſs that. Their Houſes are built in Ranks very orderly, and made round like a Dove-houſe, with Stakes ſpread with Palmito Leaves, inſtead of a Wall; ſome are thatched with Palmito Leaves, and others with Reeds; their Bedſteads are of ſmall Staves, a Foot from the Ground, upon which is laid a Mat, and with another they cover themſelves. In the Middle of the Town is a Houſe larger and higher than the reſt, but of the ſame Form. Here is held their chief Council, where they conſult on the Affairs of their State. The King or Captain ſits in the Midſt, and the Elders on the Floor by him; and the common Sort, round about them. Lizards, of a black and blue Colour, a Foot long, are as frequent in their Houſes, as Mice in ours.

As to the Religion of theſe People, ſays Mr. *Hawkins*, I could hear of none they had, except what they imagine in their Dreams, of which they draw the moſt frightful Pictures, which they worſhip.

This Iſland they left the 22d, and went to the *Callowſa*, where they got ſome Negros. On the 27th, being informed by the *Portugueze* of a Town of Negros, called *Bymba*, where there was not only

a

a great Quantity of Gold, but forty Men and a hundred Women and Children. This Town the Captain reſolved to attack; and for that Purpoſe put 40 Men in Armour, and well weapon'd, having ſome *Portugueze* for their Guides, and ſent them in Boats; and on their landing, they, contrary to the Captain's Orders, ſeparating themſelves into ſeveral Companies, for the Sake of plundering Houſes of the Gold, which they were in Hopes of finding there, the Negros, taking Advantage of their Diſunion, fell upon them, and wounded many; whereas, had they been joined but five or ſix in a Company, they would have driven away forty of them, as ſome of their Companions did; but now they were forced themſelves to take Shelter in their Boats, to which they were purſued by the Negros. Others, not able to recover their Boats, took to the Water, and periſhed in the Ooze. By this Time, the Captain, with twelve Men, returning from the Town, and finding 200 Negros at the Water-ſide, ſhooting at his Men in the Boats, and cutting them to pieces that were drowned, was no ſooner ſeen by them, than they all run away. He then entered his Boats, but before he could put off from Shore, they returned again, and by their Darts and Arrows hurt many. The Captain, tho' heartily vexed at this Diſaſter, yet diſſembled his Chagrin under an Air of Confidence, that the *Portugueze*, who were with him, might not preſume to give him any Hindrance in his further Attempts. In this Enterprize he got ten Negros, and loſt ſeven of his beſt Men, among whom was Mr. *Field*, Captain of the *Solomon*, beſides 27 that were hurt.

The 30th they departed from thence to *Taggarin*; where intending to take in freſh Water, they put their Caſks aſhore; and while ſome of the Men were

were on Land, the Negros set upon those that were left in the Boats, and hurt many of them, and coming to the Casks, cut off the Hoops of 12 Butts.

On the 18th of *January*, they departed from *Taggarin*, being bound to the *West-Indies*; but before their Departure, some of the *Solomon*'s Men going ashore for Water in the Night, one of them espied a Negro in a white Coat, standing on a Rock, and within a small Distance, eight or nine more, upon which the Sailors thought proper to return to their Ship; and it was well they did, for the King of *Sierra Leona*, as they were afterwards informed, had collected all his Powers, and was resolved to take some of them who had spoiled his People at the *Idols*. If they had come down in the Evening, when the Men were ashore filling their Casks, they might have done much Mischief; but now the Danger was evaded.

The 29th they departed with all their Ships from *Sierra Leona* for the *West Indies*; but in their Passage were becalmed for eight and twenty Days, with now and then contrary Winds and Turnados amidst the Calm; which was the heavier upon them, as they were but indifferently water'd for so great a Number of Negros as they had on Board. But at Length a Northern Wind sprung up, which never left them till they came to *Sancta Maria*, an Island of the Canibals, where they arrived the 9th of *March*, but could find no Water. The *Spaniards* report, that these Canibals are the most desperate Warriors in all the *Indies*, and that they could never conquer them; that very lately a Caravel being driven to water there, the Inhabitants cut their Cable, by which Means they were drove on shore, taken up, and eaten. Likewise, the *Green Dragon* of *Newhaven*, coming to one of those Islands,

Iſlands, called *Granado*, for Water, the Canibals fought with them for two Days together. But it being the moſt deſolate Part of the Iſland where Captain *Hawkins* touched, it was quite deſerted of the Savages.

On the 10th at Night, they departed, and the 15th had the Sight of nine Iſlands, called the *Teſtigos*, and the 16th touched at the Iſland *Margarita*, where they were entertained by the *Alcaid*, with Beeves and Sheep; but the Governor would neither ſpeak with the Captain, nor give him Licence to traffic; neither would they ſuffer a Pilot they had hired to go with him; and even wrote to the Viceroy of *St. Domingo*, to adviſe him of their Arrival in thoſe Parts; in Conſequence of which the Viceroy ſent Orders to Cape *de Vela*, and other Places along the Coaſts, that no Man ſhould traffic with them, but reſiſt them with all their Force. In this Iſland, tho' they lay at ſome Leagues diſtance from the Town, yet the People were ſo terrified, that not only the Governor, but all the Inhabitants forſook it, and fled to the Mountains. The Captains perceiving here was no good to be done, nor Water to be got, proceeded on, and on the 22d came to a Place on the Main, called *Kenimnao*, and taking his Pinnace went aſhore himſelf to ſpeak to ſome *Spaniards* he ſaw there, of whom he demanded Traffic; but they anſwered they were only Soldiers, and would not buy a Negro; but pointed to a Place called *Sancta Fee*, where he might get Water. On their Arrival there, the *Indians* came down and brought them Mill and Cakes of Bread made of Maize; likewiſe Hens, Potatoes, and Pines, which they exchanged for Beads, Pewter Whiſtles, Glaſſes, Knives, and other Trifles. Theſe *Indians* are of an Olive Complexion, and both Men and Women have black Hair, which they wear down to their Shoulders, but ſuffer none

to

to grow on any other Part of their Bodies, and are all naked except their Privities, which the Men put in a Gourd or Piece of Cane, and the Women cover theirs with a Bit of Cloth. They are ſmall Traders, and on a Journey, carry only two ſmall Bottles of Gourds, in one of which they keep the Juice of Sorrel, and in the other the Flour of Maize, which they eat when they have moiſtened it. Each Man carries his Bow and Arrows, ſome of which are poiſoned; others have broad Heads, with which they ſtrike Fiſh in the Water; and they are ſuch good Mark's-Men, that the *Spaniards*, who are afraid of them, arm themſelves and their Horſes with quilted Canvas two Inches thick, all over, except their Eyes, and even in them are ſometimes hit. Their Poiſon is of ſuch Force, that it cauſes certain Death in twenty-four Hours. In making it, they take certain poiſonous red Apples, venemous Bats, Vipers, Adders, and other Serpents of which they make a Compound, and anoint the Arrows with it.

The young Women take no Delight in bearing Children, becauſe it makes them have lank Breaſts, which they account a great Deformity, and therefore uſe Means to prevent their Breeding, which, they ſay, is only fit for old Women. When they are delivered of a Child, they go immediately and waſh themſelves, and never keep their Bed at all. Their Beds are of Goſſopine Cotton, artificially wrought in divers Colours, which when they travel they carry with them, and faſtening it to Trees, they and their Huſbands lie in it together. The People are naturally genteel and tractable, and deſire to live peaceably, otherwiſe the *Spaniards* could never have conquered them, nor even now keep them in Subjection, being not near ſo numerous as the *Indians*.

Set-

Setting ſail from thence, the next Day they paſſed between the main Land and the Iſland *Tortuga*, which as they coaſted, the Captain went out in his Pinnace to make Obſervations, and ſaw many of the *Caribes* on ſhore, and ſome in their Canoes, inviting him by friendly Signs, and ſhewing their Gold, to traffick with them for Wares. He ſtaid a little to exchange a few Triſles for what they had about them, and then went off, though they earneſtly importuned him to go on ſhore, as he certainly would have done, had he not been in Want of Wares to traffick with them, imagining they were of the ſame gentle Diſpoſition as thoſe he had laſt dealt with. But theſe *Caribes* eat and devour every Man they can lay hold of; as they had lately ſerved a *Spaniſh* Captain and ſeveral of his Crew, who came to take a View of the Coaſt, whom they allured aſhore with Tokens of Friendſhip and ſhewing of Gold, and then killed and devoured them all, as they would have ſerved Capt. *Hawkins*. They are often at War with the *Spaniards*, on account of the Gold which they have in much greater Abundance than they, and live in the Mountains where the Mines yield it in larger Quantities than thoſe poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*.

Having eſcaped this Danger, they held on their Courſe till they came to a Town called *Burboroata*, and there anchored. Here the Captain went aſhore, told the *Spaniards* he was an *Engliſhman*, came to trade with them, and deſired Leave for that Purpoſe. They anſwered, that the King had forbid them to trade with any Foreigners, on the Penalty of forfeiting their Goods, and therefore could not comply with his Requeſt, and deſired him to depart. He replied, that he had the Queen of *England*'s Commiſſion, had many Soldiers on Board, who wanted Victuals and Refreſhment, without

which he could not depart, and thought there could no Danger enſue, ſince both their Princes were then at Amity, and their Subjects traded freely together in *Spain* and *Flanders*. The *Spaniards* anſwered, that their Governor only could give him a Licence; and if he would ſtay ten Days, while they ſent to him, he ſhould in that Time know his Mind. Mean-while he might bring his Ships into the Harbour, and they would ſupply him with what Victuals he wanted.

Upon which he brought in his Ships; but conſidering with himſelf, that to remain there ten Days idle, ſpending his Proviſions and Men's Wages, waiting for the Governor's Anſwer, which, at laſt, might not prove ſatisfactory, was a mere Folly; and therefore he made another Propoſal, which was, for Leave to ſell his ſick and lean Negros, which would enable him to buy the Neceſſaries he wanted, as he had no other Merchandize to traffick with. This Requeſt was ſo reaſonable, that they granted him a Licence for thirty Negros. But when he came to ſell them, there were no Purchaſers. Upon aſking the Reaſon of this ſtrange Procedure, they anſwered, that they granted Licence only to the Poor to buy theſe Negros, and their Money was not ſo ready as other Men's; and that on ſeeing their Ships, their Wives had carried away their Money to the Mountains, and were not yet returned.

Finding they did nothing but trifle with him, and that tho' they offered to buy ſome of his Negros, yet it was at ſuch an under Price that he would be a Loſer, he declared he muſt go to ſome other Market, where they would fetch a better Price than they offered. While they were debating this Matter between them, the Governor arrives, to whom the Captain immediately applied

for

for Licence to ſell ſome of his Negros, and his Requeſt was granted.

But now another Obſtacle aroſe: The King's Cuſtom upon every Slave was thirty Ducats, which the Captain, in Conſideration of the low Price bid for his Negroes, inſiſted ſhould be abated; but this would not be granted; whereupon the Captain went on Board, and armed one hundred of his Men with Bows, Arrows, Harquebuſſes, and Pikes, and marched towards the Town; which the Governor perceiving, inſtantly ſent to him, to know what he would have, deſiring he would proceed no farther, till he had an Anſwer, which ſhould be given immediately. The Captain replied, that the King's Cuſtom was unreaſonable, and deſired it might be abated; and that he was willing to pay ſeven and a half *per Cent.* which was the ordinary Cuſtom in thoſe Countries; which if they refuſed to accept, he ſhould take his Meaſures accordingly. The Governor promiſed that all Things ſhould be to his Content. But the Captain's Men finding ſo little Faith in their Promiſes, would not depart without Gages for the Performance of the Agreement. This being ſubmitted to, the Traffick begun and ended without any Diſturbance.

On the 4th of *May* they departed, and on the 6th came to an Iſland called *Curaſoa*, but finding no Harbour they caſt Anchor in the Sea. Here they trafficked for Hides, and found ſuch Plenty of Beef, Mutton, and Lamb, that they had it for nothing, except the Hides.

The Increaſe of Cattle in this Iſland is ſurprizing; for from a Dozen of each Sort brought hither twenty-five Years before, they were multiplied to, at leaſt, one hundred thouſand; and of other Cattle they could kill, without ſpoiling the

Breed, fifteen hundred yearly, which they do for their Skins, saving only their Tongues; the rest of their Flesh being thrown away for the Birds of Prey to devour. This, says the Captain, I aver, upon my own Knowledge, that I saw in one Field the Carcases of a hundred Oxen lying one by another, all whole, except their Skins and Tongues. Nor need it be Matter of much Wonder, that the Islanders in the *West-Indies* throw away their Flesh, when we consider, that the Land is larger than they are able to inhabit; and that they have Fruits and Meats enough besides, of a more delicate Taste, to feed upon. In *St. Domingo*, which the Discoverers of it called *Hispaniola*, is such a vast Quantity of Cattle, and such a constant Increase of them, that notwithstanding the daily Slaughter for their Hides, and tho' sixty thousand are destroyed every Year in the Woods and Mountains by wild Dogs, yet they are scarce able to keep them under. *St. Domingo* is near as large as *England*, and was the first Place discovered in the *West-Indies*, and being inhabited long before the rest, no wonder if it be more populous than any of them; and tho' the Viceroy and Council of the *Indies* reside here, yet there is but one City and thirteen Villages in the Island.

The 15th they departed from *Curasoa*, not a little rejoicing that they had there finished their Traffick; and glad they were to get out of that troublesome Situation, where they were almost continually buffeted with Storms and Tempests.

The 16th they passed by an Island called *Aruba*; the 17th anchored at the West End of Cape *La Vela*, the 18th came to *Bancharia*, where the *Spaniards* fish for Pearls; and the 19th arrived at *Rio de la Hacha*; talk'd with the King's Treasurer of the *Indies*, shew'd him the Governor of *Burboro-*

ata's

ata's Certificate of his peaceable Traffick there, and desired he might have the same Liberty here. The Treasurer answered, That they had received express Orders from the Viceroy and Council of *St. Domingo*, who had Notice of their being in those Parts, to resist them with all their Force; and therefore could by no Means comply with his Request. The Captain replied, That he had the Queen of *England*'s Commission, was sent upon her Affairs, but being driven by Stress of Weather into those Parts, he hoped to find such Friendship as he should do in *Spain*, their Princes being at Amity. But since they had refused him this reasonable Permission, he would try whether the Force he was entrusted with, could not compel them to it. Accordingly, the next Morning, *May* 21, he shot off a Culverin, to summon the Town, put a hundred Men in Armour, and went a-shore, having in his great Boat two Faulcons of Brass, and in the other Boats double Bases in their Noses. This being perceived by the Townsmen, they immediately marched down to the Sands one hundred and fifty Men in Order of Battle, with Shouts of Defiance. Upon which the Captain ordered two Faulcons to be discharged at them, which terrified them so much, that they all fell flat on the Ground, and as the Boats drew nearer to Land, all ran away. The Horsemen made as brave a Shew, with their white Leather Targets in one Hand, and Javelins in the other. But the Captain having landed his Men, and marching in Order towards them, they sent a Horseman with a Flag of Truce to the Captain to know what he meant by coming ashore in that hostile Manner. The Captain, not regarding the Message, marched forwards. The Messenger prayed him to stop his March, and to confer with the Treasurer apart.

This being agreed to, they met, the Captain in Armour only, without any Weapon, and the Treasurer on Horseback with his Javelin, but was afraid to come near him for fear of his Armour, which he said was worse than his Weapon; and so keeping aloof, communed with the Captain, and granted all his Requests, which the Captain declaring to his Company, they desired Pledges for Performance, which was granted, and the Traffick was carried on very quietly; till towards the latter End, when the *Spaniards* shewed a great Inclination to Treachery, having formed a Plot to destroy them, which they had certainly put in Execution, had not the Captain been on his Guard, and exerted himself with a proper Spirit; but dissembling his Resentment, he at last got his Clearance, and a Testimonial of his good Behaviour from the Treasurer, and so took his Leave.

May 31st, they departed, and bending their Course for *Hispaniola*, the 4th of *June* they made the Middle of *Jamaica*, but being deceived by the Currents and the Clouds that lay on the Land, did not know it. Being thus disappointed, he sailed till he came to a Cluster of Islands, about two hundred in Number, most of them uninhabited. At one of them, called the Isle of *Pines*, he anchored, in order to get fresh Water, of which he was in great Want. What they found here was only Rain Water, made brackish by its Nearness to the Sea; but this they were then glad of.

From thence they sail'd on till they came to the Isles of *Tortugas*, where the Captain went in with his Pinnace, and found such a Number of Birds, that in half an Hour he loaded his Boat with them. The Nature of these Birds is to live both on Water and Land, but breed only on Shore; for which Purpose they make a great Pit, in which they lay their Eggs, to the Number of three or four

four hundred, and covering them with the Sand, are hatched by the Heat of the Sun. The Back and Belly of these Birds are all of one Bone, an Inch thick, and their Flesh has the Taste of Veal.

From hence they sailed towards *Cuba*, and got as far as the Hill called *The Table*, and thought to have gone to the *Havanna*, but missed their Course, and were in the utmost Distress for want of Water. At last they came upon the Coast of *Florida*; and sent their Pinnace and Boat on Shore in search of Water. Mean while a fair Gale of Wind springing up, the Ships put out Signals for the Boats to come on Board, and so sailed on. But the Boats being now near Land, the Men resolved not to lose all their Labour, and imagining they should soon get up with the Ships, they spent so much Time in filling the Casks, that Night came, and having lost Sight of the Ships, knew not which Way to row. Mean while the Ships meeting with a strong Current, were forced back again; whereupon the Captain sent the *Solomon* and the two Barks, to bear upon the Shore all Night, hang out Lights, and shoot off a Piece now and then, to give the Boats Notice. But the Night passed, and no News of them; and therefore they determined to return to the *Jesus*, which was now drove almost out of Sight by the Current. But just as they were tacking about, they had Sight of the Boats and took them up, just as the Men had given themselves over for lost, and were determined to go back for *Florida* to seek Victuals, of which they had none with them.

Being all come together, they ranged along the Coast of *Florida*, seeking for a Place where the Captain understood some *Frenchmen* inhabited; and at last found them in a River called *May*, in thirty Degrees. In ranging this Coast the Cap-

tain found it to be an Iſland, but ſcant of freſh Water, the Country very delightful, ſpread with Meadows and fine Woods, Maize and Mill, large Grapes, and Plenty of Deer. Their Houſes are like Barns, where the Inhabitants lodge an hundred together. In the Middle of the Houſe is a Hearth where they make their Fires; for Beds, they hollow a Piece of Wood for their Backs to lie in, and raiſed at one End to reſt their Heads; theſe they place along the Walls on both Sides. In the Day-time they range the Fields, where they dreſs their Meat as they find it, and provide only for a Meal from Hand to Mouth. They kindle a Fire by only rubbing two Sticks together. For Apparel they wear Deer-Skins painted yellow, red, black, and ruſſet, according to every one's Fancy. They likewiſe paint their Bodies in curious Knots and antique Work, and to make it continue, prick the Skin with Thorns. In War they paint their Faces to make them look the more fierce. They uſe Bows and Arrows, the Heads whereof are pointed with Viper's Teeth, Fiſh-bones, Flint-ſtones, and Points of Knives, which they got of the *French*, or, in want of theſe, a Piece of hard Wood. When they fight in the Woods, to guard their Bodies, they claſp a Tree, and at the ſame Time ſhoot. This Policy they learned in fighting with the *French*. The *Spaniards* call them *Gente triſte*, that is, *Bad People*, or Men of no Capacity; but the *French* found their Anſwers ſo ingenious, that no Counſellor could have given better Reaſons. The Women alſo wear painted Skins, and Gowns of Moſs faſhioned like a Surplice, and their Hair long, like the *Indians*. In this River of *May* the Captain entering with his Pinnace, found a *French* Ship with two Pinnaces, and ſpeaking with the Men on Board, they told him

him of a Fort two Leagues higher, where their Captain M. *Laudonier* was; who being informed that our Captain wanted Water, ſent a Pilot to him, to bring up his Pinnace and one of his Barks to the Fort, and he would direct him to the watering Place. Accordingly the Captain went up, and anchored before the Fort, and was kindly entertained by the *Frenchman* and his Officers; who told him they had been there fourteen Months, of the many Diſaſters that had befel them, of the Miſeries they had ſuffered in that Country, and the Extremities they were driven to for want of Victuals; that when they came there, there were two hundred of them; but that ſome of them thro' mere Neceſſity were obliged to ſerve one of the Kings of *Florida* againſt his Enemies, merely for a Suſtenance; and that fourſcore of them had mutinied, took a Bark and Pinnace and turned Pyrates. That by taking Food by Force from the Inhabitants, they had been engaged with them in fierce Wars; and that now they had but ten Day's Proviſion left for their Subſiſtence; and being but few in Number durſt not venture abroad: But it ſeems their Neceſſity was owing chiefly to their own ill Management. The Ground was fertile, and produced Plenty of every Thing; but the *Frenchmen* being all Soldiers, would take no Pains to cultivate it, and had rather live by the Sweat of other Men's Brows than their own; and might have had Fiſh enough at their own Doors, if they would have took the Pains to catch them; but they had rather plunder the poor People, than ſtoop to ſuch Drudgery.

Captain *Hawkins*, pitying their miſerable Condition, gave them twenty Barrels of Meal, and four Pipes of Beans, with ſuch other Proviſions as he

he could conveniently ſpare, and lent them one of his Barks of 10 Tons.

The *Floridans*, when they travel, have a Cane-Pipe, to which is fixed an earthen Bowl, filled with dry Herbs (we ſuppoſe Tobacco) which being lighted, they ſuck the Smoak thro' the Pipe, which ſatisfies their Hunger for four or five Days, without Meat or Drink; and the *Frenchmen* uſed the ſame Means.

The Commodities of this Country are more than are yet known. It has Meadow and Paſture Ground, Woods of Cedar and Cypreſs, medicinal Herbs, Trees and Gums, Storax, Turpentine, Myrrh and Frankincenſe; Colours red, yellow, black, and ruſſet, very perfect. The *Floridans* ſay they have many Unicorns, a Beaſt with one Horn, which he puts into the Water firſt, before he drinks. The People wear Pieces of the Horn about their Necks as an Ornament. Divers other Sorts of Beaſts are there, as Deer, Foxes, Hares, Polcats, Rabbits, Ownces, Leopards, and, it's probable, Lions and Tygers. There are alſo Abundance of Crocodiles, Adders of a great Bigneſs, on which the *Frenchmen* uſed to feed, affirming their Fleſh a delicate Meal. The *French* Captain ſaid, he ſaw a Serpent with three Heads and four Feet, as big as a large Spaniel, but wanting a Harquebuſs, durſt not attempt to kill it. In the River is Plenty of Fiſh, ſuch as Pike, Roach, Salmon, Trout, and ſome great Fiſhes with a Snout a Yard long, like a Sword. On the Coaſt are flying Fiſh, ſome with two, and ſome with four Wings. When they are chaſed by the Gilt Heads or *Bonitos*, to eſcape them, they take a Flight out of the Water, but can fly no longer than their Wings are moiſt, then fall into the Water, wet their Wings, and take a new Flight.

The

The *Bonito* is like a Carp, and the Colour of a Mackarel, and the ſwifteſt Fiſh that ſwims. On the freſh Rivers were two Sorts of Fowl very remarkable. One was the *Flamingo*, whoſe Feathers and Legs, which are long like a Heron, are all red, as are its Neck and Bill, of which the upper Nib hangs an Inch over the nether. The other is the *Egript*, which is all white like a Swan, with long Legs, and the Feathers in its Tail finer than thoſe of an Oſtrich. Of Sea-fowl there is the Pelican, of a very unſightly Form, of a ruſſet Colour, tho' in *Guinea* they are white as a Swan, its Body like a Heron, with a long Neck, and thick long Beak, from the nether Part of which, down to the Breaſt, hangs a Skin like a Paunch, which will hold a very large Fiſh, which, with her huge Throat and long Bill, give her a very diſagreeable Figure.

On the 28th of *July*, they took their Departure hence on their Voyage homeward, and were on the Banks of *Newfoundland* on St. *Bartholomew*'s Eve: Here they caught Numbers of Cod, to their great Relief. The next Day proceeded on their Voyage, and on the 20th of *September*, came to *Padſtow* in *Cornwall*, with the Loſs of 20 Perſons during the Voyage; which turned very much to the Emolument of the Adventurers, and to the whole Realm, which was enriched by the great Quantity of Gold and Silver, Pearls and Jewels that were thereby thrown into her Lap.

Captain *Hawkins* made ſeveral other *Voyages*, and performed many brave Exploits againſt the *Spaniards*; but as theſe are intermixed with, ſo they are related in the Hiſtory of other Admirals and Commanders; and therefore, to avoid Repetition, are omitted here.

The

The First Voyage of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE.

WHAT the Employment of Sir *Francis Drake*'s Father was, *Stowe* and *Camden* are not agreed, the first affirming, that he follow'd the Sea, the other, that he belonged to the Church, and held the Living of *Upnor* on the River *Medway*. This Account seems the most probable, because *Camden* says, he had it from Sir *Francis* himself. Be that as it will, it is pretty certain that he was born in or near *Tavistock* in *Devonshire*, about the Year 1540, and that his Father was a zealous Protestant, and removed into *Ken.* while his Son was yet an Infant.

That his Father was a Man of good Repute is evident, from the Honour done him by *Francis* Earl of *Bedford*, who stood Godfather to this his Son, and distinguished him with his own Name. When of proper Age, he was bound Apprentice to the Master of a Vessel trading to *France* and *Holland*, whom he served so faithfully, that he left him his Ship when he died. He sailed in her for some Time; then sold it to go Purser of a Ship to the Bay of *Biscay*; on his Return from thence, he made a Voyage to the Coast of *Guinea*, being then only twenty Years old.

In 1565, he sailed with Captain *Lovel* to the *West Indies*, where he was indifferently used by the *Spaniards*. In 1567, he disposed of his whole Substance, in order to join Sir *John Hawkins* in his Expedition to the Coast of *Guinea*, where having taken in a Cargo of Slaves, they determined to steer for the *Caribbee* Islands, as the best Market, but by tempestuous Weather, were forced into St. *John de Ulua*, a *Spanish* Settlement in the Bay of *Mexico*,

T. Ode sculp.

S.R FRANCIS DRAKE.

ceiving y^e Homage *&* Regalia *of y^e* King *of* NEW ALBION.

Mexico, where it was in their Power to have made a conſiderable Booty, by ſeizing ſome Ships then lying in the Harbour, richly laden; but this they forbore, and their Generoſity was as well retaliated by the *Spaniards*, who took the firſt Opportunity of treacherouſly aſſaulting the *Engliſh* Fleet, which they almoſt deſtroyed, and treated the Sailors, who fell into their Hands, with the utmoſt Cruelty.

The *Judith*, of which *Drake* was Maſter, with one Veſſel more, were all that eſcaped of the Six that accompanied *Hawkins*. Theſe being got out to Sea, ſuffered extremely for Want of Proviſions; and it was with the utmoſt Difficulty and Hardſhip that *Drake* reached his native Country, firmly reſolved to revenge, by the firſt Opportunity, this perfidious Uſage upon the *Spaniards*.

After this, he ſerved on Board one of the Queen's Ships; by which Means, having repaired his ſhattered Fortune, he made another Voyage to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, in the Year 1570, with the *Dragon* and *Swan*; and in 1571, with the *Swan* only, purely for the Sake of ſurveying the Coaſts, and examining more cloſely into the Riches and Strength of the *Spaniſh* Settlements, that he might be the better enabled to ſtrike the Blow he meditated againſt thoſe haughty, perfidious, and cruel Plunderers.

His Character for Probity, his Judgment as a Sailor, and Prudence as an Officer, being now firmly eſtabliſhed, he no ſooner declared his Intentions of ſteering to the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *America*, to make Repriſals, than he was joined by a ſufficient Number of Voluntiers; and on the 24th of *May*, 1572, he ſet ſail from *Plymouth*, in the *Paſca*, of 70 Tons Burden, accompanied by the *Swan* of 250 Tons, under the Command of his Brother *John Drake*; his Company conſiſted of 73 Men

and

and Boys, and he was furniſhed not only with a Year's Proviſion, but well ſtored with Ammunition; beſides his two Ships, he had three Pinnaces on Board, in Pieces, that might, on Occaſion, be ſoon put together.

On the 2d of *June* they made the *Canaries*, and the 29th paſſed between *Guardaloupe* and *Dominica*; on the South-ſide of which they came to an Anchor, where they remained three Days to refreſh their Men, and found ſeveral Cottages of Palm-tree Boughs, but no Inhabitants; and therefore ſuppoſed them to be the occaſional Reſidence of Fiſhermen. They left this Place on the 1ſt of *July*, bending their Courſe towards the main Land of *America*, and made Port *Pheaſant*, ſo called by *Drake* in a former Voyage, from the many Birds of that Name he found there.

This being a convenient Port, he choſe here to put his Pinnaces together; and here *James Rawſe*, in an *Iſle of Wight* Bark, putting into the ſame Harbour a few Days after, underſtanding that they deſigned to ſurprize *Nombre de Dios*, determined to join them.

They departed *July* 22, and two Days after took two ſmall Veſſels, laden with Plank, coming from *Nombre de Dios*, the Crews of which informed them, that ſome Soldiers, from the Governor of *Panama*, were daily expected at that Town, to protect it from the Inſults of the *Symerons*, a black People, inhabiting the Country between that Place and *Panama*, being Slaves, that about 80 Years before, had fled from the Cruelty of their *Spaniſh* Tyrants, and by Degrees, erected themſelves into a Nation. Theſe People he treated very civilly, ſetting them aſhore, in Hopes that their Report of his Kindneſs might make the *Symerons* befriend him, and knowing it was impoſſible for them to con-

convey any Intelligence to the Town before his Arrival, it being a conſiderable Journey by Land.

This being done, taking 53 Men in his Pinnaces, with Drums, Trumpets, and warlike Stores, he proceeded, leaving the reſt of his Company with the Ships, under Care of Captain *Rawſe*, in a ſecure and ſecret Place.

He kept cloſe under the Shore all Day, rowing hard at Night till he came into the Harbour, where getting between the Town and a ſmall Ship juſt arrived from old *Spain*, laden with Canary Wine and other Things, he forced her to the other Side of the Bay, and ſo prevented her from ſpreading the Alarm; and landing without any Reſiſtance, marched up to the Fort, in which he found but ſix braſs Guns, and a few Culverins, which he diſmounted. There was only one Man in the Place, who fled and alarmed the Town.

Drake leaving a few Men to guard the Pinnaces, and ſome to keep Poſſeſſion of the Fort, marched to reconnoitre a high Ground, where he knew there had been a Deſign of planting ſome Pieces of Cannon, but found none. He then divided the Sailors, who accompanied him, into two Parties, conſiſting of ſixteen Men in each; one under the Command of *John Oxenham*, was ordered to enter the Town at the Eaſt End, near the Market Place, while himſelf led the reſt up the principal Street, Drums beating and Colours flying: His Brother, *John Drake*, coming up at the ſame Time, ſtruck ſuch a Conſternation into the few Inhabitants, who had drawn themſelves up near the Governor's Houſe, covering the Gate leading to *Panama*, in order to ſecure a Retreat, that, imagining the *Engliſh* were much more numerous than they really were, they threw down their Arms, and precipitately fled after two or three Firings. The Alarm Bell ſtill con-

continuing ringing, *Drake* ordered it to be ſilenced, and marched forwards towards the Royal Treaſury, which at that Time was immenſely rich. In paſſing by the Governor's Houſe, they perceived a Horſe ready ſaddled, which they imagined was to carry off ſome Perſon of Note; and in the Store-houſe, the Door of which, in the Confuſion, was left open, was an immenſe Quantity of Silver in large Bars, none of which the Men were ſuffered to meddle with, their Leader's Aim being at much more valuable Commodities.

But a violent Storm of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, common in that Climate, happening at the ſame Inſtant, damaged their Arms, and much diſcouraged the Men, who were alſo alarmed on account of their Pinnaces being in ſome Danger: However, the intrepid *Drake* inſiſted on their proceeding, and would certainly have executed his Deſign of plundering the Treaſury, had he not become faint through Loſs of Blood, iſſuing from a Wound in his Leg, which he had hitherto concealed; nor was he without Difficulty perſuaded to have it ſwathed in his Scarf, and to be carried on Board the Pinnace. In Conſequence of this Misfortune, they were obliged to retreat to their Veſſels, with the Loſs of one Man, who was the Trumpeter.

They retired to a ſmall but plentiful Iſland to refreſh themſelves, greatly mortified at their leaving ſuch vaſt Riches behind them, an Account of which they learned not only from a Negro that had deſerted to them, but likewiſe from a Gentleman who waited on them with a very civil Meſſage from the Governor, who ſtill dreaded another Viſit.

They then fell down the River to *Port Plenty*, in the *Iſle of Pines*, where they had left their Ships, which they reached the 1ſt of *Auguſt*. Here Captain

tain *Rawſe* left them, declaring he had no further Hopes of their Succeſs, ſince they were diſcovered all along the Coaſt.

Having ſtay'd here ſix Days, *Drake* ſailed for *Carthagena*, where, perceiving by the Ordnance and ringing of the Bells, they were diſcovered, they could only ſeize on a Ship of 240 Tons that lay in the Road, outward bound, and two ſmaller Veſſels diſpatched thither from *Nombre de Dios*, to give Notice that *Drake* was on the Coaſt; the Crews of the latter he treated very civilly, and ſet them on ſhore at their own Requeſt.

Having a Mind to ſtrengthen his Pinnace, he conſulted privately with the Carpenter how to ſink the *Swan*; for had the Sailors, who are generally obſtinate, known it, they would have oppoſed it. The Carpenter accordingly ſecretly bored three Holes in the Bottom, and the Hold was ſoon full of Water; but as they could not readily find the Leak, *Drake* adviſed them to ſhift her Cargo, and let her ſink, and to prevent her falling into the Enemy's Hands, ſet her on Fire.

He then gave the Command of his own Ship to his Brother, and went himſelf on Board the Pinnace, the Uſe of which he very well knew. Being determined not to quit the Coaſt without his Booty, he found a convenient plentiful Spot in the Sound of *Darien*, wherein to erect Tents for his Men, and prepare ſuch warlike Stores as he ſtood in need of; here they were well covered from View, and in a neighbouring Creek he ſecreted his Veſſel; by theſe Means, hoping to have it believed that he was gone entirely off the Coaſt.

Leaving his Brother here to take Care of the Ship, and the reſt of the Men, he proceeded with two Pinnaces for the *Rio Grande*, keeping as much as poſſible out of Sight. They landed about two

Leagues to the Weſtward of *Carthagena*, where the *Indians*, whom he treated with great Friendſhip, ſupplied them with Cattle and freſh Proviſions, in Exchange for ſome pleaſing Trifles, and were promiſed to be always ſupplied.

The next Day they came to the Mouth of the River, where they we aſſailed with a terrible Storm, and afterwards peſter'd by the Muſketoes, againſt which they anointed their Bodies with Lemon Juice. The Channel was here 23 Fathom deep, and ſo broad, that to ſee from Shore to Shore, required a ſtrong Eye-ſight. Here they ſaw ſeveral Houſes, and being beckoned by a *Spaniard*, they made for the Shore, when he, perceiving them not to be his Countrymen, as he firſt imagin'd, took to his Heels; however they landed, and found ſome good Bacon, Cheeſe, white Ruſk, with different Sorts of Sweetmeats and Conſerves, together with a large Quantity of Sugar, and ſupplied their Veſſels with as much as they wanted.

In his Courſe back, he boarded ſeveral Veſſels, in Hopes of finding Gold, but was diſappointed, they being loaded only with Proviſions and other Neceſſaries: However, from theſe he received Information of ſuch Preparations as were making againſt him by the *Spaniards*. On the 13th of *September*, he returned to Port *Plenty*, with Proviſions enough to ſerve a numerous Army, which were diſpoſed of in ſuch a Manner, that if the Iſland ſhould, in Part, be ſurprized by the *Spaniards*, and their Proviſion be cut off, they ſhould yet have a Sufficiency remaining.

During his Abſence, his Brother *John* had concluded a League with the *Symerons*; and he promiſed to give them all the Aſſiſtance poſſible againſt the *Spaniards*, from whom theſe People informed him they had lately taken a large Quantity of Gold and

and Silver, which they had thrown into a River, at a Depth where it was impoſſible to recover it; for it was a Commodity they did not regard, and ſeized it for no other Reaſon, but becauſe they knew their Enemies were fond of it.

As the *Spaniards* avoid bringing down their Treaſures in the rainy Seaſon, which now approached, *Drake* reſolved to ſtay, cruizing in theſe Seas, till the uſual Time of their Arrival, and plundered a vaſt Number of Ships: During which Time, ſeveral of his Men, among whom was his Brother *Joſeph*, died of Calentures; and, not long before, his Brother *John* was ſlain in gallantly boarding a Frigate, which eſcaped him. After this Accident, *Drake* moored his Ship, reſolving to appear no more, till he was certain of the *Spaniſh* Treaſure being arrived at *Nombre de Dios*, which he was ſoon aſſured of, not only by the *Symerons*, who brought him conſtant Intelligence, but alſo by ſome Paſſengers whom he ſeized in a Frigate that paſſed near him, whoſe Throats he found it difficult to ſave from the Revenge of the *Symerons*; by whom being encouraged thereto, and having had many ſtrong Proofs of their Fidelity, he determined to march over Land to *Panama*, the *Symerons*, who were their Guides, carrying a large Quantity of Proviſions, and when theſe failed, ſupplying them by Means of their Bows and Arrows.

February 3d, they begun their Journey, their Company conſiſting of forty-eight Perſons, eighteen of whom were *Engliſhmen*, who had nothing to incommode them but their Arms. On the third Day of their Journey, they came to a Town belonging to the *Symerons*, ſituated on the Side of a Hill, not far from a River, and incloſed with a high Mud Wall. The Inhabitants were very neat, their Dreſs differing but little from that of the *Spaniards*, and

behaving with great Sincerity. Here their *Symeron* Guides bathed themſelves, and changed their Apparel; they had all Kinds of Proviſion in great Plenty; they reverenced the Croſs, tho' they did not ſeem to have much Notion of Religion: However, our Leader had ſome of them taught the Lord's Prayer, and inſtructed in the reformed Religion.

This Town is 35 Leagues from *Nombre de Dios*, and 55 from *Panama*; it is carefully guarded againſt the *Spaniards*, who have an implacable Hatred for this People, who often ſurprize and cut them off in the Woods. *Drake* left this Place the 7th of *February*, having ſtaid there but one Night; and on the 17th aſcended a very high Hill, where the *Symerons* from a Tree pointed out to him the North Sea on the one Hand, and the South Sea on the other, whither, from that Moment, he determined, if poſſible, to ſail in an *Engliſh* Ship. In a Plain, two Day's Journey beyond this, the Soil is ſo very fertile, that the Graſs grows beyond the Reach of the Cattle, ſo that the Inhabitants deſtroy it five or ſix Times in the Year; and yet it ſprings up again in three Days; and this Fertility is aſcribed to the kindly Dews that daily fall in this delightful Climate.

Panama being now often in Sight, they were obliged to keep as cloſe as poſſible; for which Reaſon they ſtruck out of the common Road, and at laſt ſecretly arrived in a Grove lying in the Road to *Nombre de Dios*, at a ſmall Diſtance from *Panama*. Here they ſent out a *Symeron* in Diſguiſe, as a Spy, who ſoon returned with Intelligence, that the Treaſurer of *Lima* intended that very Night, together with his Family, to ſet out for *Nombre de Dios*, there to embark for old *Spain*; having in his Train fourteen Mules, ſome loaden with Gold, ſome with Silver,

Silver, and one with valuable Jewels; and this Night alſo there would paſs the ſame Way two Caravans, each attended by 50 Mules, loaden with ſome Proviſions, and a ſmall Quantity of Silver.

Soon after this Information, they ſeized on a Centinel, who confirmed the Account; upon which *Drake* concealed himſelf and half of his Men, fifty Paces from the Highway, while *John Oxenham*, and one of the *Symeron* Chiefs, and the other Half, took Poſt on the other Side. Being thus admirably diſpoſed, one of the Men, who had drank too much, got up to ſee what approached, juſt as the Mules loaden with Proviſion were paſſing, of which *Drake* had commanded, that not the leaſt Notice ſhould be taken, and being perceived by a *Spaniard*, who ſuſpected ſomething from ſuch an extraordinary Appearance, the Man having a white Shirt on, which was the Mark of Diſtinction, the Don made off as faſt as he could, and ſpread the Alarm, ſo that the Treaſurer turned his Baggage out of the Road, and only the Mules with Proviſion came forward, ſome of which they ſeized, and, to their Mortification, got only two Mule-loads of Silver; the Muliteer, at the ſame Time, telling them they were diſcovered.

However, they marched forward to *Santa Cruz*, having firſt refreſhed themſelves, and made uſe of the Mules to carry them, but diſmiſſed them when they came near the Town, where they were met by a Party of Soldiers, who ſummoned them to ſurrender, promiſing them kind Uſage; an Offer which they made very light of, ſtanding to receive their Fire, and ſo effectually returned it, that the Enemy was ſoon put to flight, upon whoſe Rear they followed hard, and entered the Town with them Pell-mell; the *Symerons* ſupporting them very

bravely, and behaving with great Intrepidity thro' the whole Action.

Santa Cruz consists of about fifty pretty Houses; has a Governor and other petty Officers, and strong Warehouses to receive the Goods which are brought down hither from *Nombre de Dios*, by the River *Chagra*; and from hence are carried to *Panama*. Here they found some Plunder, all which he equally divided among the *Symerons* and his own Men. Here likewise were three Ladies who were come to lie in, the Air being much better than at *Nombre de Dios*, to which they belonged. The Captain was no sooner informed of their Situation, than he ordered them a special Protection, visiting them himself as soon as possible, to prevent their labouring under any unnecessary Fears. It was one of *Drake*'s principal Rules, every where, to behave with as much Humanity and Decorum as Circumstances would permit; a Conduct that contributed not only to the Increase of his Reputation, but often to the Success of his Expeditions.

Though he was determined to tarry upon the Coast some Time longer, he was uneasy for his Ships, from which he had been absent about a Fortnight; wherefore he returned by the Way he came, with as much Expedition as possible, and found every Thing in as good Order as he left, to his great Satisfaction. He now held a general Council, to advise what was next to be attempted. Some of the *Symerons* were for attacking the House of *Pezaro*, a miserable Wretch deeply concerned in the Mines, whose Income was above 200*l.* a Day, which he locked up in large Chests. He lived near *Veragua*, a Town to the West of *Nombre de Dios*; his House being of Stone, was in no Danger of being burned; however, a *Symeron*, who had formerly been in his Service, promised to guide them to his Trea-

Treaſures without any great Difficulty. But ſome of *Drake*'s Men propoſed to conſider, prior to every Thing, how to preſerve their Healths, by obtaining freſh Supplies of Proviſions, of which they had very little remaining.

This Precaution the Captain thought very proper; and therefore ordered the *Bear* Frigate towards *Toulou*, under the Care of *John Oxenham*, with Orders to bring off whatever Proviſion he could meet with; while he himſelf intended to ply off the *Cabezas*, in hopes of picking up ſome of the Treaſure-Barks, that paſs between *Veragua* and *Nicaragua*. The Expedition againſt *Pezaro* he wiſely imagined was too laborious for his Men, as they muſt march over a large Tract of Land, and cut their Way through the Woods; whereas his Intention was to preſerve their Strength for another Enterprize, leſs laborious, and not leſs beneficial.

Oxenham took but one Frigate, with about two hundred Hens, twenty-eight Hogs, and good Store of Maize; the Captain himſelf was obliged to retire, finding, by the firing of ſeveral Guns along the Coaſt, that he was diſcovered, having ſeized only a ſmall Veſſel, in which was ſome Gold, and a Pilot born in *Genoa*, who informed him, That they had ſpread an univerſal Alarm every-where, and that *Pezaro* was removing to the *South Sea* with all his Riches, for fear of falling into their Hands. From the Priſoners that *Oxenham* had took, they underſtood that there were two Gallies at *Nombre de Dios*, but not yet launched, which were intended as a Convoy to the *Chagra* Fleet, the Treaſures of which were the principal Object of our Adventurer's Attention, who, to raiſe the Spirits of his Men, entertained them all in a ſump-

tuous Manner, on the 20th of *March*, being *Eaſter-Sunday*.

The next Day they were alarmed by the Appearance of a Sail bearing down on them, which proved to be a *French* Ship, the Crew of which were in great Want of Water, wherewith *Drake* ſupplied them; and they being informed of his Deſigns, offered to join him, which, after ſome Deliberation, was agreed to, as this Ship was eighty Tons Burthen; theirs being but twenty, and the Pinnace no more than ten Tons.

Leaving the two Ships in ſafe Harbour, they manned the Frigate and two Pinnaces with twenty *French* and fifteen *Engliſh* and *Symerons*, bending their Courſe to *Rio Franciſco*; here the Water being ſhallow, they left the Frigate under the Care of one *Dubble*; charging him to lie cloſe till they returned with the Pinnaces; with which they proceeded as far as convenient, and then landed, giving *Dubble* Orders to meet them there again in three or four Days; they marched forward with great Regularity and Silence, guided by the *Symerons*, to the great Amazement of the *French*, to whom theſe People bore no great Love, and halted within a Mile of the high Road, by which the Mules muſt neceſſarily paſs, where they repoſed and refreſhed themſelves.

The next Day, being the 1ſt of *April*, 1573, they were agreeably diſturbed by the Noiſe of the Bells which are hung about the Mules, and ſallied out upon three Caravans, one conſiſting of fifty, the two others of ſeventy Mules, each laden with Gold and Silver; they were guarded by forty-five Soldiers, who, after diſcharging their Arms, whereby the *French* Captain was ſorely wounded, and one *Symeron* killed, retreated in order to ſummon more Aſſiſtance. The Adventurers made the beſt

Uſe

Uſe poſſible of their Time, loading themſelves with as many Wedges of Gold as they could carry, and burying the reſt of the Treaſure in the Sand, reſolving to return to recover it as ſoon as they could ſafely ſtow what was moſt valuable; they then retreated towards *Rio Franciſco*, leaving behind them the *French* Captain, who fainted in the Wood with the Loſs of Blood, and one *French* Sailor who had overloaded himſelf with Gold, and who diſcovered the Spot in which they had buried the Treaſure left behind, upon being put to the Torture by the *Spaniards*, into whoſe Hands he fell.

On the Day following, *April* 3d, they came down to *Rio Franciſco*, where ſeeing nothing of their Pinnaces, they began to fear they were loſt; and the more ſo, as ſeven *Spaniſh* Pinnaces were hovering at a Diſtance, which happily a ſudden Guſt of Wind and Rain had forced to ſheer off.

Drake began now to fear, that in Caſe his Pinnaces were taken, they would put his Men to the Torture to force them to diſcover where his Frigate and the Ships were; but knowing if this was really the Caſe, it would be ſome Time before they could reach his Ships, he encouraged and aſſiſted his Men in making a Raft, for attempting to get on Board, hoping to be before-hand with the Enemy. In this Attempt he was accompanied only by one *Engliſhman* called *John Smith*, two hardy *Frenchmen*, and a *Symeron*, which laſt endeavoured to perſuade him, that in Caſe his Ships were loſt, to live among his Countrymen, who, he aſſured him, would do any Thing for his Service.

Having laſhed the Raft pretty ſecurely, they ſet up a Sail made of a Biſcuit Bag, and fixed a a Sort of Rudder; they then committed themſelves

to

to the Mercy of the Waves, ſitting up to the Waiſt in Water, often up to the Arm-pits; and after a fatiguing Voyage of about ſix Hours, obtained a Sight of their Pinnaces lying behind a Point, where *Drake* rightly judged they would anchor; he immediately run his Raft on the neareſt Shore, and went round to them by Land, where, after keeping them ſome Time in Suſpence, he declared to them his vaſt Succeſs, acquainting the *French* with the Loſs of their two Countrymen, for which he promiſed to procure them Satisfaction. He was now informed, that a hard Gale of Wind from the Weſt had prevented the Pinnaces from coming up to *Rio Franciſco* at the Time appointed; however, they made a Shift to reach it that Night, where they took in their Comrades and the Treaſure, and then ſteered directly for the Frigate and the Ships, where the Captain divided the Gold and the Silver in two equal Parts, between the *French* and *Engliſh*, to their mutual Satisfaction.

Some few Days after this Partition, when every Thing was regulated, *Drake* ſent a Party of twelve *Engliſh* and ſixteen *Symerons* to bring away the reſt of the Treaſure; but they could only find thirteen Bars of Silver and ſome Wedges of Gold, the reſt having been diſcovered and carried away, and the Ground dug up for a Mile round; however they brought this off, together with one of the *Frenchmen* left behind, who, by Chance, eſcaped from the *Spaniards*.

They now began to think ſeriouſly of returning home, but firſt imagined that a Viſit to *Rio Grande* would not be amiſs, as thereabout they might chance to light on ſome ſmall Veſſels laden with Proviſion, which they ſtood in need of, before they ſet out on their Return to *Europe*. The *French* Ship

Ship having before been formally diſmiſſed, left them at *Carthagena*, within two Leagues of which *Drake* paſſed with *St. George*'s Flag flying on his Main-top-maſt. About two the ſame Morning they took a Frigate from *Rio Grande*, loaded with Maize, Hens, Hogs, and Honey, the laſt of which was of vaſt Service to the Sick.

In five Days they arrived at *Cabezas*, where they ſtaid ſeven Days, and here they took their Pinnaces to Pieces, allowing the *Symerons* to take out of them, and alſo out of the Frigates, the Iron-work, of which they are extremely fond; and whatever elſe they had a Fancy to. The Captain likewiſe made them ſeveral Preſents of Linen and Silks, for their Wives and Female Relations. One of them preſented him with four Wedges of Gold in Return for a very handſome Cutlaſs, which he gave him; and theſe, ſuch was his diſintereſted Integrity, he threw into the common Stock, declaring, that he thought it would be unjuſt not to ſhare with his Owners and Copartners, who bought the Cutlaſs, the Price for which it was ſold.

Off the *Havanna* they took a Bark laden with Hides, which he diſmiſſed, after they had lightned her of her Cargo, which proved of great Uſe to them in mending their Pumps.

It muſt be allowed, That they were greatly obliged to the *Symerons*, for the Succeſs of their Expedition, who, not only from their natural Virtue, but from their juſtly founded Enmity to the *Spaniards*, had been induced to give them all imaginable Aſſiſtance; ſerving as Guides in the moſt intricate Paths, and as their Purveyors, Builders, and Porters. They not only ſupplied them with Proviſions, but alſo made Cabins for them of Palm-Branches, occaſionally bore their heavy Baggage, and two of them joined to carry any Sailor

Sailor that fell ſick or faint on the Road. Beſides, on many Occaſions they gave Proofs of a ſtrong Judgment and Sagacity, ſhewed numberleſs Inſtances of unſhaken Fidelity, and in every Action behaved with an intrepid Courage.

Out of two hundred Frigates, from one hundred to ten Tons Burthen, that belonged to the contiguous Sea-Ports, and ſailed between *Carthagena* and *Nombre de Dios*, there was ſcarcely one that did not at one Time or other fall into their Hands in this Expedition, which they generally ſet adrift to return to their Owners when they thought proper, treating their Priſoners with the greateſt Benevolence, protecting them from the Fury of the *Symerons*, who were their mortal Enemies, and giving them their Liberty at a proper Seaſon. It was never objected to them, that they cauſed the Death of any one Priſoner that fell into their Hands, or that they deſtroyed any one Veſſel that did not attempt by Treachery or open Force to annoy them.

They ſtretched over from Cape *Florida* to the Iſles of *Scilly*, in twenty-three Days, and came to anchor off *Plymouth* Harbour *Auguſt* 9th, 1573, in Time of Sermon, which the People inſtantly quitted, as ſoon as they heard of their Arrival, and thronged the Shore, the Air ringing with Peals of Acclamations and Welcomes at their Return from ſo glorious an Expedition.

Being of an active Spirit, he could not lie idle, when Glory or the Service of his Country called him forth to Arms. The Earl of *Eſſex* being then on an Expedition againſt the Rebels in *Ireland*, *Drake* fitted out three Frigates, which were of great Advantage to the Crown. After the Death of the Earl he was befriended by Vice-Chamberlain *Hatton*, through whoſe Means he obtained the Queen's

Queen's Commiſſion to go to the *South Sea*, his former Succeſſes procuring him Plenty of Volunteers, and all who knew his Character, were ready to contribute to this Expedition.

The Second Voyage of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE.

November 15th, 1573, *Drake* ſailed out of *Plymouth* Sound, with five Ships, *viz.* the *Pelican*, afterwards the *Hind*, Burthen a hundred Tons, under his own Command; the *Elizabeth*, of eighty Tons, *John Winter* Captain; the *Marigold*, a Bark of thirty Tons, under the Care of *John Thomas*; the *Swan*, a Fly-Boat of fifty Tons, *John Cheſter* Commander; and a Pinnace of fifteen Tons, under the Command of *Thomas Moon*: But were forced by contrary Winds into *Falmouth*; where being much damaged by a violent Storm, in which the Main-maſt of the *Pelican* went by the Board, and the *Marigold* drove aſhore, they were obliged to put back to *Plymouth* to refit; and having repaired all Damages, they ſet Sail in good Condition the 13th of *December*, with the Wind much more favourable than before.

On the 25th, they ſaw Cape *Cantin*, a Highland of *Barbary*, ſituated in 32 Deg. 13 Min. North Latitude, and on the 27th arrived off *Magdore*, eighteen Leagues more to the Southward, the Place which had been appointed for their general Rendezvous, in caſe the Ships had been ſeparated.

This

This Island is about a Mile from the main Land, under the Dominion of *Fesse*, and the Inhabitants, though *Mahometans*, will drink Wine in private without Scruple. Here is a good Harbour, with Plenty of all Sorts of Fowl, particularly Pigeons, and some wholesome Fish. They remained here four Days, to put together one of their Pinnaces; during which Time, some of the Islanders approached the Sea-side, making Signs of Peace, and two of them came on Board in the Admiral's Boat, which was sent on Shore for that Purpose, and left one of its Hands by Way of Hostage till their Return: These told him, that the Reason of their coming was, to proffer their Friendship, and to know if he stood in Need of Provisions, with which they could furnish him; which they promised to do on the following Day; and the Admiral having presented them with Javelins, Shoes, Linen, and some other Necessaries, dismissed them; and on going ashore, the Hostage was released by their Companions.

The next Day, a large Body of them appeared on the Shore, as if loaden with Goods, upon which the Boat put off to receive them; and one of the Men leaping out hastily, as he imagined himself among Friends, was immediately seized, and others quitting an Ambuscade in which they had secreted themselves, the Sailors were glad to recover their Boat, and put off in all Haste. The Admiral was so provoked at this Treachery, that, landing a Body of Men, he marched a good Way into the Country, but to no Purpose, for the *Moors* every where avoided him; and the Pinnace being finished, they left this Place the 30th of *December*.

John Fry was the Man who was made Prisoner, who being carried before the King of *Fesse*, was examined with respect to his Country, and the Destination

ſtination of his Fleet, and having anſwered they were *Engliſh*, bound up the Streights, under Admiral *Drake*, who had artfully cauſed this Report to be ſpread, to conceal his real Intention, the King ſent him back with the ſtrongeſt Aſſurances of Friendſhip, and ſome Preſents for his Commander; who being gone before *Fry* was ſet at Liberty, Care was taken to ſend him Home to *England* in a Merchant Ship.

January 3d, they fell in with ſome *Spaniſh* Fiſhing Boats, and ſeized three of them; the 17th they anchor'd at Cape *Blanco*, where they found a Ship faſt moored, with only two Men left to guard her, and of this they made a Prize. Here they ſtaid a few Days to lay in a Stock of freſh Proviſions, of which they found great Plenty, and the Admiral exerciſed his Men on Shore, to fit them as well for the Land as the Sea-ſervice: The Inhabitants would have diſpoſed of ſome Slaves to them, offering, for that Purpoſe, a poor Woman with a Child ſucking at her Breaſt; but he did not chuſe to deal with them. However, he out of Compaſſion ſupplied them with freſh Water, of which they were in great Want, and had in Exchange Ambergreaſe, and other precious Gums.

Having furniſhed themſelves with ſuch Neceſſaries as the Iſland afforded, they diſcharged all their Prizes, retaining only a Bark of 40 Tons, leaving one of their own ſmall ones behind, and quitted Cape *de Verd* Iſlands for Salt.

On the 27th, they fell in with the Iſle of *May*, a high Land, where were ſome *Portugueze*. Here they found the Villages on the Sea-coaſt abandoned, and the Wells of freſh Water ſtopped up: *Drake*, however, ordered Captain *Winter* and Mr. *Doughty*, to march with a Body of Men into the Country, and take a Survey of it; which they did,

and

and found the Soil very fertile, great Plenty of Fruit, particularly Figs, fine Cocoa's, and Grapes of a delicious Flavour; the Air temperate, wholesome, and pleasant, though in the Midst of Winter, occasioned by the Nearness of this Island to the Line, where the Heat of the Sun is never wanting. They saw Numbers of Goats and Kids, but too swift-footed to be easily caught; though they might have brought off many dead and wither'd Carcases; that were left in their Way as if to mock them.

From whence it was easily inferred, that the Inhabitants were forbid to traffick with them. At length they discovered Plenty of Water, but at too great a Distance from the Ships to convey it on Board. There were also Abundance of wild Hens, and Salt made by the Action of the Sun upon the Sea-water, for which there is a good Trade drove with the neighbouring Islands.

On the 31st, they arrived off *St. Jago*, an Island, the Valleys of which are inhabited entirely by *Portugueze*. The Hills are a common Receptacle for such unhappy Slaves as are so lucky as to escape from their tyrannic Masters, to whom, by their prodigious Increase, they were become very formidable. Near this Place, the Admiral took a *Portugueze* Ship loaden with Wine, the Master of which, and all the Crew, except the Pilot, he set at Liberty, giving them one of his own Pinnaces, restoring them their Cloaths, together with a Butt of Wine. There was, at the same Time, another *Portugueze* Vessel in Sight, which in vain they chased. *Portugal* was at this Time a Province of *Spain*, and consequently an Enemy.

As they made off from the Island, two or three Towns in Sight fired after them, either as rejoicing at being rid of such troublesome Guests, or to intimate that they were prepared to receive them.

Twelve

Twelve Leagues farther to the South-weſt of *St. Jago*, is an Iſland called *Del Fogo*, on the North-ſide of which is a Volcano, that often flames up three or four Times in an Hour, diffuſing a Light almoſt as ſtrong as that of the Moon, to a very great Diſtance; frequently throwing out Pumice-ſtones, and other calcined Subſtances far into the Sea; however, there muſt be ſomething tempting or advantageous in the Situation, to induce the *Portugueze* to ſettle there.

Two Leagues farther South, is an Iſland, than which few can be more pleaſant, where grows a Variety of Oranges, Lemons, Cocoas, and innumerable Vegetables, both for Uſe and Delight; the cooling Streams wherewith it is water'd, in their Progreſs to the Sea, improve the Landſkip, while they aſſiſt its Verdure, and contribute to its Fertility. The *Portugueze* call it *Brava*; but the Sea round it being unfathomable, there is no anchoring, and conſequently is avoided by Shipping, which no Doubt is the Cauſe of its wanting Inhabitants; for ſome of the Admiral's Men having traverſed the whole Country, met with no Sign of any human Creature, except a poor Hermit, who nimbly avoided them; in whoſe Cell they found ſcarce any Thing beſides an ill-contrived Altar, on which was a Crucifix, and ſome Images of rude Workmanſhip.

Having well ſtock'd themſelves with Water, they quitted the Cape *de Verd* Iſlands, and ſtretched over towards the Line, in their Approach to which they found the Weather very changeable, ſometimes quite calm, and often tempeſtuous. They ſaw plenty of Dolphins, Bonitos, and other Fiſh all the Way, particularly flying Fiſh; a Species that being purſued by Sharks and other Fiſh of Prey, uſe their Fins as Wings, with which they

ſpring to a good Height out of the Water, and fall down when their Moiſture is exhauſted, often dropping upon Deck; nor are they bad Food.

Feb. 17th, they paſſed the Line, and *April* 5th, ſpied Land, for the firſt Time, in a Run of upwards of 60 Days, which proved to be *Brazil*; and they were no ſooner in Sight of the Coaſt, but they ſaw great Fires lighted up in ſeveral Parts of it, which they ſuppoſed to be the uſual Sacrifices, made by the Inhabitants to the Devil, on the Appearance of Ships, accompanied with ſtrange Incantations and infernal Ceremonies, by which they hoped to raiſe Tempeſts, and deſtroy them; however, they were for once diſappointed.

On the 7th of *April*, in a Storm of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, they were parted from the *Chriſtopher*, but came up with her on the 11th at Cape *Joy*, where they ſtopped to take in freſh Water. Here they found a ſmall Harbour, where the Ships rode very ſafely, the Force of the Sea being broken by a large Rock, on which were a Number of Fowls, ſome of which they killed and eat, being very wholeſome Food, though not extremely palatable. They could trace no Signs of Inhabitants, tho' the Air was mild, and the whole Country pleaſant, and abounding with wild Deer; however, ſome of the Sailors affirmed they diſcovered the Tracts of a human Creature, but vaſtly beyond the common Proportion.

They next ſteered for the River *Plate*, where they filled Water in 53 and 54 Fathom, but there being no ſafe Road for the Ships, they put to Sea again; and on the Night of the 27th, the *Swan* and another ſmaller Veſſel were parted from them; at laſt they found a Bay that promiſed them good Reception. The Admiral, who was extremely vigilant, and truſting to no Report, if he could help

help it, but his Judgment, took his Boat to go on Shore, but was overtaken by a Fog ſo extremely heavy, that he thought proper to return to his Ship, which he would not readily have found, if Captain *Thomas*, on the Approach of bad Weather, had not turned out to ſeek him. Shortly after, however, he went on Shore, and found Plenty of Proviſion and Water; the Inhabitants being well made, ſtrong, and nimble, leaping and dancing with Signs of Mirth and Good-humour; they were not averſe to traffick, tho' they would take nothing out of any Man's Hand, but every Thing muſt be laid for them on the Ground, for their Examination. The next Day they were joined by the *Swan*; and the *Marigold* and *Chriſtopher*, which had been out upon that Errand, returned with the pleaſing News of their having found a ſafe Harbour, whither they guided the whole Fleet, and the *Swan* being judged a ſuperfluous Veſſel, the Admiral ordered her to be burnt; her Proviſions and Iron-work being firſt divided among the reſt of the Fleet.

The Inhabitants here paint their Faces; they are comely, ſtrong, and well-proportioned, wearing a Sort of Bandage round their Heads, and wrapping round their Waiſts the Skin of a Beaſt, with the Hair upon it. They have a Sort of military Diſcipline, carrying two Arrows a-piece, with a Bow about an Ell long. At firſt they were extremely ſhy of coming near the *Engliſh*; but the Admiral having ordered ſome Bawbles to be tied to a Staff ſtuck in the Ground, and left for them to take at Pleaſure; they came ſoon after and removed them, leaving Oſtrich Feathers, and ſome curious Toys in Exchange; then the Admiral and his Men approached near the Hill on which they were drawn up, but retreated on ſeeing them ſhew ſome Signs

of Fear and preparing to retire; which convincing the Natives that he had no ill Deſign againſt them, they at Length became more familiar; inſomuch, that two of them, attracted by the Shining of the Point d'Eſpagne, wherewith his Hat was laced, ſnatched it off his Head, ran away, and divided the Spoil between them, one keeping the Lace, and the other the Hat. Some of them paint all their Bodies black, except their Necks, which they colour white; others paint one Shoulder black, and the other white; and many of them tinge their Legs black, over which they paint white Moons; ſo that they cut very motley Figures; and this continual Daubing ſo effectually cloſes up the Pores of their Body, that they become callous to Cold; they eat their Food raw, and gnaw it like Dogs with their Teeth.

This Place the Admiral named *Seal-Bay*, from the vaſt Numbers of Seals that frequent it, 200 of them being killed in an Hour. Here is alſo a Sort of Bird ſo ſtupid, as to wait to be knocked on the Head; and many Oſtriches, the Thigh of which Bird is as large as a ſizable Sheep's Leg; they cannot fly, nor are eaſily taken, for being very nimble, they run a great Pace, and fling Stones behind them at their Purſuers, with pretty good Aim, for they can graſp any Thing with their Talons.

They next came to Anchor in a Place which *Magellan* had named Port *St. Julian*, where the Admiral going aſhore in his Boat, as uſual, to ſurvey the Land, with ſix more in Company, was in ſome Danger from the Treachery of the Natives, who ſlew his Gunner, for whom he had a tender Regard; however, he revenged it by killing the Murtherer with his own Hand; and the Day following the Body was ſolemnly interred. Here they found

found a Gibbet, on which, many Years before, *Magellan* had executed ſome of his People who had conſpired his Death, and here Juſtice required a Sacrifice of the ſame Sort from *Drake*, in the Perſon of Captain *Doubty*, who, notwithſtanding the Admiral's great Regard for him, had premeditated his Death, and his evil Deſigns being fully proved upon him, he was hanged up on the ſame Spot. Some have endeavoured to fix this as a Stain upon *Drake*'s Memory, tho', by all certain Accounts, he was uſed with the greateſt Lenity imaginable. He was buried here, and a large Stone fixed at each End of the Grave, on which was his Name engraved in *Latin*.

They left this Port the 17th of *Auguſt*, and on the 20th fell in with the Streights of *Magellan*, where they met ſo many Shiftings, and the Wind veering ſo very often, that it diſtreſſed them very much; the Breadth of the Streights is from four Leagues to one, but never more nor leſs. The Land on both Sides is very high and covered with Snow, and the Squalls of Wind from thence put them very often in Danger; yet the Country wears always the Face of Verdure, notwithſtanding the continual Severity of the Weather; and many Kinds of Vegetables thrive there very well.

It had been imagined that the Current in theſe Streights always ſet one Way, but they now found the contrary; from the Ebb and Flood, the Water riſing five Fathom all along the Coaſt. On the 24th of *Auguſt* they made an Iſland in the Streights, where there were ſuch Multitudes of *Penguins*, that they killed three thouſand in one Day; this is a Fowl about the Bigneſs of a Gooſe, which cannot fly, and are very good Food. There are various other Iſlands, both on the Northern and Eaſtern Parts of the Streights, between which the

Sea pours into them as at the main Entrance. *September* 6th, they entered the *South-Sea* at the Cape or Head-ſhore. But the next Day they were driven out of it more than two hundred Leagues in Longitude, and one Degree Southward of the Streights, by a Tempeſt that laſted a long Time. On the 15th there was an Eclipſe of the Moon, from which they hoped a favourable Change of Weather, but to no Purpoſe, neither the Winds nor the Waves abating their Fury. It was at this Time they loſt the *Marigold*, *John Thomas*, Commander, whom they never had the good Fortune to meet again. The firſt Land they could poſſibly make was a Harbour to the Northward of the Cape of *America*, out of which they were driven by the Continuance of the Tempeſt, being obliged to leave their Anchor behind them; and here they were ſeparated from the *Elizabeth* their Vice-Admiral, who made the beſt of her Way to *England*.

Having recovered the other Mouth of the Streights, they came to Anchor among the Iſlands in 57 Degrees South Latitude, where they found excellent Water, and Plenty of wholeſome Herbs, which were very ſerviceable to the Sick. Being a little recruited, after their Fatigue, they ſtretched over to the Coaſt of *Chili*, which is ſituated to the N. E. and E. though in the common Maps it is deſcribed otherwiſe, perhaps from the Coaſt not being well known.

On the 24th of *September* they caſt Anchor in the Iſland of *Mocha*; here the Admiral and ten of his Men went aſhore, where they were met by ſome of the Natives, who gave them Potatoes and two Sheep, in return for ſome trifling Commodities; but they treacherouſly ſeized upon and murdered two of the Men who were ſent aſhore the next

next Day for Water. This was occaſioned by their miſtaking them for *Spaniards*, who have uſed them with great Cruelty, which they retort every favourable Opportunity.

They then continued their Courſe towards *Chili*, and an *Indian*, who was fiſhing off the Coaſt, miſtaking them for *Spaniards*, gave them Intelligence of a large Ship laden for *Peru*, then lying at *St. Jago*, to which he very readily piloted them for a trifling Reward. Her Crew conſiſted of eight *Spaniards* and three Negros, who ſuppoſing them Friends, invited them on Board to drink with them, a Summons they readily obeyed, by boarding her, and clapping the Crew under Hatches; one of whom boldly leaping over Board, ſwam on Shore, and alarmed the Inhabitants, who ſoon abandoned the Town. When he had ſecured his new Prize, in which he found pure Gold of *Baldivia*, to the Value of thirty-ſeven thouſand Piſtoles, the Admiral manning her Boat and his own, went on Shore and rifled the Town, together with a ſmall Chapel, whence he took a Silver Chalice, two Cruets, and the Altar-Cloth; theſe he made a Preſent of to his Chaplain. Having taken on Board a good Quantity of *Chili* Wine, and ſome very fine Cedar he found there, he then ſet his Priſoners on Shore, and bent his Courſe to *Lima*, the Capital of *Peru*.

Having landed fourteen Men in the Haven of *Coquimbo*, to bring off Water, of which they ſtood in ſome need, they were diſcovered by the Town, which bravely ſent out a Body of three hundred Horſe and two hundred Foot to attack them; before whom they retreated with the Loſs only of one Man, whom this formidable Army valiantly beheaded, when they ſaw him fall, and the *Indians* ſtuck his Body full of Arrows; however the Admiral

miral ordered a Party of Men on Shore to bury him, to whom the *Spaniards*, in vain, displayed a Flag of Truce, as if inviting them to a Parley.

January 22d, being in want of Water, some *Indians* on the Coast offered to pilot them to a watering Place; and though the Quantity was so small as scarce to be of any Service to them, *Drake* rewarded his Conductors very liberally. At a Place called *Terapara*, whither they were led by the same Occasion, they found a *Spaniard* lying asleep, whom they eased of eighteen Bars of Silver, about the Value of four thousand Ducats, which lay on the Ground by him, and this they did with so much Politeness as not to disturb his Repose; and a little further on, they seized eight *Peruvian* Sheep, each loaded with one hundred Pound Weight of pure Silver in Leathern Bags, which they carried to their Ships, restoring the Beasts they had thus relieved, to the *Indian* and *Spaniard* who conducted them. The Sheep of *Peru*, are about the Size of Mules; their Wool is superfine, and their Flesh wholesome; they are exceeding serviceable to the *Spaniards* in carrying very heavy Burthens, and travelling in Places where scarcely any other Beasts could find a Footing.

From hence they sailed to a Port called *Arica*, where they took three small Barks, (the Crews of which apprehending no Danger, were gone ashore) with fifty-seven Wedges of Silver, weighing near 1200*l*. Not being strong enough to attack the Town, they put to Sea, and fell in with a small Bark, in which was scarcely any Thing they wanted; so the Admiral set her at Liberty, it being a Rule to him, to do no Injury, when it could be of no Advantage to him or his People.

February 13th, they entered the Harbour of *Lima*, where lay a Fleet of twelve Ships, with scarce any

any Perſon left to guard them, the Commanders and Crews being moſt of them on Shore: Out of theſe they took ſome Silks, Linens, and a Cheſt filled with Rials of Plate; then they turned out in Purſuit of the *Cacufuego*, a very rich Ship, which they were informed had lately left that Harbour, intending for *Paita*; which Place, on their Arrival there, they found ſhe had left, and was gone for *Panama*. However, they fell in with another that richly atoned for their Diſappointment, ſhe having on Board eighty Pounds of fine Gold, beſides a large Golden Crucifix, richly adorned with Emeralds; all which they ſeized, together with ſome uſeful Cordage, which was alſo a valuable Acquiſition.

Then they continued their Chace of the *Cacufuego*, which was deſcried off Cape *St. Franciſco*, 150 Leagues from *Panama*, about three o'Clock, by Mr. *John Drake*, upon which the Admiral preſented him with the Gold Chain he uſually wore about his Neck, which was the Reward he had promiſed to him who ſhould firſt diſcover her.

About ſix o'Clock they came up with her, and boarded her, after having in three Shot, brought her Mizen-maſt by the Board. They found her Cargo no leſs valuable than what it had been repreſented. It conſiſted of thirteen Cheſts filled with Rials of Plate, eighty Pounds Weight of Gold, twenty-ſix Tons of Silver Bars, and a large Quantity of Jewels, beſides other rich Commodities.

Among many Pieces of Plate, were two prodigious large Silver Bowls gilt, belonging to the Pilot; one of which, the Admiral, in a joking Manner, told him, he hoped he would allow him to keep, by Way of Remembrance, which the poor Pilot could not help complying with; and that he might

might do it with the better Grace, he presented the other to the Admiral's Steward.

Having lightened the Ship, they dismissed her, to pursue her Course to *Panama*, having first supplied the Captain and his Crew with Linen and other Necessaries. Shortly after this Exploit, they came up with another Ship laden with Linen, Cloth, Silks, and superfine *China* Vases, out of which they took what pleased them best, together with a Falcon made of massy Gold, in whose Breast was set a very valuable Emerald; and keeping the Pilot to assist them, set her and her People at Liberty.

This Pilot brought them into the Haven of *Guatulco*, where he told them, were but seventeen *Spaniards*. Here the Admiral and some of his People went ashore, and marched directly to the Court of Judicature, on which sat a Judge ready to pronounce Sentence on some Negros, who were accused of having conspired to burn the Town; however, without shewing any Respect to the Authority of the Court, he caused both Judges, Prisoners, and Auditors to be seized, and carried on Board his own Ship; from whence he compelled the Judge to write a Letter to the Townsmen, ordering them to keep a-loof, and permit the *English* to water in Quiet; which was done accordingly, and then the Town searched for Plunder, but none found, except one Bushel of Rials. *Thomas Moon*, one of the Admiral's Men, took from a *Spaniard*, whom he stopt as he was flying to the Woods, a Gold Chain, and some valuable Jewels, by Way of Ransom.

After this, they put on Shore their *Spanish* Prisoners and a *Portugueze* Pilot, whom they had brought from the Cape *de Verd* Islands, and then sailed for *Canno*; where they anchored the 16th of *March*,

March, in a freſh-water River, and felt the Shock of an Earthquake, tho' they were above a Mile diſtant from Shore. Here they had Plenty of Water, Wood, and Fiſh; and with ſome other Neceſſaries, they ſupplied themſelves out of a Ship, which was bound to the *Philippine* Iſlands, and, having no Suſpicion of an Enemy, put in here for Refreſhment.

By this Time the Admiral, believing he had ſufficiently revenged upon the *Spaniards*, the Wrongs his Country had ſuffered from them, as well as his own private Injuries, began to conſider of the beſt Way of returning Home, and concluding it would be dangerous to repaſs the Streights, as it was a Place very convenient for his Enemies to await his Coming with more Force than he could be able to reſiſt, having but one Ship left, which, tho' very rich, was not very ſtrong; at laſt, determined to go round to the *Moluccas*, and follow the Courſe of the *Portugueze*, paſſing by the Cape of *Good Hope*.

With this View, being at preſent becalmed, he ſtood more to the Northward, in Hope of a good Wind; and from *April* 16, to *June* 3, made but 600 Leagues. Here he met with very cold Weather, and anchored in a Bay, in 43 Deg. North Lat. where the cold Wind, which blew with ſome Violence, did not permit him to ſtay long; ſo that he was obliged to ſtand out to Sea till the 17th, when he arrived at a good Bay, which he entered with a favourable Gale.

This Land the Admiral, partly in Honour to his native Country, and partly on Account of its white Cliffs, which are ſeen at a good Diſtance at Sea, called *Nova Albion*; and even at this Time, tho' in the Midſt of Summer, it was very cold:

This

This Country has ſince been known by the Name of *California*, and is now ſubject to *Spain*.

The Inhabitants, who were extremely pleaſed with the Admiral's affable and generous Behaviour, build their Houſes by the Water-ſide, and well fenced againſt the Severity of the Weather; their Fire is generally made in the Middle of the Houſe, round which the People lie upon Ruſhes. The Women faſten about their Waiſts, a Covering of Bulruſhes, manufactured ſomewhat like Hemp, and have commonly a Deer-ſkin thrown over their Shoulders; but the Men are quite naked.

They ſent the Admiral a Preſent of ſome Feathers and Net-work Cauls, which he received very politely, and gave them ſome Toys in Return, which he imagined might be agreeable to them; after which Intercourſe, they waited on him in a larger Body with another Preſent, conſiſting of ſeveral curious Feathers, and ſome Bags of Tobacco.

Then one of them having from a little Eminence, at the Bottom of which the Admiral had pitched ſome Tents, made a long Harangue, which ſeemed addreſſed to him, he deſcended, accompanied by a very numerous Aſſembly, the Members of which, having firſt laid down their Arms, paid Obedience to the Admiral, while the Women remained above; and by ſeveral ſtrange Ceremonies in which they were engaged, ſuch as taring their Hair, and howling like Furies, it was imagined they were at Sacrifice, which indeed was the Caſe.

Mean while, to ſhew them the Difference between the true Worſhip and the falſe, *Drake* ordered divine Service to be celebrated, with a Decency and Solemnity with which theſe People ſeemed not only ſurprized but affected.

Not

Not many Days after, two Perſons, in the Character of Ambaſſadors, waited on the Admiral, one of whom made a Speech of near half an Hour long; by which it was underſtood, that the King himſelf intended to pay him a Viſit, provided his Majeſty might, by ſome particular Sign, be aſſured of a peaceful Welcome. Which Requeſt being readily granted, the King ſoon after made his Appearance with a numerous Retinue, which ſupported a rude, yet reſpectable Dignity, the common People ſhouting round him all the Way.

The King, who was of a noble Aſpect and majeſtic Department, was preceded by a Perſon of a comely Appearance, bearing a Scepter, to which were appended two Crowns made of Net-work, curiouſly wrought with Feathers, and three Chains of a bony Subſtance, which are Marks of Honour, whereby ſome few People of Merit, in this Country, are diſtinguiſhed; he was ſurrounded by a Guard of tall well-looking Men, adorned with Rabbit-ſkins, of which they have great Plenty. Then follow'd the common People, in a promiſcuous Croud, ſome with their Faces painted black, ſome white, and various other Colours, every one, even the Children, bearing ſomething by Way of Preſent.

The Admiral drew up his Men in military Order, to receive them, and ſtood within the Fence of his Tent, at ſome Diſtance from which this Proceſſion halted, obſerving a profound Silence. Then the Scepter-bearer made a Speech of about half an Hour's Length, ſtruck up a Dance, and at the ſame Time began a Sort of a Song, in both which he was followed by the King, Lords, and Commons. After which Geſticulations, the King himſelf made ſeveral Speeches to the Admiral, who now perceiving that they harbour'd no evil Intentions, allowed them

them to enter within the Bulwarks he had caſt up to protect him from Treachery.

It was at this Interview, that the King of this Country ſurrendered to *Drake* his Dominions, with the unanimous Conſent of his People, putting his own Crown upon his Head, and inveſting him with other Enſigns of Royalty; all which *Drake* received, hoping this Surrender would one Day turn out to the Glory of his Sovereign, and to the Honour and Intereſt of Old *England*.

The Reſpect with which theſe People treated the Admiral's Men was ſurprizing; for they even offered them Sacrifices, eſpecially to the youngeſt among them; and it was with ſome Difficulty they were ſtopped in their Prophanation, and taught, in ſome Meaſure, that there was an Omnipotent, to whom alone ſuch Honours were due.

The Admiral and ſome of his People penetrated a ſmall Way up the Country, which they found well ſtocked with large Deer and Rabbits, whoſe Skins ſerve for Cloaths, and their Fleſh is excellent Food; they are not larger than a *Barbary* Rabbit, their Skin is like a Mole's, their Tail like a Rat's, and they have a Bag on one Side of their Jaw, in which they preſerve ſuch Proviſion as they can't immediately devour, till they want it.

The *Spaniards* had never been upon this Shore, nor had they made any Diſcovery to the Southward of it; and before our Admiral left it, he erected a Pillar with a Plate there affixed, whereon was engraved the Queen's Name and Arms, together with the Date of the Year and Day, when the Admiral, whoſe Name was alſo thereon inſcribed, arrived there; and the free Gift the King had made of his Territories to the Sovereign of *England*.

Having ſtored his Ship with Proviſion ſufficient to ſubſiſt upon a reaſonable Time, the Admiral took

took his Leave of this Place the 3d of *July*, the People lamenting extremely his Departure, and making Fires on the high Hills, as was ſuppoſed, by way of Sacrifice, till ſhe was out of Sight.

Finding the Wind grow more boiſterous from the Northward, and the Sun going ſtill farther off, and deſpairing to find a Paſſage through the *North Sea*, *Drake* ſtretched over for the *Moluccas*, and on the 13th of *October* came up with the *Ladrones*, whence ſeveral Canoes came off with Cocoas, Fruits, Fiſh, *&c.* to ſell; the People at firſt ſeemed to deal very fairly; but when they came a little acquainted with the Sailors, they ſtole every Thing they could lay their Hands on; nor was it poſſible to make them part with any Thing they had once laid hold of; and on their repeating this Uſage, the *Engliſh* refuſed to deal with them, and would not ſuffer them to come on Board; at which they were ſo enraged, that they flung Stones at the Ship, which ſhe returned with one Gun, which ſufficiently intimidated them, leaping into the Water for Shelter, and skulking under their Canoes till ſhe was gone ſome Diſtance from them, when nimbly recovering their Canoes, they haſtened to the Shore, not without often looking behind them.

The People had the lower Parts of their Ears round, which by the Weights hung on them were brought down upon their Shoulders; their Teeth were as black as Jet, and they carried a certain Herb and Powder about them, which by continually chewing, they preſerved them of that Colour; one would imagine they deſigned their Nails for Weapons of Defence, by letting them grow an Inch, at leaſt, longer than their Fingers.

Their Canoes are generally made of one large Piece of Timber, artfully hewed, and well ſmoothed,

ed, their Prows and Sterns curiouſly ſet, painted white, having a large Piece of Timber on each Side, with a great Cane faſtened to it, to hinder their being overſet.

About the End of *October* the Admiral paſſed ſeveral Iſlands, ſome of which appeared to be very populous, as *Zeilon*, *&c.*

On the 24th of *November* they found themſelves off the *Moluccas*, but were prevented from going to *Tydore*, as they at firſt intended, by a Viceroy from *Ternate*, who boldly came on Board to tell them, the King of that Iſland would freely and cordially traffick with and befriend them, provided they would not go to another Place, which on account of the *Portugueze* who inhabited it, he bitterly hated, and could not poſſibly think of dealing with any Body that was concerned with them. This Intimation induced the Admiral to alter his firſt Reſolution, and determine to ſtay at *Ternate*; and thereupon ſent a Velvet Cloak by way of Preſent to the King, with Aſſurances that his Intentions were entirely peaceable; his Deſign being only to procure Proviſions and ſome other Neceſſaries, in Exchange for Merchandize.

In Anſwer to this Meſſage, the King replied, he ſhould have whatever he ſtood in Need of; and preſented him, by a ſpecial Meſſenger, with his own Signet, and a ſolemn Aſſurance that he was not only ready to ſerve him in every Thing, but alſo to ſubmit his Crown and Kingdom to his Command, and that of his Sovereign; intimating, at the ſame Time, that he himſelf intended to pay him a Viſit on Ship-board.

As a Prelude to this Viſit, appeared four large Canoes, with eight Rowers on each Side, contrived in handſome and well-ordered Galleries, within-ſide of which was a Rank of ſeemingly well-diſciplined

ciplined Soldiers; and within theſe, a Row of Servants all in white, who attended upon ſome of the moſt dignified Perſons of the Court, who were dreſſed in white Lawn or Callico, with whom the Body of each Veſſel was filled. A Canopy of thin perfumed Matts covered each Canoe from End to End, contrived to protect it from the Heat of the Sun, each Man taking Place under it according to his Rank. Theſe Canoes were well ſupplied with Ammunition and warlike Stores; the Soldiers being armed with all Sorts of Weapons, both offenſive and defenſive. They rowed by the Admiral in great Order, paying their Reſpects as they paſſed, and then acquainted him that they were ſent by the King to conduct him into a ſafer Road.

Soon after this Parade the King himſelf, a tall well-built Man, made his Appearance, attended by ſix Perſonages advanced in Years, of Aſpect grave and reſerved. The Admiral made him ſeveral handſome Preſents; he was greatly delighted with the Ship's Band of Muſick, and at his Departure ſeemed much ſatisfied with the *Engliſh* Manners, promiſing to return again the Day following; and in the mean Time to ſend in ſuch Proviſions as they ſtood in Need of. In this he kept his Word; for that very Night they received a conſiderable Quantity of Hens, Cloves, Rice, liquid Sugar, Plantains, and Sago, which melts in the Mouth like Sugar, but taſtes like a ſour Curd; being made up in Cakes, it may be preſerved eight or ten Years.

Next Morning the King ſent his Brother on Board, to deſire the Admiral to diſpenſe with his Viſit that Day, and come on Shore himſelf, the Meſſenger being to remain behind by way of Hoſtage. But this Invitation the Admiral declined,

yet ſent ſome of his Retinue along with the King's Brother, but detain'd the friendly Viceroy as a Pledge of their Return.

They were received on Shore by another of the King's Brothers, and many of the chief Nobility, who conducted them with great Solemnity to the Court, where they found above a thouſand Perſons aſſembled to receive them; ſixty of whom were the King's Council, and made a very reſpectable Appearance. There were alſo four *Turkiſh* Envoys cloathed in Scarlet, whoſe Buſineſs there was to ſettle Commerce between the Courts of *Conſtantinople* and *Ternate*.

It was not long before the King made his Entry, in a looſe Robe of Gold Tiſſue hanging over his Shoulders, Gold Rings faſtened up and drawn in his Hair by way of Ornament, and a Chain of the ſame Mettal about his Neck, with ſome valuable Jewels on his Fingers. His Legs were bare, and his Shoes made of the beſt *Cardova* Leather; he was guarded by twelve Men with Lances, the Points inverted; and over him was held a Canopy, richly embroidered with Gold. On the right Hand of the Chair in which he ſeated himſelf, ſtood a Page, who, with a Fan fixed on a Staff three Feet long, finely adorned with Saphires, allayed the Heat occaſioned by the Throng of People, and the Fervour of the Sun.

He received the Admiral's Envoys very reſpectfully; and having heard their Meſſage, returned a very gracious Anſwer; then ſent one of his Council to conduct them back to the Ship.

This Monarch is very powerful, having ſeventy Iſlands, great and ſmall, under his Juriſdiction; his Religion, as well as that of his Subjects, is *Mahometaniſm*.

The

The Admiral, while he ſtaid here, was viſited by a Gentleman well attended, and cloathed in the *European* Faſhion. He was of the Blood-Royal of *China*, but baniſhed on Suſpicion of ſome Practices againſt the State, for a certain Term of Years; during which Time he intended to travel, hoping, by that Means, to draw ſome Advantages from his Misfortunes. He appeared to be a Man of good Senſe, ſound Judgment, and ſtrong Memory, and by knowing how properly to digeſt the Things he had ſeen, proved an entertaining Companion. He was extremely pleaſed with the Admiral's Behaviour to him, and endeavoured to induce him to touch at *China*; but the Admiral having accompliſhed that which firſt induced him to undertake that Voyage, bent his whole Thoughts on returning Home.

The Admiral having ſettled his Affairs at *Ternate*, took his Leave on the 9th of *November*, and on the 14th came to Anchor at a little Iſland to the Southward of *Celebes*. This Place they choſe, becauſe it was not only convenient, but uninhabited; here they ſet up Forges for their Iron Work, in which they were obliged to burn Charcoal, their Sea-coal having been all conſumed. This Iſland is overgrown with Shrubs, not unlike our Broom; among which, in the Night, there was ſuch a Multitude of Glow-worms, that every Twig looked as if it were ſtudded with Stars. Here they alſo found very large Bats, of a ſhort but exceeding ſwift Flight; and Land-crabs of ſo extraordinary a Size, that one of them might eaſily ſatisfy the Appetite of four hungry Men; they are good Food, and excellent Reſtoratives; they burrow in the Ground like Rabbits.

This Place afforded every Thing they wanted, except Water, which they were forced to fetch

from an Island a little more to the Southward. After a Stay of twenty-six Days, in which they carreen'd their Ship, they turned out with an indifferent Wind; and, being entangled among several Islands, they found it hard to recover the Mouth of the *Celebes*. Here they were obliged, by the Wind chopping about, to change from a Westerly to the Southerly Course, which had like to have proved fatal to them; for on the 9th of *January*, they ran on a Rock, where they stuck fast for sixteen Hours; when having lightened the Vessel of eight Pieces of Ordnance, three Tons of Cloves, and some Provisions, they were happily got off by a strong Gale shifting in their Favour.

On the 8th of *February*, after having thus severely suffered by the Winds and Shoals, they came to Anchor in the Island of *Baratene*, where they found Plenty of Provisions of all Sorts; excellent Spices, with Lemons, Oranges, Cocoas, Plantains, Sago, and a Fruit about the Size of a Bay-berry, which when boiled, is soft and agreeable. This Island produces also Sulphur, Copper, Silver and Gold, which the Natives are very expert at fining and fashioning several different Ways.

The People are far from being disagreeable, and their Humanity, Benevolence, and Integrity render them perfectly amiable; they are courteous to Strangers, and trade with a Punctuality and Honesty that might put many Christians to the Blush. The Men cover their Heads and Privities only, with a Piece of Linen, which is therefore a good Commodity here. The Women have a Garment reaching from the Waist to the Foot, and load their Arms with eight or ten Bracelets at a Time, made of Bone, Brass, or Horn.

De-

Departing hence, they came on the 9th of *March*, in Sight of *Java Major*, where they were honourably and courteouſly entertained by the five Kings that govern it, four of whom at once came on Board, and often two or three at a Time; they are generous, unſuſpecting, and communicative, freely offering to accommodate a Stranger with a Female Bedfellow, living very merrily and ſociably among themſelves, and ſeemingly Strangers to inteſtine Jars or Diſſentions.

They are armed with Swords, Targets, Daggers, *&c.* which they temper very ſkilfully, and are fond of colour'd Cloaths, ſuch as green, red, *&c.* They wear a Roll or Turban round the Head, in the *Turkiſh* Faſhion, and a Stripe of colour'd Silk round the Waiſt, which trails on the Ground. They dreſs their Rice thus: They put it into a perforated Earthen Veſſel, in Form of a Sugar-loaf, open at the large End; this is fixed in another Veſſel full of Water, which is ſet on the Fire; but little Water can penetrate thro' the Holes, and ſo the Rice ſwells to a firm Conſiſtency, and they make of it ſeveral pleaſant Diſhes, mixing it with Butter, Oil, Spices, Sugar, or whatever elſe is agreeable to their Palate.

The venereal Diſeaſe is very prevalent here, which they cure by expoſing the Body two or three Hours, in the ſcorching Heat of the Sun, whereby the Pores are opened, and the noxious Particles diſcharged by a natural Perſpiration.

All the Kings of this Iſland live in perfect Harmony; and the Admiral's Behaviour was extremely agreeable to them; they were in Raptures at hearing his Muſic play; and ſupplied him with whatever Proviſions he had Occaſion for; and in Return he gave them ſome Silks, which they valued exceedingly.

Having cleared the Hull of their Ship from the Barnacles she had gathered in her long Voyage, and new payed her Bottom, they set Sail *March* 26th, for the Cape of *Good Hope*, which they doubled on the 18th of *June*, so near, that they might easily have made the Land; and the few Obstructions they met with in this Part of their Voyage, convinced them that the *Portugueze* had grossly misrepresented the Passage, and the Horror they would have it believ'd that attended it.

On the 22d of *July*, they arrived at *Sierra Leona*, where they staid two Days to water, and were greatly refreshed with Lemons, and also with the Oysters that grew upon Trees, on which they feed and multiply.

August 26th, they were off the *Canaries*, which they passed, being sufficiently supplied with Necessaries, and continued their Voyage to *Plymouth*, where they safely arrived on *Monday*, *April* 26, 1580, but on *Saturday*, by their own Account, having lost one Day in their Reckoning, and been out two Years, ten Months, and a few Days.

No private Subject was ever more applauded or caressed, than *Drake* for his Voyage; and if Discoveries that tend to the Improvement of Commerce are of Advantage to, and deserve the Thanks of a trading Nation, no Man had a better Title to the general Elogium than he; who, to the Glory of *England*, was the first Sea-commander (for *Magellan* did not perform it, tho' his Ship did) who sailed round the World, and whose Valour made the *English* feared, as his Humanity and affable Behaviour rendered them beloved; and his Magnificence caused them to be revered and admired in every Region with which he had any Communication. His Discovery and taking Possession of the Land which he called *New Albion*, was an Action of

of the greateſt Conſequence to this Nation; ſince the *Spaniards*, upon their own Principles, can never controvert our Right to it, if it were to be conteſted with them.

The Ship being brought round to *Deptford*, on the 4th of *April*, 1581, the Queen was magnificently entertained on Board by *Drake*, when ſhe was pleaſed to honour him with the Dignity of Knighthood; and it is remarkable, that tho' above 200 People fell into the *Thames* that Day, by giving Way of a Bridge of Planks, laid from the Shore to the Ship for her Majeſty to paſs over, not one of them was either hurt or drowned. This Ship was preſerved at *Deptford* for many Years, as a very great Curioſity; but when quite decayed, a Chair was made of ſome of the Timber, and ſent as a Preſent to the Univerſity of *Oxford*, where it ſtill is, and held in great Eſteem.

Other Voyages and Expeditions of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE.

THAT the Reader may have a diſtinct View, at once, of the Life and Actions of this enterprizing Adventurer, we ſhall not break the Thread of his Hiſtory, tho' there were Voyages performed by other Perſons between the Concluſion of the laſt, and of thoſe we are now going to relate.

In the Year 1585, an Expedition was ſet on Foot by the Crown againſt the *Spaniſh Weſt Indies*, of which Sir *Francis Drake* was appointed Admiral, and Commander in Chief, both by Sea and Land, his Fleet conſiſting of twenty-five Ships. They

departed from *Plymouth*, *September* 12, plundered *Vigo* in their Way, and took out of the Cathedral a prodigious large Silver Crofs, emboſſed and gilt, and continued their Courſe to the Iſland of *Palma*, where they intended to refreſh themſelves; but the Entrance being dangerous, and ſome Ordnance conveniently planted to hurt their Boats and Pinnaces, they forbore to attempt it, hoping to have better Succeſs in the Iſland of *Ferro*, where, under Covert of a Hill, they landed 1000 Men; but the next Day they were ordered to reimbark, on being informed by an *Engliſh* Sailor, who by ſome Chance, had been left in this Place, that it was ſo very barren, that the Inhabitants were half ſtarved.

From thence they proceeded to *St. Jago*; and on the 16th, came to an Anchor off the Town, which they found entirely forſaken, and nothing left of any Value, except Wine, Olives, and ſome Proviſions, which the Inhabitants had not Time to carry away. Here he quartered his Land Army for ſome Days, and on the 24th marched to *St. Domingo*, an inland Town of great Note, but was now forſook by the Governor, Biſhop, and all the Inhabitants, who fled to the Mountains; here, therefore, they found but little Plunder. On the 26th the Admiral reimbarked his Forces, having firſt burnt the Town of *St. Jago*, and ravaged and deſtroyed the Country round about, for the Cruelty of the People to Mr. *William Hawkins* of *Plymouth*, and his Men, whom, five Years before, they had treacherouſly murdered, after having entered into a Treaty with them; as alſo in Return for their Barbarity to a Boy belonging to the Fleet, who having unluckily ſtrayed from his Comrades, fell into the Hands of the *Spaniards*, who firſt beheaded him, and then plucked out his Heart, tore him Limb from Limb, and ſcattered the Pieces to

the

the leſs ſavage Inhabitants of the Deſart and the Air.

Being reimbarked, they purſued their Courſe to the *Weſt Indies*, and by the Way loſt a great Number of their Men by a Calenture. In 18 Days they reached the Iſland of *Dominica*, where they watered, got Caſſave Bread, and ſome Tobacco, for which they gave the Natives Glaſs-toys, and coloured Beads, with which they were ſatisfied. Theſe People are of a treacherous Diſpoſition, and hate the *Spaniards*.

They ſpent their *Chriſtmas* at *St. Chriſtopher*'s, then uninhabited, where they cleanſed their Ships, and refreſhed their Sick; then ſteered their Courſe for another *St. Domingo*, a rich City in *Hiſpaniola*, and one of the moſt conſiderable Places on the Coaſt: Within nine or ten Miles of it, they landed a Body of Men that took it by Storm; and after it had been in their Poſſeſſion above a Month, the *Spaniards* ranſomed it for 25,000 Ducats.

They then ſet Sail for *Carthagena*, which is an excellent and well fortified Harbour adjoining to the Continent, which they took after a ſtout Reſiſtance, and relinquiſhed for 110,000 Ducats. They intended to have gone to *Nombre de Dios*, and ſo over-land to *Panama*; but the Sickneſs increaſing, rendered that Deſign impracticable, and obliged them to return Home; in their Way, demoliſhing Fort *St. John*, and burning two *Spaniſh* Towns, *St. Auguſtine* and *St. Helena*, on the Coaſt of *Florida*: After which they touched at *Virginia*, and took on Board an *Engliſh* Colony, which had been ſent thither the Year before by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, under the Direction of Mr. *Lane*, and theſe are ſaid to be the firſt Perſons who introduced the Uſe of Tobacco in *England*, an Article that has made a conſiderable Addition to the Revenue of the Crown.

Crown. They arrived at *Portſmouth* the 28th of *July*, 1586, having been out ſomething more than ten Months. The Owners are ſaid to have cleared more than 40,000 *l.* by this Voyage; and the meaneſt Man in the Fleet had 6 *l.* Prize-money; beſides which, they got more than 200 Pieces of Braſs Cannon, and 40 of Iron. They loſt by Sickneſs and Accidents, eight Captains, four Lieutenants, eight Gentlemen, and in all about 750 Men.

Tho' it does not come immediately within our Plan, to give an Account of Actions or Exploits, not performed by Adventurers in Voyages and Expeditions; yet, to celebrate the Atchievements of our renowned Hero, the Glory of this Nation, we ſhall deviate a little from this Rule, to ſhew what Share he had in the Defeat of the *Spaniſh* Armada in 1588.

In 1587, Admiral *Drake* ſailed to *Cadiz*, the Port of which he enter'd the 19th of *April* before Sun-riſe; and took, before Night, 38 Sail of Ships that lay there, and had aſſiſted in bringing Proviſions and Neceſſaries for the Armada; 20 of them were *Dutch*, ſome of which were of conſiderable Burthen, moſt of theſe he burnt and deſtroyed. Thence he ſteered to the River of *Liſbon*, where he alſo did a great Deal of Damage; and on his Return, ſeized a very rich Prize called the *St. Philip*, which is ſaid to be the firſt Caracca Ship brought to *England*. This Blow contributed not a little to abate the Pride of the haughty *Spaniards*, notwithſtanding the incredible Force they had prepared.

The next Year the Queen appointed him Vice-Admiral of the Fleet deſtin'd to oppoſe the *Spaniſh* Armada, commanded by the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, which ſtood the King of *Spain* in 32,000 Ducats *per* Day.

Drake

Drake was ever remarkable for his Activity, Skill, and Courage on any Emergency, but never did he display more of either than in this Engagement; at the very Beginning of which he took two of the largeſt Ships in the *Spaniſh* Fleet, one of them the Vice-Admiral, and the other commanded by Don *Pedro de Valdez*, a *Spaniſh* Nobleman, who fought his Ship gallantly; and on ſurrendering, declared, it was to the Fortune of *Drake* he ſubmitted, whoſe Courage and Generoſity his moſt inveterate Enemies muſt acknowledge; and that he and his Crew had reſolved to have fallen Sword in Hand, had they not been oppoſed by him, whoſe Enterprizes *Mars* and *Neptune* ſeemed unanimous in promoting. The Plunder of this Ship was very great, having on Board 55,000 Golden Ducats; and *Drake* repaid the *Spaniard*'s Politeneſs with giving him the Uſe of his own Table and Cabin, wherein he was treated with the greateſt Reſpect and Magnificence.

We ſhall enter no further into a Detail of the Particulars of this Fight, as we ſhall have a better Opportunity in the Life of the Admiral, to commemorate that glorious Victory. Let it ſuffice to ſay, that this prodigious Armada was almoſt entirely deſtroyed, the Commander in Chief was diſgraced and baniſhed from *Madrid*; upwards of fourſcore great Ships were either taken, ſunk, or burnt; Numbers of them irreparably damaged; and 13,000 Soldiers, Officers and Men, among whom ſcarce a noble Houſe in *Spain* but had a Brother, Son, or Kinſman, were cut off.

On the other Hand, the *Engliſh* loſt but one ſmall Veſſel, and not many more than 100 Men. In this Battle, the Admiral introduced the Uſe of Fireſhips; but whether he was the firſt Inventor of them, is not ſo well agreed.

The

The next Expedition Sir *Francis* was engaged in, was in Conjunction with Sir *John Norris*, for ſetting the Crown of that Kingdom on Don *Antonio*'s Head; an Attempt that had but very indifferent Succeſs, owing rather to his Colleague than himſelf: But this we ſhall paſs over, as foreign to our Purpoſe, and proceed to his laſt Voyage in 1595, when, being joined in Commiſſion with Sir *John Hawkins*, he ſet Sail from *Plymouth*, *Aug.* 28, having about 2500 Men in his Fleet, which conſiſted of Six of the Queen's Ships, and twenty other Veſſels; but this Expedition was ſomewhat retarded at firſt, by the Perverſeneſs of Sir *John Hawkins*, who died off *St. John de Porto Rico*, on the 12th of *November*; and the ſame Day Sir *Nicholas Clifford*, with ſeveral other Gentlemen, were wounded as they ſat at Supper with Sir *Francis*, whoſe Stool was ſhot from under him by the Enemy's Fire from the Fort: Notwithſtanding which they burnt five large *Spaniſh* Ships lying in the Harbour, one of which was 4000 Tons; and on the 15th, the Bodies of Sir *John Hawkins*, and Sir *Nicholas Clifford*, who died of the Wounds he received on the 12th, were buried in the Sea with the uſual Solemnities.

They departed from *Porto Rico* on the 16th, and on the 2d of *December*, made a Deſcent on *Rio de la Hacha*, a Town on the Continent, which they found entirely deſerted; the *Spaniards*, however, offered 24,000 Ducats, in Pearls, as a Ranſom for it; but not keeping their Words, and rating their Pearls at an extravagant Price, plainly manifeſting they only wanted to prolong the Time, the Admiral ordered the Town to be ſet on Fire; ſeveral other Towns were burnt along the Coaſt, particularly *Nombre de Dios*, bringing off a good deal of Pearl and other valuable Treaſure.

On

On the 29th, Sir *Thomas Baſkerville*, with 750 Men, was diſpatched over Land to *Panama*; a March in which they ſuffered extremely, from the Inconveniency of the Roads, the Ambuſcades of the *Spaniards* in the Woods, by which ſeveral Men were killed, and the Failure of Neceſſaries, a Pair of Shoes ſelling for thirty Shillings, and a ſmall Biſcuit for ten Shillings. At length they came to a narrow Paſs, ſo ſtrongly fortified, and ſo well defended, that they were forced to retreat: They ſuffered ſeverely in this Journey, but would have been ſufficiently repaid could they have reach'd *Panama*.

January 5th, they left this Place, and proceeded to the Iſland of *Eſcudo*, where they tarried to the 23d, where having taken in freſh Water, and recovered their Sick, they ſtood for *Porto Bello*, and came in Sight of it the 28th, on which Day Sir *Francis Drake* died of a Flux, aged 55 Years, to the inexpreſſible Grief, not only of the Fleet, but of every Body who knew him; and with him expired the very Soul of this Expedition. Having no Children of his own, he left his Fortune, by Will, to a Son of his Brother, *Thomas Drake*.

His Body was put into a Leaden Coffin, and lowered into the Water with all naval Honours, under a general Diſcharge of the Cannon of the whole Fleet, while the Trumpets kept Time with the moſt melancholy Notes. On his Deceaſe, the Command of the Fleet devolved on Sir *Thomas Baſkerville*, who immediately gave Orders for ſailing homewards. In his Paſſage he fell in with a *Spaniſh* Fleet of twenty Sail, which he engaged for three Hours, with little or no Advantage on either Side, and arrived at *Plymouth* in *April* 1586.

Few

Few Men had a more winning Addreſs than Sir *Francis Drake*, who was an Honour to his Country. He was naturally eloquent, clear in his Expreſſions, and graceful in his Delivery. He had an extenſive Knowledge in every Science requiſite to the Marine, and even in Surgery. He was feared and reſpected by his Enemies, whom he always treated with Tenderneſs and Humanity; beloved and careſſed by his Owners, to whom he behaved with Juſtice and Integrity; and honoured and eſteemed by his Sovereign, whom he ſerved with Courage and Fidelity. He was reſolute and active; patient in hearing Advice; judicious in accepting it; eaſy of Acceſs; fond of the Soldiery; liberal of Promiſes; unſhaken in his Friendſhip; and irreconcilable in his Enmity; but, to ſhew the Imperfection of Human Nature, was open to the groſſeſt Flattery. In a Word, he never let his private Views get the better of the public Service; and as in Life he was generally beloved, ſo in Death he was univerſally lamented.

As to his Perſon, he was of a low Stature, but well made; his Hair a light brown; his Complexion florid, his Eyes briſk and large, and his Countenance open and engaging, and all together promiſing the Appearance of a much longer Life: And it is certain, that the Diſappointments and Vexations he met with in this laſt Voyage, which he imagin'd did, in ſome Meaſure, leave a Stain upon his Glory, ſat too heavy on his noble Heart, and contributed, not a little, to ſhorten his Days.

B. Cole

Sr Walter Raleigh

He was Beheaded Octo.r 29. 1617. in the 77th Year of his A

The Life *and* Voyages *of Sir* WALTER RALEIGH, *and the Adventures under his Direction.*

THIS brave and worthy Knight, who was as much admired and reſpected for his Learning and Abilities, as he was lamented for his Misfortunes and undeſerved Sufferings, was born in the Year 1552, at *Budley* in *Devonſhire*, a Village near the Sea; he was the ſecond Son of *Joſhua Raleigh* of *Fardel*, Eſq; by his third Wife; who ſent him to *Oxford*, where he was a Commoner in *Oriel* College, from whence he went to ſerve in the *Huguenot* Army, under the great *Coligny*, againſt the *French* King, where he acquired great Reputation both for his Prudence and Valour. He was afterwards engaged as a Voluntier againſt the *Spaniards* in *Flanders*, in the Army of the Prince of *Orange*; and in the Year 1580, he bore a Commiſſion in the Service of the Crown, againſt the Rebels in *Ireland*; and he was one of the Judges that preſided at the Condemnation of Sir *James Deſmond*, whoſe Quarters were hung over the Gates of *Cork*.

In 1581, he was joined in Commiſſion with Sir *William Morgan* and Captain *Piers*, as one of the Governors of *Munſter*; a little before which Time, the Earl of *Ormond*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and two other Gentlemen in the Royal Army, challenged any four of the Rebels to ſingle Combat; but their Invitation was not accepted.

When the Troubles in *Ireland* were a little quieted, by the Reduction of the Earl of *Deſmond*, and the Submiſſion of Lord *Barry* of *Barry-court*, he

he quitted his Command of the Army there, and returned to *England*, where a Piece of Gallantry first recommended him to the Notice of Queen *Elizabeth*. As she was one Day walking with her Ladies about her, and coming to a Place where she could not pass without dirtying her Feet, Sir *Walter*, who happened to be present, spread his Plush Coat for her to tread upon: Nor did her Majesty forget his Politeness. One Day as he was walking in the Court Apartments, he wrote on a Pane of Glass with his Diamond Ring this Line:

Fain would I climb; yet fear I to fall.

She is said to have wrote under it:

If thy Heart fail thee, climb not at all.

Sir *Walter* was formed to thrive in the Air of a Court, being handsome and well proportioned, of an agreeable Aspect and winning Address; eloquent in Discourse, and forcible in Argument, Proofs of which he gave in a Dispute between him and Lord *Grey*, who had been Deputy of *Ireland*, before the Privy Council; in which he acquitted himself so well, that he was ever after in great Esteem at Court. It was not from any Despair of rising at Land that induced him to try his Fortune by Sea, but the natural Impulse of his inquisitive Mind, encouraged by the Reports of the *Spanish* Adventurers in *America*; from whence he justly enough inferred, that many rich Tracts of Land remained still unknown, which would prove of considerable Advantage to the Discoverers.

In the Year 1584, he sailed from *Plymouth* in a Ship of two hundred Tons, which he had built himself, with three other Vessels, intended for

New-

Newfoundland, under the Command of Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, to whom he was nearly related; but parted from them, and returned in a very few Days to Port, on account of an infectious Diſeaſe that had got among his Crew.

In the Beginning of the Year 1584, upon a Repreſentation to the Privy-Council, of the Probability of diſcovering new Lands in *America*, hitherto unknown, which might prove of as great Service to the Crown, as *Peru* and *Mexico* were to *Spain*; the Queen granted by her Letters Patent, dated the ſame Year, to *Walter Raleigh*, Eſq; and his Heirs, a Right to diſcover and poſſeſs all ſuch Countries and Lands as were not yet under Subjection to any Chriſtian Prince, with a Reſerve to the Crown of one fifth of all the Gold and Silver Ore which ſhould be found in any of the ſaid Countries.

In Purſuance of this Grant, two Barks were fitted out for an Expedition to the *Weſt-Indies*, one commanded by *Philip Amidas*, and the other by *Arthur Barlow*. They took their Departure the 27th of *April*; on the 10th of *June* they fell in with the *American* Iſlands; and on the 4th of *July* deſcried, as they thought, the Continent; about two Days before which they found the Air moſt delightfully ſcented. On the 14th they anchored in a pleaſant River, having ſailed upwards of forty Miles along the Coaſt. On their landing, they took Poſſeſſion of the Place in the Queen's Name, for the Uſe of the Proprietors. This proved to be an Iſland, called *Wokoken*, only twenty Miles long, and ſix broad, the Soil was very good, producing delicious Grapes, Plenty of Cedars, Wines, Cypreſs and Maſtix, and well ſtocked with Fowls of all Sorts; alſo Deer, Hares and Rabbits, *&c.*

On the third Day, one of the Natives made towards them in a Canoe, and made no Difficulty in going aboard; where they gave him ſome Cloaths, and entertained him with Meat and Wine; he ſeemed very well pleaſed with this Uſage; and going away in his Canoe, loaded it with Fiſh; and in about half an Hour returned, and divided his Cargo into two Parts, giving one to each Ship.

After this Occurrence, the Natives from the Continent, came down frequently to traffick with them, exchanging Skins, Coral, and Pearl, for Tin Veſſels and Toys of little or no Value. One Day the King's Brother came to viſit them, attended by a Train of upwards of forty Men, to whom they made ſeveral Preſents; but nothing he prized ſo much as a Pewter Diſh, which he hung round his Neck, to ſerve him as a Shield againſt his Enemies Arrows; in exchange for which he gave twenty Deer Skins.

He viſited them ſeveral Times afterwards, and brought his Wife with him; who appeared to be a very modeſt Woman, and not unhandſome; ſhe wore a Deer Skin lined with Fur, and an Apron of the ſame Nature; ſhe had a Band of white Coral on her Forehead, and from her Ears hung long Bracelets of Pearls, ſome of them as big as Peas. She afterwards entertained the Ship's Company on Shore, in a very handſome Manner.

All the Prince's Attendants had a Copper-plate affixed to the Forehead, which was reckoned a Mark of honourable Diſtinction among them; and it was obſerved, that none elſe durſt traffick, or examine any Goods, who were without it, till the Prince had taken what he liked; after which every Man had Liberty to deal in what he pleaſed.

They

They were very fond of offenſive Weapons, and would have given any Thing for Knives, Hatchets, Axes, *&c.* with which it was not thought adviſeable to truſt them; and one of the Sailors refuſed a large Box of Pearls offered him for a Sword.

The Name of this Country was *Wingandacoa*; the King was called *Wingina*; and his Place of Reſidence was reckoned ſix Day's Journey upon the Continent. However, at that Time, they made no Diſcoveries beyond the Coaſt; but returned to *England* in *September*, very well ſatisfied with what they had ſeen, and brought two of the Natives with them to *England* to learn our Language.

The Report they brought of the Place was ſo pleaſing, that the Queen gave it the Name of *Virginia*, and offered Mr. *Raleigh* all Manner of Encouragement to purſue the Diſcovery of it; and an Act of Parliament ſoon after paſſed to confirm the Patent. The Climate, according to Captain *Barlow*'s Information, was temperate, the Air wholeſome, and the Soil fertile, producing every Thing neceſſary for human Life; abounding with Game of all Sorts; and the Honeſty of the Natives ſeemed to point it out the happieſt Spot in the World.

The Year following Sir *Richard Greenville*, who had been concerned with Mr. *Raleigh* in the former Voyage, and encouraged by the Succeſs of it, fitted out ſeven Veſſels, well furniſhed with Proviſions and Ammunition, and took the Command himſelf, being determined to make a Settlement there; nor was Mr. *Raleigh*, who had been lately knighted, at all diſpleaſed in having ſo able a Deputy.

The Names of the Ships were the *Tyger*, of one hundred and forty Tons; the *Lion*, of one hundred and ten Tons; the *Elizabeth* of fifty, a ſmall Bark called the *Dorothy*, and two Pinnaces. The moſt remarkable Perſons who accompanied Sir *Richard* in this Voyage, and were afterwards promoted in the Royal Navy, were Mr. *Mark Lane*, Mr. *Thomas Cavendiſh*, Mr. *John Arundel*, Mr. *Stukeley*, Mr. *Bremige*, Mr. *Vincent*, Mr. *Heryot*, and Mr. *John Clark*; who, with Sir *Richard Greenville*, left *Plymouth* the 9th of *April*.

On the 7th of *May* he made *Dominica*, and landed at *Porto Rico*, where he built a Pinnace, and erected a Fort; and having ſeized two very rich Ships, in one of which there were ſeveral Paſſengers, whoſe Ranſom amounted to a very large Sum, and done the *Spaniards* conſiderable Damage otherwiſe, he afterwards ſteered for *Iſabella*, a Town in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, where he was for ſome Time allowed to trade, rather for Fear of the Miſchief he might do, if that Liberty ſhould be denied him, than through Friendſhip or Eſteem.

From hence he proceeded to the Coaſts of *Florida*, where he was in ſome Danger of Cape *Fear*; however, he came to an Anchor in the Iſland of *Wokoken* on the 26th of *June*, and here he loſt his Ship. However, croſſing over to the Continent, he was very courteouſly received by the Natives, particularly the King's Brother; and this kind Reception he and his People owed to the *Indians*, who were carried to *England* in the former Voyage, and were now brought back.

The Accounts given of this Voyage are related in very general Terms; but upon the Whole, they found the Appearance of a Settlement here ſo very promiſing, that they left one hundred and eight

eight Men under the Care of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, and Captain *Philip Amidas*, with every Thing proper for the Purpoſe of eſtabliſhing a Colony, and then hoiſted Sail for *England*, taking in their Way a *Spaniſh* Ship of 300 Tons Burthen, valued at 50,000*l.* with which they arrived ſafely at *Plymouth*, *October* 18, 1585, and ſold off their Cargoes, conſiſting of Skins, Fur, and Pearl, to great Advantage.

After Sir *Richard* was gone, the People he left behind him, ſettled in an Iſland called *Rannoak*, where every Thing thrived with them very well; the Soil was kindly, and ſome Peas and Beans they ſowed, came up in good Liking. And now turning their Views upon inland Diſcoveries, they penetrated upwards of 80 Miles to the Southward of *Rannoak*, and 120 to the Northward; but repoſing too much Confidence in the *Indians*, they loſt ſeveral of their Men, who ſtraying a little from the main Body, were ſurprized and cut off. And when once theſe People had done them one Injury openly, they became their implacable Enemies, and took every Opportunity of hurting them, ſuppoſing the *Engliſh* could never forgive an Inſult. For tho' they appeared ſimple, honeſt, and void of Diſſimulation, they were treacherous, deſigning, and inſatiably revengeful: Beſides, they did not like that the *Engliſh* ſhould go ſo far up the Country; and they had contrived a Scheme for deſtroying them all, which was happily diſcovered and prevented.

The Winter ſetting in, put a Stop to their farther Progreſs; and as they neither underſtood the Nature of the Climate, how to lay in a Stock of Proviſions, nor were upon good Terms with the Natives, they were reduced to great Extremities, being in Want of every Neceſſary, and in perpe-

tual Fear of the Natives, who ſeemed intent on ſeizing any Opportunity of deſtroying them. In this Condition, Sir *Francis Drake* found them, and ſupplied them with Victuals, Ammunition, Men, and every Thing neceſſary to forward their Enterprize, beſides a Bark, of which they ſtood in much Need.

Now the Colony began to have ſome Hopes of flouriſhing, when a violent Storm aroſe which diſconcerted all their Meaſures, driving the Ship, on Board of which were ſome of the chief Adventurers, to Sea, ſo that they were obliged to return Home.

This Accident ſo diſcouraged thoſe that remained behind, that they unanimouſly petitioned *Drake* to take them on Board; he complied with their Requeſt, and on the 18th of *June* left the Coaſt, and the 27th of *July*, 1586, landed them at *Portſmouth*, to the Number of one hundred and three Men.

Shortly after their Departure, a Ship arrived upon the Coaſt, fitted out by Sir *Walter* for the Relief of the Colony, ſtored with Proviſions, Ammunition, and Recruits, and all Manner of Neceſſaries; but finding, after a ſhort Stay, that the Place was abandoned, returned Home.

About a Fortnight afterwards, Sir *Richard Greenville* arrived a ſecond Time with three Ships, all well provided, for the Support of the Colony, which to his great Grief he found deſerted; however, this did not deter him from endeavouring to make another Settlement; for which Purpoſe he left fifteen Men behind him, with Inſtruments to erect a Fort, furniſhing them with all Manner of Neceſſaries for the Term of two Years, and giving them the ſtrongeſt Aſſurances of conſtant Aſſiſtance;

ſtance; but they were all ſurprized and murdered by the Natives, and their Fort deſtroyed.

This Account was given of them by *Manteo*, one of thoſe *Indians* who were carried to *England* and brought back again; a Man who proved faithful to the *Engliſh* Intereſt all along, and was very ſerviceable to a ſmall Fleet of three Ships, which arrived at *Rannoak*, *June* 22, 1587, having on Board a large Quantity of Supplies, and one Mr. *John White*, a Man of Courage and Reſolution, on whom Sir *Walter* entirely relied, and gave him the Title and Commiſſion of Governor of *Virginia*.

White, immediately on his Arrival, ſet about erecting new Habitations upon the very Spot where the old ones had ſtood. He likewiſe ſelected eleven of his ableſt People, whom he formed into a Body for a Council, calling them the Governor and Court of Aſſiſtants of *Raleigh*'s Town, in Honour of his Employer; and by his Conduct, there was Room to expect that the Time was at length come, in which the Diſcovery of this Country might tend to the Advantage of the Undertakers, and conduce to increaſe the Commerce of *England*.

The Governor's Vigilance and Activity, ſoon rendered him formidable to the *Indians*, who courted his Friendſhip, and made Treaties with him; which they ſcrupled not to break, when they thought they had the leaſt Advantage, and were ſo very troubleſome, that nothing could have held out againſt them, but the moſt perſevering Reſolution. On the 13th of *Auguſt*, *Manteo* acknowledging himſelf a Chriſtian, was baptized, and created by the Governor, Lord of *Daſſamonpeak*, a neighbouring Nation of *Indians*; this Title was conferred on him in Conſideration of the Services he had done the *Engliſh*.

On the 18th of the ſame Month, Mrs. *Dare*, the Governor's Daughter, was delivered of a Female Child, which was baptized by the Name of *Virginia*, out of Reſpect to the Country in which ſhe was born; and was the firſt Child born of Chriſtian Parents in the *Engliſh* Settlement of *Virginia*.

The Colony ſeemed now to be in a thriving Way, when Governor *White* was unanimouſly pitch'd upon as the propereſt Perſon to ſet out for *England*, to ſolicit Supplies of Men, Proviſions, *&c.* In Purſuance of the general Requeſt he undertook the Voyage, and after a very dangerous Paſſage, arrived ſafely in *Cornwall*, in *November* 1587. He found it very hard to ſucceed in his Commiſſion, on Account of the general Conſternation, which the Reports of the *Spaniſh* Armada had thrown the Kingdom into: However, at laſt, he was furniſhed with three Ships properly equipped, with which he ſet out, and arrived at *Rannoak* after a proſperous Voyage; but here he had the Mortification to find his People removed; and by the Word *Croaton*, engraved on one of the Palliſadoes of the Fort, he reaſonably inferred, that they might be removed to an Iſland of that Name, about 20 Leagues to the Southward of *Rannoak*. He therefore determined to ſteer for that Place, but a violent Tempeſt riſing, his Ships were drove from their Anchors, ſeparated, and forced out to Sea, and returned to *England* in a very bad Condition; and this laſt Diſaſter ſeemed to have deſtroyed all Thoughts of an Expedition, from which, at firſt, was expected prodigious Wealth.

The Diſorders in the latter Part of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign, and the vaſt Expence which Sir *Walter* himſelf had already been at in endeavouring to fix a Colony upon this Land, without any Bene-

fit

fit or Advantage, contributed to the Neglect in which it was ſome Time after held: Beſides, as he had thrown the Care of it into the Hands of a Company of Merchant Adventurers, having incorporated them by Letters Patent, and granted them ſuch Immunities, as made it plain he had the Intereſt of the Trade of his Country more at Heart, than his own private Emolument; but juſtly ſuppoſed, that they ought to have paid more Reſpect to ſo profitable a Charge; and their Indolence, while it piqued his Pride, provoked his Reſentment, ſo that he gave up all farther Thoughts of *Virginia*. But before he relinquiſh'd his Deſign of making a Settlement there, he concerted an Expedition againſt the *Azores*, of which we ſhall now give a ſhort Account.

On the 10th of *June*, 1586, Sir *Walter* ſent two Pinnaces, the *Mary Spark*, of 50 Tons, commanded by *John Eveſham*, and the *Serpent*, of 35 Tons, *Jacob Whiddon*, Commander, to cruize againſt the *Spaniards* off the *Azores*. In their Courſe, they took a ſmall Veſſel laden with Sumack and other rich Commodities, having ſeveral Paſſengers of Note on Board, whoſe Ranſom was large; among them was a *Portugueze* Gentleman, who had been Governor of *St. Michael*. Soon after this Acquiſition, as they cruized off the Iſland of *Gracioſa*, in Sight of *Tercera*, they eſpied a *Spaniſh* Ship, and hoiſting a white Flag, bore down to her; but when they came up with her, they lowered the *Spaniſh*, and hoiſting *Engliſh* Colours, gave her a Broad-ſide, and ſoon forced her to ſurrender, having firſt thrown her Inſtructions, Letters, and a Map of the Streights of *Magellan*, into the Sea. In this Veſſel they took Priſoner Don *Pedro de Sarmento*, who had been Governor of the Streights of *Magellan*, and was reckoned one of the beſt Sailors

in

in all *Spain*; this Gentleman was afterwards introduced to Queen *Elizabeth*, and contracted a ſtrict Intimacy with Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

The next Veſſel they ſeized was laden with Fiſh, bound to Cape *Blanco*, and the Day following, with only nine Men, brought off a Veſſel from under the Protection of a Fort in the Iſland of *Gracioſa*; tho' there were Numbers of Men with Fire-arms, who ſaw this Action from the Shore, and made no Sort of Reſiſtance, except by throwing Stones; ſo that they had not one Man hurt.

In their return Home, they fell in with a very rich *Spaniſh* Fleet of Merchant-men, laden with Gold, Silver, and Spices, with which they maintained a running Fight for thirty-two Hours, harraſſing them terribly, nor would they have declined a cloſer Engagement, had they not waſted all their Powder; a Circumſtance which obliged them to ſheer off, and make the beſt of their Way to *Plymouth*; where they found their Captures put in but few Hours before them; and with theſe, after ſome little Refreſhment, they ſteered for *Southampton*, where they were met by their honourable Owner, who immediately ordered every Man his proper Dividend of the Cargoes, which conſiſted of Elephant's Teeth, *Brazil* Wood, Sugar, Hides, Beeswax, and other valuable Commodities, over and above which he rewarded them very liberally.

In the Beginning of the Year 1592, Sir *Walter* meditated another Cruize againſt the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt Indies*, and particularly a Deſcent on *Panama*, and for this Purpoſe aſſembled thirteen Ships well provided with Men, Ammunition, and Proviſions of all Sorts; to which the Queen added two of her own, and gave him the Title and Authority of General of the Forces upon that Expedition.

This

This Fleet was prevented from ſailing three Months by contrary Winds; before which Time the *Spaniards* having received ſufficient Intelligence concerning their Deſtination, had taken all poſſible Precautions to fruſtrate their Deſigns. However, they put to Sea the 6th of *May*, and on the 7th of the ſame Month, they were overtaken by the *Diſdain*, a Pinnace belonging to the Lord High Admiral, having on Board Sir *Martin Frobiſher* with the Queen's Letter to Sir *Walter*, revoking his Command, and ordering him to ſurrender his Commiſſion, and the Conduct of this Expedition, to Sir *John Burgh* and the Bearer.

Sir *Walter*, however, thinking his Honour too deeply engaged to retire, determined to continue in the Fleet, altho' Mr. *Nevil Davies*, whom he met at Sea, in a Ship belonging to Mr. *Gourdon*, Governor of *Calais*, aſſured him that the *Spaniards* were every-where on their Guard againſt them; and that there was no Chance of meeting any Prizes at Sea, the King of *Spain* having ſent Orders to all his *American* Ports, that no Veſſel ſhould ſtir out, nor any Treaſure be ſhipped that Year.

But neither this Intelligence could diſcourage him, nor a terrible Tempeſt he met with on the 11th, which ſcattered the Fleet, and carried away the Long-boats; Sir *Walter* himſelf being in great Danger on Board the *Garland*, one of the Queen's Ships.

Altho' Sir *Walter* ſaw plainly, that purſuing his firſt Scheme would be ineffectual, beſides, that his Proviſions began to run ſhort, he was determined not to return Home without doing ſomething. Upon which, he divided his Fleet into two Squadrons, one under the Command of Sir *Martin Frobiſher*, to lie off the Coaſt of *Spain*, and keep the *Spaniards* in Awe, while the other, commanded by Sir *John Burgh*,

Burgh, was ordered to cruize off the *Azores*, and try to pick up ſome of the *Caracca* Ships; this Diſpoſition had the deſired Effect; for the News of the *Engliſh* Fleet being off their Southern Coaſt, made them bend all their Views to the Protection of it, while the *Caraccas* were left open to the Aſſaults of Sir *John Burgh*, of whoſe Deſign they ſeemed to have no Apprehenſion. Before the Squadrons ſeparated, they ſent Home a Prize of 600 Tons, laden with Iron-work of all Sorts, valued at 7000*l.* and ſoon after, Sir *John* took a Fly-boat to the Southward of the Rock of *Liſbon*, by whom he was informed, that there was a formidable Fleet aſſembled at *Cadiz* and *St. Lucar*, which had Orders to purſue *Raleigh*'s Fleet to the *Weſt Indies*, or by whatever other Courſe he ſhould take. Sir *John* had like to have fallen in with them ſhortly after, but got dextrouſly out of their Track, by being a better Sailor, and purſued his Voyage to the *Azores*, where he took ſome ſmall Craft but of little Value.

June 21ſt, he arrived off the *Flores*; and having hung out a white Flag, was ſupplied with ſuch Neceſſaries as he moſt wanted, by the Inhabitants of a ſmall Town, called *Santa Cruz*. Here he was joined by three Ships belonging to the Earl of *Cumberland*, and chaced a large Carrack, which run herſelf aſhore, and her Crew having taken out what they could of her Cargo, ſet her on Fire; but 100 Men landing from the Ships, ſaved many valuable Articles from the Flames.

At this Place, being informed of three other *Caracca* Ships bound the ſame Way, and expected in about fifteen Days, Sir *John* ordered his Veſſels to ſpread themſelves from North to South, each two Leagues from the other, by which Diſpoſition they commanded a View of two Degrees; and in that Situ-

Situation, cruized about ſeven Leagues to the Weſtward of *Flores*, till the 3d of *Auguſt*, waiting for the *Caraccas*; when Captain *Thompſon* diſcovered one of them of prodigious Bulk, bore down and attacked her with great Bravery, but ſuſtained great Damage, and was obliged to ſheer off, as was likewiſe Sir *John* himſelf, having received a Shot betwixt Wind and Water, which made him afraid of ſinking; then Sir *John Croſs* getting under her Stern, rak'd her fore and aft, and fought her ſingly three Hours, till he was at length ſupported by the Earl of *Cumberland*'s Ships, which ſeconded him with ſuch Spirit, that they ſoon boarded her, Sir *John Croſs* being the firſt Man that entered the Deck; upon which ſhe preſently ſtruck.

This Ship was brought ſafely into *Dartmouth* the 7th of *September*; ſhe was called the *Madre de Dios*, or *Mother of God*, of 1600 Tons Burthen, carried 32 Braſs Cannon and 600 Men; ſhe meaſured from Stem to Stern 165 Feet, and was 47 Feet broad, and had ſeven Decks. Her Lading conſiſted of Spices, Silks, Drugs, Carpets, Callicoes, Pearls, Muſk, Civet, Ambergreeſe, China, Ivory, and many other valuable Commodities; which Sir *Walter* and Sir *John Hawkins* valued at 500,000*l.* though they produced upon Sale, not more than 150,000*l.* but the Reaſon of this was very evident; for the Sailors, Officers, and Soldiers, had confiſcated to their own Uſe, and ſecreted ſeveral Caſkets of Jewels and other rich Goods, in ſuch Quantities, that ſhe drew five Feet leſs Water when ſhe was brought into *England*, than when ſhe was freighted in the *Eaſt Indies*; nay, *Camden* tells us, that neither Order, Oath, nor Proclamation could prevent the People from this Embezzlement, for they loudly declared, that they had rather truſt their Souls to God, than their Fortunes to Men. And indeed,

deed, they had some Colour of Excuse for their Conduct, for even in those Days, the Dividends of the Prize-money were not made with the greatest Exactness, especially if the Queen had any Concern in it; for by Virtue of her Royal Authority, the Adventurers were forced to accept what Share she pleased to allot them; which was not over satisfactory; as was the Case in the Sale and Division of the *Madre de Dios*.

Tho' the Writers of Sir *Walter Raleigh*'s Life, do not expressly tell us, at what Time he left the Fleet, yet we have Reason to think he did so, when he saw nothing of Importance could be done; and we don't find any Mention of him in the Engagement with the *Carrack*; we may therefore suppose with *Lediard*, that he came Home immediately after the Storm of the 11th of *May*, having first given Directions for dividing the Fleet, as abovementioned.

While these Voyages were in Hand, Sir *Walter*, who was much caressed at Court, where contracting too close an Intimacy with Miss *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Nicholas Throckmorton*, and one of the Queen's Maids of Honour, she became pregnant; by which he incurred his Sovereign's Displeasure, was confined for several Months, and with great Difficulty obtained his Liberty, on Condition of his retiring from Court, tho' he made the requisite Satisfaction in marrying the Lady.

But tho' Sir *Walter* was thus confined at Home, his Mind was employed in forming of Schemes for making Discoveries in the unknown Parts of the World; and now it was, that he resolved upon a Voyage to those Parts of *Guiana* which had not yet been visited by any *Europeans*; purposing to settle a Colony of his Countrymen on this valuable Territory, as a Ballance against the additional

Power

Power annexed to the Crown of *Spain* by the Acquiſition of *Peru* and *Mexico*.

Guiana lies to the Eaſtward of *Peru*, directly under the Equinoctial, and the Reports concerning it are very ſurprizing. *Guevara*, in his Hiſtory of the *Indies*, mentions the principal City of it, called *Manota*, as a Place of vaſt Magnificence; every Veſſel in the Palace of the Emperor was of Gold or Silver; nay, his Chairs and Tables were of the ſame Mettals, beſides innumerable Curioſities, the moſt valuable that could be imagined. Gold Duſt was alſo reported to be in ſuch Plenty there, that the Natives, at certain Feſtivals, reſembling the *Roman Bacchanalia*, uſed to ſprinkle it over their naked Bodies, firſt rubbing them with a gluttinous Balſam to make it adhere.

Five Ships were fitted out for this Expedition; Sir *Walter*, however, ſailed but with one Bark, beſides the Veſſel in which he was himſelf, and the others were ordered to join him off the *Canaries*. On the 6th of *February* 1595, he left *Plymouth*, and came to Anchor at Point *Curiapan*, called by the *Spaniards Punto de Gallo*, in the Iſland of *Trinidad*, on the 22d of *March*; whence he in a few Days departed to *Puerto de los Eſpannoles*, ſomething to the N. E. Here was a *Spaniſh* Settlement, and a City newly built, called *St. Joſeph*, and governed by *Don Antonio de Berreo*, a Man of Courage and Reſolution, but cruel and illiterate, very unfit to proſecute Diſcoveries; and gaining leſs Intelligence, concerning the Country and its Product, in eleven Years, with the Loſs of above a thouſand Men, and thirty thouſand Ducats, than *Raleigh* did in a few Days with a Handful of Men. With this Governor Captain *Whiddon* had ſome Traffick the Year before, when ſent by Sir *Walter* to examine the Coaſt; and by his Means eight of his

his Men were treacherously cut off, and himself was otherwise fraudulently dealt with.

Having coasted along three Parts of the Island, and having made Draughts of the different Posts, and remarkable Places as he sailed, he determined to penetrate up the Country, but resolved first to attack and destroy the *Spanish* Settlement, as not thinking it adviseable to leave such powerful Enemies at his Back, whom he knew to be intent on his Destruction, and whose Cruelty had procured them the general Hatred of the *Indians*. Besides, by shewing himself an Enemy to *Spain*, Sir *Walter* hoped to acquire not only the Esteem of the Natives, but also to secure his Progress in the Country, which, while it served to revenge him on the *Spaniards*, for their ill Usage of Captain *Whiddon*'s Men, would add to the Profit and Advantage of him and his People.

Pursuant to this Resolution he made his Attack towards the Evening upon this Settlement, Captain *Calfield* surprized the advanced Guard with sixty Men, while he himself marched forward with forty more towards the Town, which surrendered without much Resistance; the Governor Don *Antonio Berreo*, and many other *Spanish* Officers being made Prisoners, to whom he behaved with great Humanity and Politeness; and from their Intelligence collected many Hints that were of great Use to him in his future Progress. He also set at Liberty many *Indian* Captives; among whom were five petty Kings, who were linked together in one Chain, and confined in a Place where they were almost starved to Death; and having besides undergone very cruel Torments, such as being basted with melted fat Bacon, and many other unheard of Barbarities.

The

The ſame Day arrived to Sir *Walter*'s Aſſiſtance, Captain *George Gifford*, in the *Lion's Whelp*, a Ship belonging to the Lord Admiral *Howard*, who, with Sir *Robert Cecil*, was deeply concerned in this Expedition; and Captain *Keymis* in a Galego; with many Gentlemen and Soldiers on Board them, with other uſeful Supplies. Sir *Walter*, before he proceeded farther on the Diſcovery, in order to ſecure, as much as poſſible, the *Indians* in his Friendſhip, ſummoned an Aſſembly of their Chiefs, particularly thoſe who were Enemies to the *Spaniards*, and there were few among them that were not; whom, by his *Indian* Interpreter, he harangued, telling them; 'He belonged to a Virgin Queen, who was the moſt powerful Cacique, or Sovereign, in the North, having more Caciques ſubſervient to her than they could count Trees in *Trinidad*; that ſhe was the Patroneſs of Liberty, and a Foe to the *Caſtellani*,' (ſo the *Indians* call the *Spaniards* in many Places) 'on Account of their Barbarity and Oppreſſion; and ſhe having relieved the Northern Parts of the World from their Servitude, had extended her Clemency to the Coaſt of *Guiana*, by ſending him to free it from their Tyranny, and ſecure it from their future Invaſions.' He then produced the Queen's Picture, which they admired extremely; and without much Difficulty might have been made to pay it Divine Honours. By ſuch Addreſſes, and an affable Behaviour, both here and in other Places in his Paſſage to *Guiana*, he made the People familiar with the Queen's Name and Virtues, while he bound them ſtrongly to his Friendſhip.

Sir *Walter* now prepared to proceed to *Guiana*; tho' Don *Berreo* uſed every Argument he could think of to diſſuade him from it, and the Sequel

proved he was ſincere in his Advice. In vain he endeavoured to perſuade him, that it was a Territory ſome Hundreds of Miles farther than what had been repreſented to him; that the Way was long and tedious, interrupted with very dangerous Shallows, over which it was impoſſible to paſs but in very ſmall light Boats; that he could not carry half enough of Proviſions with him, and muſt expect no Succours from the Natives, who would not admit of a Parley, but burn their Towns, and retire before him to their Faſtneſſes, which were acceſſible only to themſelves, their Kings and Chiefs having enjoined them not to barter Gold, nor hold any Communication with Chriſtians, as it would prove their Deſtruction; beſides, Winter was approaching, and he would find vaſt Inconveniencies from the Rains and Swelling of the Rivers.

Raleigh, notwithſtanding theſe Remonſtrances, was determined to make a Puſh, and ordered his Vice-Admiral *Gifford* and Captain *Calfield*, to endeavour, at the higheſt Flood, to force over the Shoal to the Eaſtward of the Mouth of the River *Capuri*; this they attempted, but in Spite of all their Efforts, the Water fell before they could do it. The Maſter of the *Lion's Whelp* was ſent to try if a ſmall Ship could enter at *Amana*, but he found the Bottom as ſhallow as the reſt; and *John Douglas*, who went likewiſe on the ſame Search, diſcovered open and promiſing Entrances, the Bays to which were barred up with Shoals in the ſame Manner.

Mean while *Raleigh* kept up his People's Spirits as well as he could, by giving them all Manner of Encouragement, and appearing very chearful; and his Carpenter having cut down an old Galego Boat, with Banks for Oars, of only five Feet Draught,

Draught, he embarked on board her, with ſixty of his People, and was followed by *Gifford*'s Wherry with twenty, *Calfield*'s with ten, and a Barge of his own with ten more; with which they went forward, having about twenty Miles of boiſterous Sea to paſs in the Beginning; and being forced by the Wind into the Bay of *Guanipa*, where they were annoyed by the poiſonous Arrows of the Natives, who are voracious Canibals, and from thence they found a Paſſage into one of the Rivers, of which *Douglas* had brought Intelligence.

Their Accommodation was certainly very bad, being expoſed to the driving Rain or ſcorching Sun by Day, and having nothing but the hard Plank to repoſe on by Night. No Priſon could be more diſagreeable, than to have ſo many People cloſely ſtowed together, with few or no cleanly Neceſſaries, ſo that the bare frowſy Smell of their Cloaths muſt have been very noiſome; beſides, their Food, which was cooked in the Midſt of them, was moſtly ſtale Fiſh, and that not very delicate, increaſed the Diſſatisfaction. The Proſpect likewiſe was rather terrible than indifferent; for tho' in four Days they got above the Force of the Tides, they were ſo whirled about by the different Currents and Eddies, that after a long Toiling, they often found themſelves brought back to the Place they had been ſtriving to avoid, or from whence they ſet out, and there did not appear any Likelihood of extricating themſelves from ſuch innumerable Streights and Iſlands, ſo very much alike that they were ſcarcely diſtinguiſhable; the Borders being crouded with Trees that hung their reverend Boughs almoſt to the Water's Edge, adding a gloomy Horror to the natural Lonelineſs of the Place, to which the Changeableneſs of the Weather and Hazard of the Paſſage made a con-

ſiderable Addition. Upon the Whole, they found enough to intimidate the boldeſt Heart; yet the Eaſe and Tranquillity with which Sir *Walter* bore every Hardſhip, tho' brought up in the Luxury and Pleaſures of a Court, animated all his Followers; and as Glory and Profit were the Game, there was no Complaint in the Chace however hazardous.

At length, on the 22d of *May*, 1595, they entered a River, which they called *Red-Croſs*, as not knowing any Name for it; here they drew up in a Creek not far from a Town, where their Pilot, *Ferdinando*, going on Shore, had like to have been torn in Pieces by Dogs ſet upon him by ſome of his hoſpitable Countrymen; however, being a nimble Fellow, he eſcaped, and ſwam off to *Raleigh*'s Barge. During his Abſence, they ſeized an old Man, whoſe Head they threaten'd to cut off, unleſs he procured their Pilot's Liberty; however, they afterwards uſed him with ſingular Reſpect, and he was of great Service in guiding them thro 'the Intricacies of the River, among which, though well acquainted, he was often at a Loſs.

The People who inhabit the Mouth of this River, are called *Tivitivas*; they are a bold Race, much inured to Hardſhip, ſenſible of the Value of Liberty, and courageous enough to defend it. They build Cabins on the Ground in Summer, but in Winter, to preſerve themſelves from the Floods, make little Huts among the Branches of Trees, where they live very contentedly; this Manner of living is likewiſe common in thoſe Parts of the *Eaſt Indies*, that are ſubject to great Rains.

In this River, *Raleigh*'s Barge run a-ground, with ſuch Violence, that they deſpaired of ever diſengaging her; but in four Days got her off, and with prodigious Fatigue continued their Voyage by

the

the *Amana*, one of the Branches of the *Oronoko*: They were now within five Degrees of the Line, and Sir *Walter* endeavoured to keep them in good Temper, by privately directing the Pilot to give them Hope, from Time to Time, that they were near the End of their Labour. Their Provisions being almoſt conſumed, their old *Indian* Pilot undertook to conduct them, in a very ſhort Space, to a Town where they might well be ſupplied; but he amuſed them all Day and all Night without the leaſt Appearance of his being able to keep his Word, ſo that a leſs prudent Leader would have puniſhed him for deſigning to deceive them; however, the Morning following, he convinced them of his Sincerity, by pointing out to them a Place that afforded them every neceſſary Refreſhment.

In this laſt Voyage, which was above threeſcore Miles, they ſaw many uncommon Fiſh, ſome very large, particularly Crocodiles, one of which devoured a young Negro, a Servant of *Raleigh*'s, in Sight of the whole Company. Soon after this Event, they ſeized two Canoes laden with excellent Bread, belonging to the *Indians*, called *Arwaycas*, who ran them on Shore, and took Refuge in the Woods, being perſuaded by the *Spaniards*, that *Raleigh* and his People were Canibals.

He followed them with an Intent to get Intelligence, and as he crept thro' the Buſhes, ſtumbled on a Refiner's Baſket, in which were Quickſilver, Salt-petre, and other Things neceſſary for trying Metals, together with ſome refined Ore. Then he found the *Arwaycas*, who informed him, that they had been accompanied by two other Canoes laden with Gold Ore, which had eſcaped. One of theſe People he kept for his Pilot, and from him he learned where, when, and how the *Spaniards* worked for Gold; which Intelligence he communi-

cated to two of his People, to be made uſe of at a proper Seaſon. Having here ſufficiently refreſhed his Company, they appeared as well ſatisfied as himſelf, and promiſed to follow him to the End of the World; ſo that on the 6th of *June* they entered the River *Oronoko*, and obtained a true Account of the Nations inhabiting the Banks on each Side of it.

This River lies due Eaſt and Weſt, and is one of the largeſt in the World, being computed 300 Miles wide at the Mouth, extending from the Sea to *Quito* in *Peru*; it is navigable for Ships of Burthen 1000 Miles, and for leſſer Veſſels for double that Space; diſcharges itſelf by ſixteen Mouths into the Sea; is generally 20 Fathom deep, and in no Place leſs than two and a half.

On the 5th Day after his entering this River, he came to Anchor at *Morequeto*, in the Province of *Aromaia*, being more than 300 Miles within Land; and here, the next Day about Noon, he was viſited by the King of the Province, to whom *Raleigh* had ſent an Invitation. This Monarch, tho' one hundred and ten Years old, came on Foot, and ſtoutly walk'd back the ſame Day, the Length of his Journey being above 28 Miles.

He brought with him a large Train of Attendants, both Male and Female, with Plenty of Proviſions, and Variety of Fruit; and in a long Conference he held with *Raleigh*, deſcanted much upon the Cruelty of the *Spaniards:* To which *Raleigh* anſwered, in a Speech not much unlike that he made to the Chiefs in the Iſland of *Trinidad*, in which he ſet forth, *The Virtues of his Sovereign Queen, whoſe greateſt Ambition, he ſaid, was to relieve diſtreſſed Nations, and to curtail the Power and Oppreſſion of the* Spaniards *or* Caſtellani, *which were the only Motives of her ſending him to* Guiana. He then began to

en-

enquire into the Strength, Policy, Alliances, and Government of the Country, its Diſpoſition with regard to its Neighbours, and the eaſieſt Methods of invading it. To all which the King anſwered perſpicuouſly and ingenuouſly, thereby plainly evincing, that Judgment and Reaſoning are not entirely the Effects of Learning and Education, but the noble Gifts of Nature.

Some of the Royal Attendants preſented *Raleigh* with a very ſmall but curious Kind of Paroquito; alſo with a little Animal, not much known at that Time, called the Armadilla, whoſe Body is covered with a hard Scale like the Rhinoceros, and bears a white Horn of great Efficacy in Medicine. After the King's Departure, our intrepid Adventurer ſailed Weſtward up the River *Caroli*, being thereunto induced, not only by the Account of the many Wonders it afforded in itſelf, but alſo, becauſe it led to a Nation, the People of which were ſubject to the Emperor of *Guiana*, and celebrated for warlike Atchievements. But the Current was ſo extremely rapid, that an eight-oar'd Barge could not gain the Length of a Stone's Throw in two Hours, tho' the River was as broad as the *Thames* at *Woolwich*; Sir *Walter* therefore was forced to land, and encamp upon the Banks, while he ſent off an *Indian* to acquaint the Lords of *Canuri*, who dwelt in that Province, of his Arrival; and a Prince, called *Wonuretona*, ſoon after came down to viſit him, with a numerous Train of Followers, and bringing all Kinds of Refreſhments. From him he learned that the *Carolians* were not only declared Enemies of the *Spaniards*, but alſo to the *Epuremei*, a neighbouring Nation abounding with Gold. He was alſo informed, that at the Head of this River, there were three other Nations of the ſame Diſpoſition; and alſo, that there was a Silver Mine on the Banks

of it, but it was not then poſſible for any Boat to live upon the Surface, the Waters being much out, and the Swell very great; wherefore he diſpatched between 30 and 40 Men to coaſt along the River-ſide by Land; while he himſelf, with a few Officers and ſome Ammunition, marched up the Country, to take a View of the Cataracts of the River, the Noiſe of which they had heard at a very great Diſtance.

Having aſcended one of the firſt Hills that commanded the River, they ſaw it divide into three Streams, which ran very rapidly upwards of twenty Miles, and interſected by ſeveral tremendous Falls, that added a pleaſing yet fearful Variety to the Landſkip; pouring over Rocks of prodigious Height, with ſuch Force, that the Vapour ariſing from the Rebound, was like a heavy Shower of Rain, or rather reſembling the thick Smoak that hangs over a well inhabited City; while the Noiſe was almoſt as loud as Thunder.

Never did the Face of a Country wear a more agreeable or inviting Aſpect; the Plains were level and extenſive, free from Brambles, covered with excellent Graſs, and plentifully watered; the Soil was hard Sand, fit for walking or Carriage, and here and there a Hill rearing up its verdant Head, gave new Pleaſure to the Proſpect; the Songs of the Birds made the moſt melodious Muſic, as they perched on the Boughs at the Cloſe of the Evening; and while their Notes charmed the Ear, the Eye was delighted with their gay Plumage; on the Banks of the River were Cranes and Herons of White, Crimſon, Carnation, and other lively Colours. The Air, which was kept in Motion by a ſalutary Eaſtern Breeze, ſmelt of Perfumes; and no Place in the World could give fairer Hopes of immenſe Wealth, every Stone that they took up

bear-

bearing the Marks of Gold and Silver intermixed with its other Particles; however, a *Spaniard*, well ſkilled in Metals, to whom ſome of theſe were ſhewn, ſaid they were the *Madre del Oro*, the Mother of Gold, being of ſmall Value themſelves, but a Proof of the Exiſtence of Mines not far off.

There is a River in this Country called *Caora*, on the Banks of which inhabit a People whoſe Heads are fixed in their Breaſts, and who have no Neck. *Raleigh* does not pretend to have ſeen theſe People himſelf, but ſays, he received Information concerning them, from Perſons whoſe Veracity could by no Means be called in Queſtion. This, in ſome Meaſure, confirms the Accounts given by Sir *John Mandeville* of ſuch a Sort of People; of which we took Notice in the Relation of his Travels.

Their Progreſs began now to grow diſagreeable and fatiguing, the Rains falling thick, and the Floods pouring ſo ſuddenly from the Hills, that, before Night, they were up to their Necks in Water, upon Spots of Ground, over which, in the Morning, they had walked dry ſhod; beſides, the Weather grew more and more tempeſtuous, and the Navigation of the River became dangerous; every Man of them was weary of his Cloaths, which they had worn above a Month without Change, or being in any other Manner refreſhed than by the Rains, which often waſhed them ten Times a Day on the Owner's Back: Theſe and many other Inconveniencies determined them to diſcontinue their Courſe, and make the beſt of their Way back to the Ships, from which they had been more than a Month abſent; having gone about 400 Miles, and made many curious Diſcoveries, in Regard to the Situation, Riches, and Manners of the Inhabitants of the

the different Territories on which they had touched.

Tho' the Wind was contrary, they found very little Trouble in their Return, for the Force of the Stream carried them at the Rate of 100 Miles a Day. They made a Stop at the Port of *Morquito*, Sir *Walter* being desirous of conferring once more with the old King, for whose Reception he pitched a Tent on the Strand; nor was it long before his Royal Guest arrived, with a very numerous Train, loaded with Provisions and Presents. *Raleigh* questioned him with regard to the best Way of coming at the richest Parts, and the most civilized Towns in *Guiana*. The Answers the King gave him were very satisfactory; he intimated to him, that he should not think of penetrating as far as the great Capital *Manoa*, for neither the Season of the Year befriended him, nor was his Number of Men sufficient for the Enterprize. He also told him, that in the Plains of *Maurequal*, the first civilized Men of *Guiana*, and about four Day's Journey from *Morquito*, 300 *Spaniards* had lately been cut off, who had invaded it, without having made any Friends among the bordering Nations, most of whom were Enemies to, and would be ready enough to join in any Attempts against the Kingdom of *Guiana*; therefore they ought presently to be won.

In this Place, he said, were generally made the Plates of Gold and other Utensils of that Metal, which were scatter'd over the Empire; and when *Raleigh* sought to know how they sever'd it from the Stone, the King replied, they seldom troubled themselves with the Gold in the Stone; that which they commonly used, being found in Grains of great Purity on the Lake of *Manoa*, and many other Rivers; that they mingled with it a certain Portion of Copper to temper it; and then threw it into

into a large Earthen Pot over the Fire, the Heat of which was made more intenſe by being blown, by the Breath of Men, thro' long Reeds; and when the Metal was in a State of Fuſion, it was thrown into Moulds of Stone or Clay, and ſo formed either into Images or Plates. Sir *Walter* brought Samples of both Sorts Home with him, not ſo much for the Value, as to ſhew their Nature; for, to prevent theſe People from entertaining a Notion that he came for Gold, he gave among them, in Preſents of more Value, in twenty Shilling Pieces of the Queen's Coin, whoſe Image they bore, and the Natives hung about their Necks, than he brought from thence in wrought Gold.

The King moreover informed him, that in his Opinion, he might eaſily, with his preſent Force, ſeize on the Town of *Maqureguarai*, and offered to aſſiſt him, as well as he could, provided 50 *Engliſhmen* were left behind for the Guard of his Perſon; but *Raleigh* declined the Expedition, becauſe of the Seaſon of the Year, and for many other Reaſons. Upon which the King entreated him to evacuate his Territories as ſoon as poſſible, leſt the *Epuremei* ſhould return and revenge upon them his Sojourn after he was gone; or that the *Spaniards* ſhould inſult him for it; they having once before made him feel the Weight of their Reſentment, by taking him Priſoner, and hurrying him about in Chains for ſeventeen Days; after which they forced him to pay an hundred Plates of Gold, and ſeveral Chains of Spleen-ſtone, for his Ranſom.

He likewiſe made grievous Complaints, that the *Epuremei* had plundered him and his Subjects of all their Women, ſo that thoſe who formerly had ten or a dozen Wives, were now reduced to three or four; and he aſſured *Raleigh*, that the Hopes of recovering them, without any other View whatſoever,

ever, would secure to him the Assistance of him and his People, if he returned at a proper Season of the Year; and concluded it was not without Vexation, that they knew the Chiefs of the *Epuremei* possessed from 50 to 100 Women each, while he and his Subjects were curtailed in their Number. Sir *Walter*, on his leaving them, did not fail to give them the strongest Assurances of returning.

At his Departure, *Putijona*, a great Cacique, promised to shew him a very rich Gold Mine, which, with much Fatigue, they reached, though to little Purpose, having no Instruments either for digging or working; and to have staid to have dug with their Nails, *Raleigh* himself says, might have been a Mark of their unwearied Industry, but not at all of their good Sense. In this Journey one of their Company kindled a Fire, by rubbing two Sticks together, which produces the same Effect as a Flint and Steel; and here they dried their Shirts, which were heavy and wet with the great Heat. They also saw many Rocks shining like Gold, a round Hill of mineral Stone; and a very high Mountain looking, at a Distance, like a white Church Tower of a prodigious Height, from the Top of which issued a vast Torrent, and this was called the Chrystal Mountain; and contained, as *Berreo* told him, Diamonds and other valuable Stones, that were often seen to blaze from afar with great Lustre.

This Mountain was situated in the River *Winicapora*, on the Banks of which he found a Village of the same Name. The Inhabitants had all got drunk by Way of honouring some solemn Festival; however, they refreshed him and his People plentifully, and gave them a very fine flavour'd Wine, pressed from the Pine-apple.

In his Return to his Ships, he was overtaken by a violent Storm, and narrowly escaped from being

lost

loſt among the Shoals, being obliged with *Gifford*, *Calfield*, and *Grenvil*, to quit his Galley, and take to his Boat, with which he ventur'd out upon a very boiſterous Sea, and was ſo lucky as next Day to reach *Curiapan*, in the Iſland of *Trinidad*, where his Ships lay at Anchor, and where his Galley ſoon arrived.

In all this dangerous Voyage, he loſt only the Negro that was ſwallow'd by the Crocodile; nor was there the leaſt Sign of a Calenture among his People, or of any other infectious Diſorder, notwithſtanding the many Difficulties and Hardſhips they had ſuſtained; tho' they had, at Times, been in Want of every Neceſſary, and frequently of Food, or were forced to eat any Sort of Fiſh that fell in their Way; ſometimes forced to prey even upon the Crocodile, the Armadilla, and the Sea-cow, or Manati; the laſt is a Fiſh more bulky than a Hogſhead, and yields excellent Oil; its Fleſh is ſaid to eat like Beef, and its Hide, when dreſſed, is an excellent Buff, of which are made ſtrong Targets and Armour.

On his Return Home, he burnt the Town of *Caimana*, becauſe the *Spaniards* had refuſed him Victuals; alſo *St. Mary*'s and *Rio de la Hacha*; nor is it poſſible, tho' *Camden* and others, who were not Sir *Walter*'s beſt Friends, affirm it, that he could have got much Plunder in theſe Places, becauſe the *Spaniards* fled with their Riches to the Mountains and inacceſſible Faſtneſſes. But be this as it may, this Voyage added to the Increaſe of his Fame, and procur'd him a great deal of Honour.

He was received every where with vaſt Acclamations of Joy; and it was with Pleaſure the People ſaw in his Company the Son of the old King ſo often mentioned, whom Sir *Walter* had brought Home

Home with him, and who was converted to Chriſtianity, and baptized by the Name of *Gualtero*, or *Walter*; leaving behind him in his Stead, tho' at their own Requeſts, *Hugh Goodwin*, a Boy of a quick Capacity, to learn the *Indian* Languages, but he was unfortunately devour'd by a wild Beaſt; and one *Francis Sparrow*, an excellent Draughtſman, who ſtaid for the Sake of deſcribing the Country.

The beſt Wits of thoſe Times were employed in writing Panegyrics on Sir *Walter* on Account of his Voyage. And indeed he deſerved all the Praiſes that were given him; for he open'd a Paſſage to one of the richeſt Nations, by all Accounts, in the World; and had the Queen taken Pains to encourage the Settlement of it, the *Engliſh* Crown would have had a Ballance of Treaſure equal to that of *Peru*, *Mexico*, and the other *Indian* Dominions of *Spain*. But there were many Perſons concerned in the Management of public Affairs, who, jealous of Sir *Walter*'s great Abilities, took every Opportunity of depreſſing his Merits; thus chuſing to ſacrifice their Country's Intereſt to gratify their Paſſions and Prejudices. Some of them, to ſupport their invidious Inſinuations, were weak enough to ſay, that the Ore which he brought Home with him, was purchaſed in *Barbary* for a Blind, and not the Produce of *Guiana*. Some of this Ore was refined in *London*, and produced from twelve to twenty-ſeven Pound in the Ton.

But though all poſſible Endeavours were uſed to diſcourage Sir *Walter* from purſuing his Deſigns upon *Guiana*, he fitted out two Veſſels, the *Darling* and *Diſcoverer*, under the Command of Captain *Keymis*, with a View rather of cheriſhing the Friendſhips he had contracted with the *Indians*, than

than of purſuing Meaſures of Hoſtility, to which the Force he carried was unequal.

Keymis left *England* the latter End of *January*, and made a proſperous Voyage to the Port of *Moraquito*, where he was informed of the Death of the old King *Topiowary*, and of the Loſs of *Francis Sparrow*, who had been carried into Captivity by the *Spaniards*; they having artfully propagated a Report of Sir *Walter*'s Death, whereby ſeveral *Indian* Chiefs, who had aſſembled their Powers, and waited only his Arrival to attack the *Guianians*, had been prevailed upon to diſmiſs their Forces, and ſecure themſelves. By this Time the *Spaniards* had made a Settlement at the Mouth of the River *Carioli*, and were preparing with a Battery of Cannon, to give the *Engliſh* a warm Reception, as this was the Paſſage to the Mines, whence Sir *Walter* had taken Ore the preceding Year. *Keymis*, however, hoping for ſome Aſſiſtance from the Cacique *Putijona*, marched up towards the High Lands, whither he with his People had retired, intending to have ſet them to work, to bring Grains of Gold and Ore in Exchange for Hatchets, Knives, and other Trinkets of which they were fond; or elſe, if ſtrong enough, to endeavour in diſlodging the *Spaniards*; but here he was diſappointed again, for *Putijona* and his Followers fled on their Approach, miſtaking them for the Enemy.

However, during his Stay upon the Coaſt, he had Conferences with ſeveral of the Natives, who were loud in the Praiſes of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and expreſſed their Inclination to ſupport any Meaſures ſet on Foot by his Countrymen, as he had behaved with ſuch Moderation and Juſtice. And the Cacique of *Curapana*, an old Man, of great Subtlety, ſent him a ſolemn Deputation, with Aſſurances of his Friendſhip, and an Excuſe for not viſiting him,

as

as he had promiſed, pleading Age, Infirmities, and a fatiguing Road. *Keymis* ſent him a very valuable Preſent of old Iron, and when he left the Coaſt, promiſed a ſpeedy Return with conſiderable Succours; and told the People, that if they provided him Plenty of Caſſavi, the Root which they uſe for Bread, and ſome few Plates of Gold, he would give them a large Quantity of Beads, Hatchets, and Knives; and the Value they ſet upon theſe Commodities, may be judged of by *Francis Sparrow*'s buying eight handſome young Women, for a red-hafted Knife, which did not coſt him above a Penny in *England*.

Captain *Keymis* arrived at *Portland* the latter End of *June*, having been only five Months upon his Voyage, of which he afterwards publiſhed an accurate Account, which he addreſſed to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, whoſe Attachment to the public Good he therein very juſtly celebrates.

Mean-while Sir *Walter Raleigh* was appointed to the Command of a Squadron, under the Lord High Admiral *Howard*, and the Earl of *Eſſex*, who ſailed to *Cadiz* with a very powerful naval Force, where they entirely deſtroyed a very large Fleet, intended for the Service of *Tyrone*, who was in Arms in *Ireland* againſt Queen *Elizabeth*. In this Expedition, *Raleigh*'s Judgment and Advice were of great Efficacy; and to him was principally owing the Victory, his Ship gallantly fighting at the Head of the Fleet, and ſtill keeping the boldeſt Station: But he complained, that though he took two Galleons himſelf, he earned nothing but Pain and Poverty; for he was defrauded of his Share of the Plunder, and dangerouſly wounded in the Leg. The Town of *Cadiz* was taken by Storm, and the City raſed; however, the Commanders took Care to preſerve the Churches; and, before the Town

was

was ſacked, the Women, Children, and religious Men were ſafely conducted to Port *St. Mary*, that they might be out of the Way of Violence, having Liberty to carry off their Cloaths, or ſuch other Goods as they liked beſt. Among the Fugitives was a *Spaniſh* young Lady, of great Beauty, carrying her Huſband on her Back, whom ſhe had before conceal'd, and whom Infirmities had deprived of his Legs.

The *Spaniards* themſelves were impartial enough to ſay, *That tho' the* Engliſh *were Hereticks, they had behaved in this Action like valiant Soldiers and Men of Honour.* In their Return Home, they demoliſhed the Town of *Faro*, where they found great Store of Proviſions, ſome Artillery, and a valuable Collection of Books that had belonged to *Hieronymus Oſorius*, Biſhop of *Sylvas* and *Algarva*, a Man eminent for his Learning; theſe were brought to *England*, and lodged in the Library begun to be erected the enſuing Year by Sir *Thomas Bodley*; to the Encouragement of which, ſome Years after, Sir *Walter* gave the Sum of 50 Pounds, tho' at that Time the Sun-ſhine of his Fortune was greatly eclipſed.

But tho' Sir *Walter* met with many Diſcouragements, yet nothing could make him quit his View of *Guiana*; for in a very ſhort Time after his Return from his Expedition to *Cadiz*, he fitted out a handſome Pinnace called the *Watt*, the Command of which he gave to *Leonard Berry*; and having provided her with all Neceſſaries for Trade and Diſcovery, ſhe ſet Sail from *Weymouth* in *December*, and about the Beginning of *March* fell in with the River *Wiapouco*, on the *Guinana* Coaſt; where beginning to want Proviſions, and finding no Inhabitants, he ſteered to *Armatto*, a Town where he was plentifully ſupplied, and treated by the Natives, who

trafficked freely with him, and behaved with great Hoſpitality.

Captain *Berry* ſent a very civil Meſſage to a neighbouring Cacique, named *Retimo*, to invite him on Board, which he accepted, and was magnificently entertained. The People of the adjacent Towns, being ſatisfied, that this was an *Engliſh* Ship, flocked to the Sea-ſhore from all Quarters, bringing them Plenty of Victuals and Tobacco, and ſeemed very well pleaſed with what was given them in Exchange; and moſt of them, as it was underſtood, anxiouſly ſolicited the *Engliſh* to come and drive the *Spaniards* out of their Territories.

From *Armatto* they ſailed up the River *Marauria* to *Quiparia* and *Macirra*, for the Space of fifty Leagues, where they had the Proſpect of a moſt delightful Country, and ſaw a Gigantic Sort of People, who carried Bows of Gold; but Proviſions falling ſhort, they could purſue their Diſcoveries no farther. On the 19th of *April* 1597, they entered the River *Caretine*, where they met with a Bark called the *John* of *London*, commanded by one *Leigh*.

They rowed on for more than fifty Leagues, till they came to the Falls of the ſaid River; and being informed that one of them was impaſſable, five Day's Journey farther off, beſides being much importuned by the Inhabitants to aſſiſt them againſt a neighbouring Nation, their Enemies, an Enterprize neither conſiſtent with their Strength nor Intereſt, they were forced to go back without ſeeing any Signs of the City *Manoa*, which they went in Queſt of, and whoſe Wealth was reported to be immenſely great. But as we have no Account of any Adventurer that was ever there, as it has no Place in any of our Maps, nor mentioned by the accurate

accurate *Antonio de Herrera*, it is ſuppoſed to be merely chimerical.

Captain *Berry* having got all the Intelligence he poſſibly could procure, quitted this Climate, and arrived ſafely at *Plymouth*, *June* 28th 1597. Nor were his Owners in the leaſt diſſatisfied with his Voyage, ſince he brought a farther Confirmation of the Wealth of *Guiana*.

Mean while the King of *Spain*, not in the leaſt diſcouraged by the many Loſſes he had ſuſtained, had refitted his Fleet, and was preparing for another Attempt upon *Ireland*, where the great Number of Malcontents always gave him Hopes of Succeſs. The Rendezvous of the *Spaniſh* Fleet was appointed at *Ferrol* and the *Groyne*; in order to deſtroy this Fleet in Port, a ſtrong Squadron was diſpatched from *England*, of which the Earl of *Eſſex* was Admiral in Chief, in the Abſence of Lord Admiral *Howard*, who was indiſpoſed; Lord *Thomas Howard* Vice-Admiral; and Sir *Walter Raleigh* Rear-Admiral; to which Armament the *States General* added ten Ships of War, commanded by *Mynheer van Duvenvord*. Theſe had Inſtructions to ſeize the Iſland of *Tercera*, or ſome other of the *Azores*, as the moſt likely Place to look for the *India* Fleet homeward bound.

Their Meaſures, however, were greatly diſconcerted by a violent Storm, in which both Sir *Walter* and the Earl of *Eſſex* had like to have been loſt. The *Spaniards* in the mean Time had received full Information concerning their Strength and Deſtination, and took ſuch Precautions, that when my Lord *Eſſex* arrived in their View, he found it impracticable to attack them, unleſs he could entice them from their Harbour, which they would not quit. Upon which they bore away for the

Azores, where Sir *Walter* coming before *Eſſex*, made a Deſcent upon *Fayal*, a Service which *Eſſex* intended for himſelf, in a Council at which the Rear-Admiral was not preſent, being prevented by ſome unavoidable Accident, and conſequently ignorant of ſuch a Reſolution; and tho' there was but little Booty got by the Deſcent, yet it created ill Blood between them, but were ſoon reconciled.

Soon after the whole Fleet joined, and came up with the Iſland of *Flores*, the Inhabitants of which ſurrendering upon Summons, were kindly treated. My Lord *Eſſex* intended to have remained here for ſome Time, but was diſſuaded from it by one of his Pilots, who ſaid it was bad Ground for anchoring, and therefore ſet Sail for *St. Michael's*. They had not been gone above two Hours when the *Spaniſh India* Fleet arrived, and receiving Intelligence of the *Engliſh*, they ſteered for *Angra*, in the Iſland of *Tercera*, where they were ſecured by ſtrong Fortifications and a good Garriſon.

Three Prizes, however, were taken, valued at four hundred thouſand Ducats; two of them ſtruck to *Raleigh*, who expreſſed great Satisfaction at the Wind-fall, as he imagined they might, in ſome Meaſure, veil the many Errors, into which Lord *Eſſex*'s natural Heat, had ſeveral Times plunged the Fleet in this Expedition, whoſe Preference to the Soldiery, often diſguſted the Navy, and forced them into wrong Meaſures. A Propoſal being made for an Attack on the Town of *St. Michael*, Lord *Eſſex* went to reconnoitre the Place in his Barge, accompanied by ſome Land-Officers, by whoſe Advice he had often been miſled, calling back Sir *Walter*, who had been firſt commanded on that Service. Somebody ſpoke to *Eſſex*, as he was putting off, to take his Armour; an Advice which

which he refuſed, ſaying, *He ſcorned to take an Advantage to himſelf which he could not communicate to the Men that rowed him.* This was not only Fool-hardineſs, but Imprudence; ſince it is incumbent upon a General, eſpecially, to take Care of his Perſon, ſince any Misfortune to him, may prove of fatal Conſequence to the whole Expedition. But he took Care to keep out of Reach of Danger, and on his Return reported the Landing-place to be inacceſſible, tho' certainly much eaſier than that of *Fayal*; but he ſuffered himſelf to be over-ruled by People, who had other Views than the Publick Service; and by their Advice choſe to go on Shore about ſix Miles farther off, at *Villa-Franca*, in a Pinnace of *Raleigh*'s, called the *Guiana*, attended by about two thouſand Soldiers, which were to have marched down on the Back of *St. Michael's*, while *Raleigh* with the great Ships, drew as near to the Town as he could, by continual Alarms to take off their Attention from the Land-ſide.

But all this Vigilance was quite loſt; for the Army, inſtead of acting purſuant to the Meaſures concerted, ſpent five or ſix Days in rioting on the Pleaſures of the Place, where was Plenty of freſh Proviſions and Fruits, and in aſſiſting ſome private Adventurers, who had followed the Fleet for no other Purpoſes, than to load their Veſſels with ſuch Commodities as the Country produced; and it was not without infinite Surprize, that *Eſſex*, after ſeveral Day's Poſſeſſion, came off from *Villa-Franca* without doing it any Damage, and gave general ſailing Orders. The Reaſon of this Procedure of his Lordſhip's is not eaſily accounted for; but it was generally ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by ſome private Contract, which ſome in his Train knew more of than himſelf.

During his Abſence, a Ship laden with *Brazil* Wood, *Fernambuc* Sugar, and other rich Merchandize, ignorantly coming to Anchor in the Midſt of the Fleet, was ſeized upon by Sir *Walter*, which proved a valuable Prize; and was faithfully diſpoſed of in *England* to defray the Expences of *Raleigh*'s own Ship. Shortly after appeared a Carrac of eighteen hundred Tons, homeward-bound, immenſely rich, from the *Indies*, which ſuppoſing the *Engliſh* to be a *Spaniſh* Squadron; for Sir *Walter* had given ſtrict Orders for all the Ships to lie to, and neither diſplay a Flag nor fire a Gun, was bearing down full Sail upon them, when a meddling *Dutchman*, contrary to all Order and Diſcretion, hoiſted an Enſign, and fired two or three Shot at her; which convincing her of her Miſtake, ſhe endeavoured to make out to Sea, but was prevented by the Wind; then, rather than ſurrender, ſhe run herſelf aſhore near the Fort; and having diſcharged her Men, and ſome of the Treaſure, was immediately ſeen in a Blaze, before Sir *Walter*, who followed in his Row-barge, could come up with her; ſo that it was impoſſible to ſave her; which, indeed, might have been done, had the Army, as it ought to have, reached the Town of *St. Michael's*, where, by hindering the Men from landing, they, for their own Sakes, muſt have ſpared the Ship, whoſe Wealth would have ſufficiently paid the Charges of this Expedition.

On the 9th of *October* they ſailed for *England*, and were roughly handled by a Storm; after which *Raleigh* was in great Want of Water, and many Sorts of Birds perched upon his Cordage; among which there was a Dove, which was thought a happy Preſage of the Calm that ſucceeded. As ſoon as the Tempeſt was a little allay'd, the Earl of *Eſſex* came with them, attended only by two or three ſmall Barks,

Barks, who but a little before was ſurrounded by above fourſcore tall Ships, a true Emblem of a great Man in Adverſity, and of the Earl's own Fortune not many Years afterwards.

They now found themſelves near the Coaſt of *Scilly*, of which old Mr. *Broadbent*, who piloted *Raleigh*'s Ship, was ſufficiently aware, and followed the Direction of his own Knowledge, rather than that of the Admiral's Light, a Guide which all the reſt of the Fleet depended upon. And now the Morning breaking ſlowly through an heavy Fog, ſufficiently proved his Skill; for he had ſteered clear off, tho' cloſe by the *Biſhop* and *Clerks*, while *Eſſex* was perceived about three Leagues a-head, ſteering his Courſe with expanded Sails, N. E. inſtead of E. by N. which in a few Hours would have brought him, and all who kept the ſame Way, full upon the *Welch* Sands, where they muſt have inevitably periſhed. This had certainly been the Caſe, had not Sir *Arthur Gorges*, who held the latter Watch, Sir *Walter* being retired to Reſt, ordered the Maſter to fire a Warning-Gun, which he did, tho' very unwillingly; for ſo much had their Ignorance provoked him, that he ſwore they deſerved the Deſtruction they were running into.

Eſſex, being thus admoniſh'd, tack'd about, and found it very hard to double the Cape of *Scilly*, and enter the *Sleeve*. Indeed, he had Humanity enough aftewards to confeſs his Error, and to acknowledge he owed his Safety to the Caution he received from Sir *Walter*'s Ship, which put into *St. Ives* in *Cornwall*, on Account of ſome *Spaniſh* Fly-boats that had lately made a Deſcent upon the Coaſts: But *Raleigh*'s Preſence ſoon diſpelled their Fears; and in a few Days after, they had an Account that the *Ferrol* Squadron had been render'd

incapable of purſuing the intended Invaſion, by the boiſterous Weather, which had entirely diſabled their Ships.

Raleigh, on his Return, was elected to ſerve in Parliament, and being Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Cornwall*, and Warden of the Stannaries, he acted ſtrenuouſly for that County in ſeveral conteſted Points. He was ſoon after appointed Vice-Admiral of a Fleet, ſent out to guard the Coaſt, againſt an Invaſion with which the Kingdom was threatened, but from what Quarter is not ſaid, and after a Month's Cruize, was ordered Home again. Then Sir *Walter* was ſent on an Embaſſy to *Flanders*, in Conjunction with Lord *Cobham*, and ſhortly after, was made Governor of *Jerſey*. At the Execution of the Earl of *Eſſex*, he attended as Captain of the Guards; and was deputed, along with Lord *Cobham*, &c. to receive the Marquis *de Roſney*, afterwards Duke of *Sully*, Ambaſſador from *France* to the Court of *England*.

The Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, which happened ſoon afterwards, deprived Sir *Walter* of a very powerful Protectreſs, and his Fall ſeemed not very diſtant; for *Eſſex*, who was beheaded in the Tower, had done all in his Power to miſrepreſent him, in a literary Correſpondence he had held with *James*, then the VIth of *Scotland*, and now the Iſt of *England*, which had made too deep an Impreſſion on him; and it was confirmed by *Cecil*, who was on very indifferent Terms with Sir *Walter*. That which brought him to the Bar, where he was condemned to die, was, a Charge of having conſpired the Death of the King and his Iſſue, and deviſed putting the Crown on the Head of Lady *Arabella Stuart*. The chief Witneſs againſt him was Lord *Cobham*, who made his Depoſition when irritated againſt

againſt *Raleigh*, which he afterwards confeſſed to be falſe.

One would imagine that the King himſelf thought he was innocent, ſince he was not ordered for Execution till many Years after this Trial, and his Advice was often aſked in the moſt important Affairs relating to the State and Kingdom; nay, he was at length ſet at Liberty, and allowed to go out of the Nation tho' under Sentence; nor can any Thing juſtify his being called down to it, after ſo many Years had elapſed, and no new Crime alledged againſt him, but that of annoying the Enemies of *England*, and adding more to his own Glory. It is without all Doubt, that his Deſtruction was owing to the Intrigues of Count *Gondamor*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at our Court. The *Spaniards* could not forgive him the many Diſgraces they had ſuffered both by his Counſel and Conduct: Had not this been the Caſe, he would not have lived to ſee his Eſtate conferred on the new Favourite *Robert Carr*, afterwards Earl of *Somerſet*, in Prejudice to his Wife and Children, nor had his Virtues fallen a Sacrifice to the Machinations of an infamous Faction.

We have paſſed over, or but ſlightly touched upon many other Tranſactions of Sir *Walter*'s Life, as foreign to our Plan, which is only to give an Account of Voyages and Diſcoveries, and therefore we ſhall proceed to obſerve, that after being confined for upwards of twelve Years, he was ſet at Liberty, thro' the Interceſſion of ſome of the Royal Family, and ſeveral of the Nobility; but particularly thro' the Influence of Sir *George Villiers*, then a riſing Favourite, to whom he had promiſed a conſiderable Share, by Way of Recompence, in the Profits of any Voyage he ſhould undertake.

No

No ſooner was Sir *Walter* at Liberty, but his Thoughts were employed on another Voyage to *Guiana*, for which Purpoſe he made a Shift to raiſe 10,000*l.* of which 2500*l.* were produc'd by a Sale of a Houſe and ſome Lands at *Micham*, in *Surry*, belonging to his Wife. As ſoon as his Deſign was made public, he was joined by ſeveral monied Men, who advanced large Sums towards the principal Expence, being thereby admitted Joint-adventurers, and entitled to ſhare the Profits of the Voyage, in Proportion to the Sums they contributed. The King likewiſe granted him a ſpecial Commiſſion for the Voyage, conſtituting him General and Commander in Chief of all the Forces and Ships going upon it, and giving his full Power to puniſh Capital Crimes, whereby the Lives and Deaths of all his Followers were lodged in his Hands; and his Authority was made as extenſive as poſſible.

His Commiſſion was ſigned the 26th of *Auguſt*, 1616, and the Powers thereby veſted in *Raleigh*, were of ſuch a Nature, as, in the Opinion of the Great Sir *Francis Bacon*, to ſtand ſufficiently in the Place of any formal Pardon, that the King might otherwiſe have granted to him.

Ten Ships of good Force, well furniſhed and appointed, beſides ſome ſmall Craft, were prepared for this Expedition. With theſe *Raleigh* expected to have ſailed about the latter End of *March*, but was prevented by ſeveral Accidents, till the Beginning of *July*; and no ſooner was he turned out of *Plymouth* Harbour, but he was driven by a violent Storm into *Cork* in *Ireland*, where he was detained by contrary Winds ſeven Weeks; during which Time he bought 50 Oxen, which he diſtributed among his Men; and a fair Gale ſpringing up, he put to Sea the 19th of *Auguſt*.

Sep-

September 6th, he arrived off the Iſland of *Lancerota*, and ſent to the Governor to deſire Leave to traffick for Proviſions. The Governor at firſt promiſed him a Meeting, which he deferred, and at length flatly refuſed to have any Dealing with him, telling him, the Iſlanders were ſo much afraid of him, that he dared not; and deſired he would draw off ſuch of his Men as had landed upon the Iſland; he complied with his Requeſt; notwithſtanding which they fell upon his Men in their Retreat, and ſlew one of them, loudly declaring he ſhould have nothing from them, for they ſuſpected him and his Company to be the *Turkiſh* Fleet, that had lately deſtroyed *Puerto Rico*. Of this Outrage he complained to the Governor of *Grand Canaries*, who, inſtead of anſwering, ſallied out upon his Men, as they went to get Water in a deſart Part of the Iſland; and had not young *Raleigh* and ſome other Officers, behaved very gallantly in repulſing them, they had been all cut off. That Sir *Walter* did not return theſe Hoſtilities was, becauſe the *Spaniſh* Court ſhould have no Room to complain of his Conduct.

From hence they ſteered to *Gomera*, a good Port, and well defended, where the *Spaniards*, to oppoſe their Landing, lined the Beach, and ſaluted them very roughly, but were ſoon diſperſed by the Cannon of the Fleet. He then ſent a Meſſenger on Shore, to aſſure the Governor he had no hoſtile Intention; that he wanted a few Neceſſaries, for which he would pay very honourably; and, if any of his Men ſhould attempt the leaſt Riot or Fraud, he promiſed to hang them in the Market-place; and ſo well did he keep his Word, that when he left the Iſland, the Governor wrote a Letter by him to Count *Gondamor*, then only Don *Diego Sarmiento*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at the Court of *London*,

in

in which he acknowledged the civil Demeanour of *Raleigh*, and gave him the Character he juſtly deſerved.

Many Civilities paſſed between him and the Governor's Lady, who was of *Engliſh* Extraction, her Name being *Horne*, and related by the Mother's Side to the *Staffords*. She ſent him Fruits, Ruſk, Sugar, and ſome other uſeful Preſents; in Return for which he complimented her with a beautiful Picture of *Mary Magdalen*, a Ruff of extraordinary fine Workmanſhip, extract of Amber and Roſe-water, a Commodity highly valued in the Iſland. Here he ſet at Liberty a Bark belonging to the *Canaries*, which one of his Pinnaces had ſeized off Cape *Blanco*, the Crew of which complaining that his Men had eaten of their Fleſh, to the Value of ſix Ducats, he generouſly gave them eight.

After leaving this Place, he met with very ſevere Weather, which often brought him into imminent Dangers; ſo that while violent Storms damaged his Ships, deſtroyed his Cables, and tore away his Anchors, the increaſing Rains and intolerable Heat of the Climate bred a Sickneſs, and carried off Numbers of his Men, and at laſt attacked himſelf with ſuch Severity, that it was twenty Days before there were any Hopes of his Recovery; during which, he had ſuch violent Sweats, that he was forced to ſhift, at leaſt, three Times a Day; and had he not carefully preſerved ſome of the Refreſhments the Lady had preſented him with, he often declared, he believed it impoſſible he ſhould have ſurvived.

As they were ſteering their Courſe for *Guiana*, the 12th of *October* they were ſtruck with a dead Calm, though every Part of the Horizon gave ſtrong Indications of tempeſtuous Weather; and the Air was ſo thick and hazy, that they were obliged

bliged to uſe a Candle at the Binacle at Mid-day, otherwiſe they could not have ſeen to ſteer; and watery Rainbows of the moſt gloomy diſagreeable Colours, playing continually round them; theſe Sir *Walter* often met with in the *American* Seas, particularly fifteen in one Day, among which was one bent into a Circle, and he always obſerved them to be Forerunners of bad Weather.

About the latter End of *October*, their Water beginning to run ſhort, and the Crew reduced to half Allowance, they were relieved by a very heavy Rain, of which they ſaved ſome Hogſheads, and though extremely bitter, it was a great Refreſhment.

In this ſickly Condition they arrived, the 11th of *November*, off Cape *Wiapoca*, where *Raleigh* hoped to have been aſſiſted by his old Servant *Leonard*, an *Indian* that had lived three or four Years with him in *England*; but not finding him readily, they ſtood away for *Caliana*, which is in five Degrees of the Coaſt of *Guiana*. Here he went on Shore and pitched a Tent, but did not venture to taſte any Pines till he had been a Day or two uſed to the Land Air, when he ate ſome Armedilla, Pork, *&c.* and was attended by his *Indian* Servant *Harry*, together with ſome Caciques, who brought him Caſſavi Bread, Plantains, Piſtachios, roaſted Mullets, Pines, *&c.* Here he landed his ſick Men, who by the Air and Refreſhments ſoon recovered, very few dying, among which few was Captain *Haſtings*, Brother to Lord *Huntington*.

Raleigh here wrote a long Letter to his Wife, which he ſent Home by Captain *Peter Alley*, who, on Account of a Vertigo with which he was violently afflicted, had Leave given him to depart in a *Dutch* Veſſel that lay in the Road. In this Letter he obſerved, that he had loſt forty-two Men

by

by Sickneſs, but the Air of *Guiana* ſtrengthened daily thoſe that ſurvived, amounting to 200 brave Fellows: And concludes with telling her, nothing can exceed the Humanity of the *Indians*, and their Readineſs to ſerve him; his good Behaviour among them before, being ſo ſtrongly impreſſed upon them, that they ſolicited him to abide among them, and he ſhould reign over them as their Sovereign Prince.

Having thoroughly cleanſed the Ship, prepared Barges and Shallops, refreſhed his Men as well as he could, and ſtock'd himſelf with Wood, Water, *&c.* he left this River the 4th of *December*, and next Day were very near being all loſt, by running a-ground on the Shoals off the Triangle Iſlands, from which they were twenty-four Hours in clearing themſelves.

Sir *Walter* ſtill continuing ill, and ſo weak, that he was carried about in a Chair, conſequently unable to go upon any laborious Expedition, reſolved to remain, with five of his greateſt Ships at *Punta de Gallo*, in the Iſland of *Trinidad*, while the reſt of them, commanded by Captain *Keymis*, his Son, and a few other Gentlemen, with five or ſix Companies of Foot, ſhould proceed up the River *Oronoko*, with a Month's Proviſion, in Search of the Mine already mentioned; between which and the Ships, he directed, that the Men who were to go on Shore ſhould encamp, till the Depth and Breadth of the Mine was found out. At the ſame Time he deſired they would be careful of landing, in caſe they found the *Spaniards* very ſtrong, as a Repulſe from them would reflect a Diſhonour on the Nation, to which, he would not wiſh to contribute. And his Inſtructions concluded with obſerving, that if they did not find the Mine well worth working, they need bring thence only a ſmall Quantity of the

the Ore, to convince the King that it was not a Child of his own Fancy.

These Dispositions being made, *Keymis* and young *Raleigh* set forward for the Mine on the 10th of *December*, and soon reached a *Spanish* Town, consisting of 140 Houses newly built, upon the main Channel of *Oronoko*, between which, and the Mine, they, in a short Time after their Arrival, pitched their Tents, whereby their Vessels were left exposed to the Enemy, who made a Sally upon them in the Night, and surprized them in such a Manner, that they had been all cut to Pieces, had not young *Raleigh* and some other Captains rallied them when they were just upon flying, and brought them back to the Fight, with such Success, that they drove the *Spaniards* back, and came to the Town-gate at their Heels, where the Fight was vigorously renewed by the Governor, Don *Diego Palameca*, and some other *Spanish* Leaders. One of these fell by the Hand of young *Raleigh*, who pressing forward upon another with more Rashness than Discretion, and being far a-head of his Men, was first shot, and then killed dead by the Blow of a Musket. The *Spaniard* who slew him, was run through the Body with a Halbert, by Serjeant *John Plessington*, and the Fight continued very hot at the Entrance of the Town, till the Governor, fainting under his Wounds, was trampled to Death; on which his Men dispersed, some of whom, however, secured themselves in the Market-place, and the *English* finding it not easy to dislodge them, fired the Town, which forced them to fly to the Mountains.

Keymis having secured some Papers, a small Quantity of Treasure, and a few curious Things that had belonged to the Governor, now determined to make an Attempt upon the Mine; the Passes, however, were too well guarded for him to succeed: For in his

Way

Way he fell into an Ambuſcade, whereby two of his Men were killed, and ſix wounded, amongſt whom was Captain *Thornhurſt*, who languiſhed three Months after in great Miſery.

This Surprize, and ſome other Diſappointments, diſcouraged *Keymis* ſo much, that notwithſtanding ſome Offers that were made of pointing out to him ſome other Gold Mines, he choſe to make his Way back to the Ships, which he was in ſome Meaſure obliged to do by the Murmuring of the Majority of the Men: But his Conduct was ſo very diſagreeable to Sir *Walter*, that he reprimanded him ſeverely; which *Keymis* took ſo much to Heart, that he retired to his Cabin in Diſcontent. In about half an Hour after, his Boy found him lying dead, weltering in Blood, with a Piſtol and a long Knife near him. It appeared on Examination, that he had firſt endeavoured to ſhoot himſelf, but the Piſtol Bullet being ſmall, it only crack'd one of his Ribs; ſo that to diſpatch himſelf effectually, he had thruſt the Knife thro' his left Pap. This Accident happened about the latter End of *February*, 1618.

As their Affairs now wore but a very indifferent Aſpect, *Raleigh* called a Council of his Officers, whoſe Opinion was, that they ought to retire to *Newfoundland* to refit and refreſh; but many of his Men mutinying on the Way, he was obliged to ſhip them homewards, with his Couſin *Herbert*, at the Iſland of *St. Kitts*.

Being arrived at *Newfoundland*, there were great Diſturbances on Board his own Ship, which not being able to quell, he endeavoured to aſſuage by joining the ſtronger Party; which, though againſt his Inclination, declared to return to *England*, and even this Circumſtance had like to have coſt him his Life.

The

The latter End of *July*, he came to *Plymouth*, where he underſtood that the King had publiſhed a Proclamation, requiring him and his People to appear before the Privy Council, to anſwer, *For having burnt the Town of* St. Thomas, *and committed many Hoſtilities againſt the Laws of Nations, upon the Territories of the King of* Spain, *Actions very deteſtable to his Majeſty, and which he could never think of countenancing.*

From hence Sir *Walter* eaſily judged, that his Actions had been greatly miſrepreſented, and painted in Colours as black as they were falſe. However, he reſolved to ſurrender himſelf; and having reſted himſelf a-while, ſet forward from *Plymouth* to *London*, but had not proceeded above twenty Miles on his Journey, before he was met by Sir *Lewis Stuckley*, Vice-Admiral of *Devon*, who had Orders to arreſt him, till a formal Warrant came down to bring him Priſoner to *London*. While he was in Cuſtody in that Town, he ordered one Captain *King* to retain a Bark in which he might make his Eſcape out of the Kingdom; but he was ſo ſtrangely infatuated, that he did not purſue his Reſolution, though he might eaſily have done it; and it was plain, that ſuch was the Enmity of the *Spaniſh* Miniſter and his Faction againſt him, and their Prevalence at Court, that his Deſtruction was unavoidable.

Sir *Walter* being arrived in *London*, was committed Priſoner to his own Houſe, where, relying upon the pretended Friendſhip of *Stuckley*, to whom he had given conſiderable Preſents in Rubies and Diamonds, he privately ſolicited the Recommendation of the *French* Ambaſſador to his Maſter's Court, intending to retire thither with the firſt favourable Opportunity, and had appointed a Veſſel to wait for him at *Graveſend*; but in his Paſſage

thither, in the Night, he ſaw he was beſet by ſome of the King's Barges, upon which he made to Land, and they followed him; ſome of them getting on Shore, to whom he was delivered by *Stuckley*, who arreſted him in the King's Name as they came up, at the ſame Time hinting to him, that it was in reſpect to his Safety: *For*, ſaid he, *if I concur in ſecuring you, or at leaſt ſeem to do ſo, now it is plain that we are diſcovered, you will be ſtill left under my Care, and another Opportunity may be found of eſcaping.* Sir *Walter*, who now plainly ſaw thro' his Deceit and Falſhood, anſwered, *Sir* Lewis, *theſe Things will not turn out to your Credit.* *Raleigh*'s Words proved true; for *Stuckley* had privately leagued with his Enemies, to inſinuate himſelf into *Raleigh*'s good Graces, whereby he enriched himſelf at the Expence of this unfortunate Gentleman, and ingratiated himſelf with the Miniſtry, by enticing him to do ſomething which might ſubject him to the Power of the Law; a Conduct for which he was univerſally deſpiſed by every honeſt Man, by every Friend to Virtue, and the Glory of *England*. Nor was it long before he received the Reward of his Perfidy; for, ſoon after Sir *Walter*'s Death, he was condemn'd to be hang'd for clipping the Gold he had receiv'd for betraying him, and purchas'd his Pardon of ſome of King *James*'s Favourites, at the Expence of every Penny he was worth in the World; after which he withdrew to the Iſland of *Lundy*, where he died raving mad, and in extreme Poverty.

On the 28th of *October*, 1618, Sir *Walter* was brought from the Tower to the *King's Bench*, by *Habeas Corpus*, and the Record of his Sentence being examined, he was ordered to the *Gate-houſe*, thence to be brought to Execution the next Day. Accordingly the enſuing Morning he was beheaded in *Old Palace-yard*, oppoſite to the Parliament-Houſe;

Houſe; and, tho' he had been long indiſpoſed, he made a nervous Speech, in Juſtification of himſelf from the Aſperſions that had been caſt upon him, and behaved on the Scaffold with admirable Firmneſs and Intrepidity; obſerving, as he handled the Executioner's Axe, that it was a ſharp Medicine, but a ſound Cure for all Woes. His Body was buried in *St. Margaret*'s Church near the Altar; but his Head was preſerved many Years in a Caſe by his Widow, and afterwards by his Son, with whom it is ſaid to have been buried at *Weſt Horſely* in *Surry*.

That he fell a Victim to *Spaniſh* Malevolence, nothing can be a plainer Proof, than a Letter which King *James* himſelf wrote to the Court of *Madrid*, ſoon after his Execution, wherein he obſerves, That now they can have no Excuſe for acting with Inſincerity, ſince to them he had ſacrificed Sir *Walter Raleigh*, one of the ableſt Men that ever was in his Service. He even ſays, that had he preſerved him, he would have given his Subjects great Satisfaction, and had as uſeful a Man to command, as ſerved any Prince in the whole Chriſtian World.

Of the Firſt Voyages of the Engliſh *to* Guinea, *and the* Eaſt Indies.

ALTHO' the *Portugueze* were the firſt *Europeans* who ſet on foot Diſcoveries, and had carried them on for many Years before any other Nation; yet, as ſoon as thoſe Voyages appeared to be gainful, the *Engliſh* were ready to put in for a Share. About the Year 1471, the *Portugueze*

discovered *Guinea*; and ten Years after, we find the *English* preparing for a Visit to those Parts.

In 1481, *John Tintam*, and *William Fabian*, were busy in fitting out a Fleet of Ships for the Coast of *Guinea*: But whether for their own Benefit, in Whole, or Part; or solely on the Account of the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* in *Spain*, by whose Order it is said to have been done, we cannot determine.

Possibly the *Spaniards*, excluded by the Grants of the Popes, in Favour of the *Portugueze*, from trading to the *East Indies*, endeavoured to elude them, by employing *Englishmen* in that Navigation. However it was, King *John* II. of *Portugal*, sensibly alarmed at the News of the said Preparations, sent two Ambassadors to our *Edward* IV. in order to renew the antient Leagues with *England*; and (what seems to have been the chief End of their Commission) move him to hinder the said Fleet from putting to Sea. They had, in short, Orders to acquaint the King with the Title which *John* had to *Guinea*, to the Intent, that *Edward should prohibit his Subjects throughout his Dominions, from sending any Ships to that Country*, which was accordingly done; and thus the Voyage was frustrated.

This is an authentic Testimony of the early Attempts of the *English*, which is delivered by *Garcia Resende*, in his Book of, *The Life and Actions of* John II. cited at length by *Hackluyt*. And to the same, or some such like Cause, it may possibly be owing, that the *English* desisted so long from sailing to the Southward, and turned their Thoughts to the Discovery of a Passage to the *Indies* some other Way.

However, it appears by a Letter of *Nicholas Thorne*, senior, a considerable Merchant of *Bristol*, whereof

whereof *Hackluyt* gives the Contents, that in 1526, (and by Circumstances for a long Time before) certain *English* Merchants, and among the rest, Mr. *Thorne* himself, with one *Thomas Spacheford*, traded frequently to the *Canary* Islands: For by the said Letter, Notice was given to *Thomas Midnal*, his Factor, and *William Ballard*, his own Servant, residing at *St. Lucar*, in *Audalusia*, that the *Christopher* of *Cadiz*, bound for the *West Indies*, had taken on Board several Packs of Cloth, of different Fineness and Colours, with Packthread, Soap, and other Goods, to be landed at *Santa Cruz* in *Tenerifa*. These Commodities they were to sell or barter at that Port, where they were to remain as Factors; and to send back in Return, Store of Orchel (a Kind of Moss growing on high Rocks, used in Dying) Sugar, and Kid Skins.

At length, about the Middle of the sixteenth Century, the *English* Spirit for Trade exerting itself, and meeting with a favourable Conjuncture, they began to push it to the South as well as to the North. About the Year 1551, Captain *Thomas Windham*, in the Ship *Lion*, sailed to *Morocco*, whither he carried back two *Moors* of the Royal Family. This is the first Voyage we meet with to the Western Coasts of *Africa*, and these are all the Particulars we find relating to it, excepting, that one *James Alday*, a Servant to *Sebastian Cabot*, in a Letter to Mr. *Michael Locke*, represents himself, as having been the first Promoter of this *Barbary* Traffick: He also observes, that he should have performed this Voyage himself, and have had the sole Command of Ship and Goods, but that Sir *John Lutterel*, *John Fletcher*, *Henry Ostrich*, and others, with whom he had joined, died of the Sweating Sickness; and he himself, after escaping that Disease, had been seized with a violent Fever;

but before he recovered, the Ship being at *Portsmouth*, *Thomas Windham* had her away from thence, by whom he lost 80*l.*

Next Year, 1552, *Windham* prosecuted another Voyage to the Coast of *Barbary*, and likewise undertook a Voyage to *Guinea*; of both which we shall give the Particulars presently.

The Views of the *English* extending with their Success, and finding the Discoveries of the North East and North West Passages, had been long attempted in vain, they resolved to push their Voyages round *Africa*, by the *Portugueze* Course. In 1591, three large Ships undertook that Voyage for the first Time, under the Command of Captain *Raymond*. And in 1596, another Fleet of three Ships, commanded by Captain *Wood*, set out on the same Design; but with ill Success. Mean Time, several Navigators were employed to discover the nearest Way to the *East Indies*, and the *Portugueze* Possessions there. At length, in 1600, a Body of Merchants, Gentlemen, and others (to the Number of 216) with *George* Earl of *Cumberland*, at the Head of them, obtained a Charter from Queen *Elizabeth*, for carrying on a Trade to the *East Indies*, under the Denomination of, *The Merchant Adventurers*. Thus much in general; we shall descend to Particulars hereafter; meanwhile it may not be amiss to observe that, long before the *English* sailed to *India* in their own Ships, several Merchants and others, from Time to Time, had passed to *India* in the Ships of the *Portugueze*, as well as over Land, out of a Desire to pry into, and share the Benefit of that gainful Commerce.

Altho' the first Voyages of the *English* to the *East Indies* are full of Variety, yet the Reader is not to expect such a continual Series of new Discoveries,

veries, great Actions, Battles, Sieges and Conquests, as are to be met with in the Histories of the *Portugueze* Expeditions: For it must be considered, that we made few or no Discoveries, but what had been made before; that our Voyages were, for the most Part, strictly Commercial; that our Settlements were generally made by the Consent of the Natives; that we made no Conquests; and that the Undertaking was set on Foot, and carried on solely by Merchants.

Captain WINDHAM's *Second Voyage to* Barbary, *in the Year* 1552.

THIS Voyage was set forth by Sir *John York*, Sir *William Gerrard*, Sir *Thomas Wroth*, Mess. *Lambert*, *Cole*, and other Merchants. The Ships that were sent on this Voyage were three, *viz.* the *Lion* of *London*, of 150 Tons, Admiral, *Thomas Windham*, Captain and Part-owner; the *Buttolfe*, of 80 Tons; and a Caravel of 60 Tons. The Number of Men in the Fleet were 120. This Fleet departed from *Bristol*, in *May* 1552, and in a Fortnight came to an Anchor in the Road of *Zafia*, or *Asafi*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, in 32 Deg. of Lat. which was the first Port they were bound to; and there landed part of their Merchandize, to be convey'd to the City of *Morocco*.

Having refreshed themselves with Victuals and Water, they proceeded to *Santa Cruz*, where they discharged the rest of their Goods, consisting of Linen and Woollen Cloth, Coral, Amber, Jet, and divers other Things, esteemed by the *Moors*. Here they found a *French* Ship, which, not know-

ing whether there was War or Peace betwixt *England* and *France*, drew herſelf as near the Town as ſhe could, craving its Protection, if need were; ſo that, the *Engliſh* being obſerved to advance, a Gun was fired from the Walls, the Ball of which flew between the Main and Foremaſt of the Admiral. Upon which, caſting Anchor, a Pinnace was preſently ſent to know what they were; and being informed, that they had been there the Year before, and came with Conſent of their King, were fully ſatisfied, and gave them Leave to land their Goods. Here they had not been long before the Viceroy, *Sibill Manache*, came to viſit them with great Courteſy. In about three Months they got in their Lading of Sugar, Dates, Almonds, and Melaſſes, or Sugar-ſyrup.

The Ships being laden, drew into the Sea, for a Weſtern Wind; but as they were ſetting forward for *England*, the *Lion* ſprung a Leak, which obliged them to put into *Lancerota*, on the Side towards *Forteventura*, where they landed out of her 70 Cheſts of Sugar, with twelve or ſixteen of the Company. The Inhabitants ſuppoſing the Caravel had been ſeized by them, ſuddenly came with Force, and took them Priſoners, and ſpoiled the Sugars. This being perceived from the Ships, they manned out three Boats to reſcue them, and put the *Spaniards* to Flight, ſlew eighteen of them, and took the Governor of the Iſland Priſoner, who was about 70 Years of Age: But chacing the Enemy too far, and being in Want of Powder and Arrows, the *Spaniards*, who perceived it, returned and ſlew ſix of them in their Retreat. After this, coming to parle, it was agreed, that the *Engliſh* ſhould be exchanged for their old Governor, and that a Certificate ſhould be given under his and their Hands, of what Damage they had received; which

which were made good by the *Spaniſh* Merchants, on their Return to *England*.

Having ſtopped the Leak, they ſet Sail; and as they left the End of the Iſland, the *Cacafuego*, and other Ships of the King of *Portugal*'s Armada, entered at the other, and came to Anchor in the Road from whence the *Engliſh* departed. And here, by the Way, it is to be noted, that the *Portugueze* were much offended with this our new Trade into *Barbary*; and both in this and their former Voyage, gave out in *England*, with great Menaces, that if they took the *Engliſh* in thoſe Parts, they would uſe them as their mortal Enemies. They were ſeven or eight Weeks before they could reach the Coaſt of *England*, putting firſt into *Plymouth*. Soon after, they arrived in *London*, where they landed their Merchandize, about the End of *October*, 1552.

The Voyage of THOMAS WINDHAM *and* ANTONIO ANES PINTEADO, *to* Guinea *and* Benin, *in* 1553.

THE 12th of *Auguſt*, 1553, there ſailed from *Portſmouth* two goodly Ships, the *Primroſe* and *Lion*, with a Pinnace called the *Moon*, furniſhed with 140 able-bodied Men, Ordnance, and Victuals. They were commanded by two Captains, the one a *Portugueze*, called *Antonio Anes Pinteado*, a wiſe, diſcreet, and ſober Man, and expert Pilot; and for his Skill in Navigation, had been in great Favour with the King of *Portugal*; who committed to his Care the Coaſt of *Brazil* and *Guinea*, againſt

gainſt the Inſults of the *French*, to whom he was a Terror in thoſe Seas. He was likewiſe a Gentleman of the King's Houſhold: But falling afterwards into Diſgrace, thro' the malicious Inſinuations of ſome who envied his good Fortune, was forced to come to *England:* The other Captain was *Thomas Windham*, a Perſon of very different Qualities, and had but few, if any Virtues to boaſt of. He began to ſhew his evil Diſpoſition at *Portſmouth*, by turning out of his Ship a Kinſman of one of the principal Merchants concerned in the Voyage; altho' it proved very happy for the young Man, and others wiſhed he had ſerved their Sons in the ſame Manner.

The firſt Place they made, was the Iſland of *Madeira*, where they took in Wines for the Uſe of the Ships. At theſe Iſlands they met with a great Galeon of the King of *Portugal*'s, full of Men and Ordnance, ſent out on Purpoſe to prevent Ships of other Nations from trading in thoſe Seas; and particularly to fruſtrate this Voyage of the *Engliſh*, altho' they could not have done it, in Caſe they had attempted it.

Hitherto *Windham* behaved in a good-natur'd friendly Manner to *Pinteado*, and the Factors; but after they had left *Madeira*, he began to change his Carriage. He took upon him the ſole Command, ſetting naught both by Captain *Pinteado* and the Factors; and proceeded even to vile Language and Menaces. He took from *Pinteado* the Service of the Boy, and certain Mariners, who were aſſigned him by the Order and Direction of the Merchants, and left him as a common Seaman: This was a ſenſible Mortification to that worthy Commander; becauſe nothing can afflict a *Portugueze*, or a *Spaniard*, more than to be deprived of their Honours.

Paſſing

Passing by the *Canaries*, they came to the Island of *St. Nicholas*, where they victualled with the Flesh of wild Goats, of which there is Plenty, tho' scarce any Thing else to be met with. From hence they pursued their Course; but, to avoid arriving too soon at *Guinea*, on Account of the Heats, they tarried by the Way at the desart Isles; but being under an arbitrary Direction, tarried too long. At length they fell in with the great River *Sestos*, on the Coast of *Guinea*, where they might have laden their Ships with the Fruits of that Country; that Fruit is *Guinea* Pepper, very hot, and much like a Fig as it grows upon the Tree, being full of Grains, which are loose within the Cod, having a Hole thro' the Middle.

This Kind of Spice is very much used in cold Countries, where it may be sold to great Advantage, in Exchange for other Wares. But the Men, by the Persuasion, or rather Compulsion of this tragical Captain, setting light by that Commodity, in Comparison of the fine Gold they thirsted after, sailed an hundred Leagues further, till they came to the Golden Land: Where, without attempting to approach the King of *Portugal*'s Castle, situate on the River *Mina*, they sold their Wares on this Side, and beyond it, for the Gold of that Country, to the Quantity of 150 Pounds Weight; and might have had Gold in Exchange for their whole Cargo, if *Pinteado*'s Advice might have taken Place. But *Windham*, tho' there was Gold enough where he was, would needs go farther; and commanded *Pinteado* (for so he took upon him) to carry the Ships to *Benin*, 150 Leagues beyond, under the Line, where he proposed to have them laden with Pepper. *Pinteado*, considering the late Time of the Year, advised him not to go elsewhere, but stay and dispose of the Remainder of the Goods for Gold.

Gold. *Windham*, instead of complying, fell into a Rage, and reviled him, calling him *Jew*, and other opprobrious Names, saying, *this Whore-son, Jew, hath promised to bring us to such Places as are not to be found, or he cannot bring us to: But if he do not, I will cut off his Ears, and nail them to the Mast.*

Pinteado's View was to preserve the Men, well knowing their Lives would be in Danger, if they got thither either too late or too soon: If too late, they were to meet with the *Rossia*, which is their Winter, not for Cold, but for smothering Heat, close and cloudy Air, and stormy Weather, of such putrifying Quality, that it rotted the very Cloaths off their Backs: If they arrived too soon, then they were to fear the scorching Heat of the Sun; which was the Reason of their lingering by the Way. Thus he was forced, against his Will, to bring his Ships to the River of *Benin*. Here casting Anchor, they sent their Pinnace up the River 50 or 60 Leagues; where Captain *Pinteado*, *Francisco*, a *Portugueze*, Mr. *Lambart*, and other Merchants landing, they were conducted to the Court, ten Leagues from thence. Being arrived, they were brought amidst a great Croud of People to the King's Presence. He was a *Black-Moor* (although not so black as the rest) and sat in a great Hall, long and wide: The Walls were made of Earth, without Windows; but in the Roof, which was of thin Boards, were several Openings, like Funnels, to let in the Air.

The King is served with great State: His Nobility never look him in the Face, but sit cowring upon their Buttocks, with their Elbows upon their Knees, and their Hands before their Faces; nor dare lift up their Eyes till his Majesty commands them. When they approach him, as soon as they come

come in View, they assume the same Posture; and when they retire, go creeping backwards, with like Reverence, it being a Crime to turn their Backs upon him.

As to what passed between the King and the *English*, he first caused them to stand up, and then, in *Portugueze* (which he had learned from his Infancy) he demanded the Cause of their Coming; they answered, by *Pinteado*, that they were Merchants, and came to exchange the Commodities of their own Country for those of his: The King then desired they would look at 30 or 40 Kintals of Pepper, which had lain long in his Warehouses (a Kintal is 100 Weight) and to bring him a Sample of their Merchandizes. Thereupon he sent some of his People to conduct the Captain and Merchants to the Water-side; and others to fetch the Wares from the Pinnace to the Court. When they were returned, and the Wares seen, the King agreed with the Merchants to provide, in thirty Days, the Lading of all their Ships with Pepper; and, in Case their Goods should fall short of the Value, he offer'd to give them Credit till their next Return. He forthwith sent the Country round to gather Pepper; so that within less than thirty Days, no less than fourscore Tons were brought to the Court.

Mean-while the *English* having no Command of themselves, eat the Fruits, and drank Palm-tree Wine to Excess; neither could they be kept from running continually into the Water to cool their Bodies, melting with the Heat of the Climate: So that not being used before to such sudden and violent Alterations, it brought on Swellings and Agues, towards the latter End of the Year; whereby three or four, and sometimes five, died of a Day. *Windham*, finding his Men drop off so fast, as soon

as

as the thirty Days were expired, ſent to Captain *Pinteado*, and the reſt, to come away forthwith. They let him know by Letter, what a great Quantity of Pepper they had already procured, and that they daily expected much more, deſiring him not to hurry them, conſidering what Reputation they ſhould gain, in Caſe they ſhould make a proſperous Voyage, and how ſhameful it would be to return without full Lading. But *Windham*, not ſatisfied with this Anſwer, and the Mortality continuing amongſt his Men, ſent them Word, that if they did not come away inſtantly, he would leave them behind. Hereupon *Pinteado*, thinking to perſuade with Reaſon, returned to the Ships, being conducted thither by the King's Order.

Mean Time, *Windham*, in a Rage, broke open *Pinteado*'s Cabin and Cheſts, ſpoiled ſuch cold diſtilled Waters and Suckets as he had provided for his Health, and left him nothing either of his Inſtruments to ſail by, or Apparel: Then falling ſick himſelf, died alſo. Notwithſtanding all this, *Pinteado*, when he came aboard, lamented his Death as much as if he had been his beſt Friend. But his Troubles did not die with *Windham*; for ſeveral, both of the Mariners and Officers, ſpit in his Face, ſome calling him *Jew*, ſaying he had brought them thither to kill them; and others drawing their Swords, offered to kill him. They inſiſting to leave the Coaſt, he deſired only, that they would ſtay till they who were at Court returned; but they would not grant his Requeſt. Then he entreated them to let him have the Ship-boat, with a Piece of an old Sail, promiſing therewith to bring the reſt to *England*. Finding all was in vain, he wrote to acquaint the Merchants with what had happened; aſſuring them, in Caſe he lived, to return forthwith to fetch them. As for *Pinteado* himſelf,

after

after being kept on Board againſt his Will, he was thruſt among the Cabin-Boys, and worſe uſed than any of them, being glad to find Favour at the Cook's Hand.

Having ſunk one of their Ships for Want of Hands, they departed, and ſix or ſeven Days after, *Pinteado* died, Heart-broken with his cruel Uſage: A Man worthy to ſerve any Prince. And of ſeven-ſcore Men, ſcarce forty returned to *Plymouth*, of whom many alſo died.

Eden, who with a generous Concern reſents the ill Uſage of *Pinteado*, a Stranger, at the End of this Voyage, farther acquaints his Readers, that after he had been long impriſoned by the King his Maſter, he was releaſed on the Repreſentation of that Prince's Confeſſor, who made known his Innocence; that it was Poverty, and not any Crime, that obliged him to leave his Country: That the King repenting of his Severity towards him, by Letters-Patent, dated the 20th of *September*, 1551, in Conſideration of his good Services, made him a Knight of his Houſhold, with a Penſion of 700 Reis (or ten Shillings) a Month, and an Alcayre (or half Buſhel) of Barley, ſo long as he kept a Houſe.

Several other Voyages were made to *Guinea*, particularly one in 1554, by Captain *John Lok*: But as this, and the greateſt Part of the reſt of them, conſiſt of little more than what is put in a Sailor's Journal, pointing out the Bearings and Diſtances of Places, Courſes and Latitudes, Soundings and Currents, Winds and Weather, which, we imagine, would afford but dry Entertainment to moſt of our Land Readers; and as for Mariners, they have much better Helps from Maps and Charts: For theſe Reaſons we ſhall omit all ſuch Voyages as have not ſome curious or remarkable Incidents

to

to recommend them; among which, is the following Account of Mr. *Baker*'s Adventures on the ſame Coaſt.

Extraordinary Incidents that befel Mr. ROBERT BAKER, *in his two Voyages to* Guinea, *in* 1562, *and* 1563.

THIS Account, in Verſe, was written by Mr. *Baker*, in Priſon in *France*, after his Return from his ſecond Voyage, at the Importunity of Mr. *George Gage*, Son of Sir *Edward Gage*, his Fellow-Traveller and Priſoner. Of the firſt Voyage he relates only a Conflict, which happened with the Negros, at a certain River, whoſe Name is not mention'd, but ſuppoſed to be the River *Seſtos*, as that was the laſt Place they touched at, and ſtay'd there but three Days.

The Paſſage is this: One Day, the Ship being at Anchor, on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, he ordered out the ſmall Pinnace, with nine Men, well arm'd, to go on Shore to traffick. At length, entering a River, he ſaw a great Number of Negros, whoſe Captain came to him, ſitting in a Trough, a Boat made of a Log, ſuch as we feed Hogs in. Stopping at ſome Diſtance, he *put Water to his Cheek*, not caring to truſt himſelf nearer, unleſs *Baker* did the like. The *Engliſh* having anſwered his Sign, and ſhewed him ſome tempting Merchandize, the wild Man ventur'd forward; and being come aboard, made Signs, that ſome of thoſe Things ſhould be given him, and he would ſtand their Friend. He was gratified, and many Things given

ven to others. Mr. *Baker* having trafficked with his People, at Night carried the Captain to his Ship, where he made much of, and cloathed him. In Return he, by Signs, promiſed to freight them in a Day or two. While they converſed in this Manner, *Baker* obſerved, that he took great Notice of the Boat, which was tied at the Ship's Stern, loaded with Goods; but not ſuſpecting he had any ill Deſign in his Head, took no Care about it.

Next Morning they carried him aſhore, and barter'd again. At their Return on Board, the Boat was faſten'd to the Stern, and the Merchandizes left in her as uſual: But in the Night, the ſly Captain, coming with two or three of his Troughs, was perceived by the Watch, to be very buſy about the Boat. The Alarm being given, the Negros fled; but when the Boat was hauled up, they found the Goods all carried off. The *Engliſh*, vexed to be ſo trick'd, went next Morning again up the River to the Town, in order to recover their Goods: But all their Signs were to no Purpoſe, for the Negros would not underſtand them, or, at leaſt, acknowledge the Theft. On the contrary, they feigned as if they had been wronged by the Charge, and were reſolved to revenge the Affront, and followed them down the River with above 100 Boats, while as many more appeared before, ready to intercept them. In each Boat were two Men armed with Targets and Darts; moſt of which had long Strings to draw them back again after they were thrown.

The *Engliſh* being preſſed, diſcharged their Harquebuſſes upon them; and while the Negros were in the Water (into which they leaped to avoid the Shot) rowed with all their Might to get to Sea. But the Natives getting nimbly into their Boats again, purſued and overtook them: Then drawing near,

poured in their Darts, taking exact Aim every Time they threw. Thoſe in the Pinnace kept them off with their Pikes; and many of them being killed by the Arrows, and Hail-ſhot from the Harquebuſſes, they retreated; but their Arrows being ſpent, the Negros came on again. Their Captain, who was very tall and large, under Cover of his Target, advanced in his Boat, with a poiſon'd Arrow in his Hand, to the Pinnace-ſide, in order to board her. As he preſſed forward, the Maſter's Mate thruſt a Pike at him, which paſſed through both his Target and Throat at once, and diſpatched him. But while the Mate ſtrove to diſengage his Pike, which ſtuck faſt in the Shield, he was wounded by a Dart; yet nothing diſmayed, he drew it out of his Fleſh, and with it kills the Negro who threw it.

The Enemy continues the Fight cloſer than ever, and do great Miſchief with their Darts, which made very wide and grievous Wounds. The Gunner received two deſperate ones, the Blood guſhing out in Streams: And the brave Maſter's Mate, who had all along ſtood his Poſt firmly, being ſtruck thro' the Ribs, was mortally wounded. He pluck'd out the Dart, but with it his Guts came forth, and ſuch Quantity of Blood, that he ſunk down and expired. The Negros perceiving this, ſhouted for Joy, and preſſed to enter in his Place; imagining, that ſince ſo many of them were wounded, the reſt would yield: But four of thoſe who were in the Pinnace, ſtill kept them off with their Pikes, while the other four with their Oars made the beſt of their Way from Land.

At length they got out to Sea, and by this Time the Negros, having ſpent all their Darts, retired. This was happy for the *Engliſh*, for ſix of the eight were deſperately wounded, ſo that two of the Rowers

ers were forced to give over; which made their Paſſage to the Ship very ſlow. When they got thither, they were all ſo faint, that now they were cool, none of them were able to ſtand. Their Wounds being dreſſed, they refreſhed themſelves: But Mr. *Baker*, having more Occaſion for Reſt than Food, went to Bed; and in the Morning, when he awoke, found the Ship under Sail for *England*.

Mr. *Baker*, after this unlucky Diſaſter, made a Sort of Vow, never to go to *Guinea* any more: But being returned to *England*, and recovered of his Hurts, he ſoon forgot the Sorrows that were paſt; and being invited to undertake the Voyage the next Year, in Quality of a Factor, conſented. After they had been at Sea two Days and a Night, the Man from the Main-top deſcried a Sail or two. They preſently make up to the talleſt of them, which they judged to be the beſt; and Mr. *Baker*, as Captains uſe to do, (for in theſe early trading Voyages, the chief Factor ſeems to have acted as Captain) hailed her, to know whence ſhe came, ſhe anſwered, from *France*. Whereupon the *Engliſh* waved them; and ſhe, nothing diſmay'd, waved them again. Mr. *Baker* immediately ordered Men with Arms to the Main and Fore-tops; alſo Powder to be laid on the Poop, to blow up the Enemy, if they ſhould enter the Ship that Way. Then, at the Sound of Trumpet, they began the Fight, diſcharging both Chain and Croſs-bar Shot from the Main-yard, flouriſhing their Swords, called out to the *Engliſh* to board their Ship.

The *Engliſh*, on their Side, willing to accept of the Invitation, plied them hotly with their Cannon, poured in their Arrows, and pepper'd them with their Harquebuſſes from the Loop-holes; attempting at the ſame Time to burn their Sails with Ar-

rows and Pikes carrying Wildfire. Mr. *Baker* having, to encourage his Men, made the ſpiced Wine to go briſkly round among them, propoſed boarding the Enemy: Which they did with their Lime-pots, breaking their Nettings with Stones; while the Men from above enter'd the Enemy's Tops, after killing thoſe that defended them: Then cutting the Ropes, brought down the Yard by the Board: Thoſe who enter'd by the Side of the Ship, played their Parts ſo well with their Swords, that at length the Remainder of the *Frenchmen* fled beneath Deck, and ſurrender'd themſelves. Having thus taken the Ship, they ſailed to the *Groyne* in *Spain*, and there ſold the Lading.

After this, they proceeded on their Voyage for *Guinea:* Where being arrived, Mr. *Baker*, one Day about Noon, with eight more, went to Shore in a Boat to traffick; intending to diſpatch his Buſineſs ſoon enough to be back again before Night: But juſt as they were got near Land, a furious Wind aroſe, accompanied with Rain and Thunder, which forced their Ships from Anchor, and drove them out to Sea. Mean Time, thoſe in the Boat, in order to provide for their Safety, ran along the Coaſt, ſeeking ſome Place to put into; but meeting with none, were forced to lie aboard all Night, by the Shore, expoſed to the Thunder, Rain and Wind, which continued without Intermiſſion. Next Day the Ships turned back again, thinking the Boat ſtay'd behind; and the Boat rowed forward along the Coaſt, ſuppoſing the Ships were before them, ſtill looking out to Sea: But the Miſt that Morning, occaſioned by the Jarring of the Elements the Night before, was ſo great, that they could not ſee each other. Thus they continued beating the Sea two or three Days, after which thoſe in the Ships concluding the Boat was caſt away in the Storm, made the beſt of their Way towards *England*.

Mr.

Mr. *Baker*, and his Companions in Diſtreſs, having been three Days without any Food, at length landed; and having exchanged ſome Wares for Roots, and ſuch other Proviſions as they could get, put to Sea again in Purſuit of the Ships, which they ſtill ſuppoſed to be before them. Thus they continued twelve Days ranging the Shore, where they ſaw nothing but thick Woods and Deſarts, full of Wild Beaſts, which often appeared, and, at Sun-ſet, came in Droves to the Sea-ſide, where they laid down, or played upon the Sand; and ſometimes, to cool themſelves, flounced into the Water. It would have been diverting at another Time, to ſee how archly the Elephant would fill his Trunk with Water, and then ſpout it upon the reſt. Beſides Deer, Wild Boars, and Antelopes, Mr. *Baker* ſaw many ſtrange Kinds of Creatures, which he never beheld before.

They often ſaw a Man or two on the Shore, who, as ſoon as they perceived the Boat, came to it with their *Almaide*. Then caſting Anchor they offered the Negros their Wares in Exchange for Fiſh and freſh Water, or any Victuals of their own cooking. Theſe would bring to them great Roots, and Berries which grow on the Palm-Tree, being ſuch Eatables as were moſt agreeable to themſelves. Likewiſe ſome of their Wine, the Colour of Whey, which is a Juice that runs out of the Palm-tree. Sometimes they brought them wild Honey in the Combs. With theſe, and ſuch other Things as came, they relieved their Hunger. But nothing could repair the Strength they loſt by Grief, Fatigue, and want of Reſt, which had reduced them to a very weak Condition. They were ſo oppreſſed with Affliction, that their Hearts were ready to break.

They had now been ſo long ſeeking the Ships

in vain, that they were reſolved to give over the Purſuit, concluding that they were loſt, or returned Home. But what Courſe to take was difficult to be determined: As for returning Home in ſuch a Boat as that, in want of every Thing, they ſaw was utterly impoſſible; and, conſidering they were in a ſtrange Country, inhabited by a People whoſe Manners and Cuſtoms were ſo oppoſite to them, they knew not what to reſolve on. By this Time they found they had paſſed the *Melegete*, or *Grain Coaſt*, and were advanced as far as that of *Mina:* For there Negros, ſpeaking *Portugueze*, came a-board them with their Scales and Weights, propoſing to traffick, and aſking where their Ships were? They, in Hopes to be better uſed, anſwered, They had two at Sea, and that they would be with them in a Day or two. Not a little diſmayed at a Queſtion which only renewed their Grief, they turned off from the Natives to conſult how they ſhould diſpoſe of themſelves. They conſidered, that if they continued at Sea in their Boat, expoſed to the burning Heats by Day, which ſenſibly conſumed them with ſweating; and to the frequent Tornadoes, or Hurricanes, accompanied with Lightning, Thunder, and Rain, which deprived them of Reſt all Night, that they could not poſſibly long hold out. They were often three Days without eating a Morſel; and having ſat continually for twenty Days together, the Boat affording no Space to walk in, they were in Danger of loſing the Uſe of their Legs for want of Exerciſe; and their Joints were ſo ſwoln with the Scurvy that they could ſcarce ſtand.

Hereupon Mr. *Baker* told them, that as it was not poſſible for them, in the Condition they were, to keep to their Boat much longer, it was Time to come to ſome Reſolution, and to make Choice of one

one of the three Choices they had to take. The firſt was, to repair to the Caſtle of *Mina*, which was not far, and put themſelves into the Hands of the *Portugueze*, who were Chriſtians, if they durſt truſt them, or they could expect the more Humanity from them on that Account. However, he told them, the worſt that could happen to them was, to be hanged out of their Miſery; That poſſibly they might have ſome Mercy on them for their own Sakes, ſeeing nine ſuch young Men would be ſerviceable to them in their Gallies; that, although they ſhould be made Slaves for Life, yet they ſhould be ſure of having Victuals enough, in order to enable them to tug at the Oar; whereas now they rowed and ſtarved.

The next Courſe was, to throw themſelves upon the Courteſy of the Negros. As to this Expedient, Mr. *Baker* told them, it was a very diſcouraging one: For that he could not ſee what Favour was to be hoped from a beaſtly Savage People, whoſe Condition was worſe than that of any Slave; that poſſibly they might be Canibals, and then they ſhould go to Pot at once, without Ceremony; that in Caſe they ſhould not, their Cuſtoms were ſo oppoſite to the *European*, that they could not poſſibly comply with them: That it was not to be imagined, that they, who had always fed upon the Fleſh of Animals, could live upon Roots and Herbs (as the Natives did) which was the Food of Wild Beaſts: That, being accuſtomed to wear Cloaths, they could not for Shame go Naked; that though they could get the better of Modeſty, yet, for want of that Defence againſt the Sun-Beams, which they had always been uſed to, their Bodies would be grievouſly tormented, as well as emaciated, and their Spirits exhauſted by the ſcorching Heats.

The laſt Courſe they had to take, was to ſtay in the Boat, and die miſerably there. But, as they ſeemed determined to run any Riſque at Land, rather than continue pent up in ſuch a narrow Compaſs, ſubject to all the Inclemencies of the Weather, Day and Night, as well as liable to be famiſhed for want of Victuals; Mr. *Baker*, in Concluſion, gave it as his Opinion, with Regard to the other Methods, that more Truſt and Confidence was to be put in the *Portugueze*, who were baptized Chriſtians, than the Negros, who lived in a brutiſh Manner.

Mr. *Baker*, having ended his Diſcourſe, they all determined to throw themſelves at the Mercy of the *Portugueze*; and, hoiſting Sail, immediately ſet forward for the Caſtle, which was not above twenty Leagues diſtant. They went on without ſtopping all Day, and till late in the Night; when they perceived a Light on Shore. The Boatſwain concluding from thence it was a Place of Trade, propoſed to anchor, and try in the Morning if they could get ſome Food in Exchange for their Wares. This was agreed upon, and in the Morning, going towards Shore, they perceived a Watch-Houſe upon a Rock, at the Place from whence the Light proceeded the Night before, with a huge black Croſs of Wood ſtanding near it. At this they began to be in Doubt what Place it was; and, looking forward, beheld a Caſtle, which perplexed them ſtill more: But their Doubt was quickly ſolved, by the Appearance of a *Portugueze* or two, one of whom, holding a White Flag in his Hand, waved them to come a-ſhore.

Although they went in queſt of the *Portugueze*, yet, on Sight of them, their Hearts failed, and they tacked about to make off. This being obſerved

ſerved from the Caſtle, immediately a Gun was fired at them by a Negro, the Shot falling within a Yard of the Boat. If they had been provided with a ſtout Ship or two, they would not have valued their Bullets: But being compelled by Neceſſity, and unable to make any Reſiſtance, they rowed as faſt as they could to Land, and know their Doom. This they thought would pleaſe thoſe of the Caſtle; but, to their great Surprize, the nearer they drew to Shore, the more the *Portugueze* ſhot at them. The Bullets fell thick about the Boat, yet ſtill they advanced, till at laſt they got ſo near the Caſtle Wall, as to be out of Danger from the Cannon.

They now reſolved to land, in Order to try the Courteſy of the *Portugueze:* But preſently there came Showers of Stones from the Caſtle Wall; and, a-while after, they ſaw the Negros marching down with their Bows and Targets. The Aſſault was ſo furious, that having as much to fear, if they ſtaid any longer, from the heavy Stones that fell into the Boat, and with their Weight threatened to break through the Bottom of it, as from the Showers of Arrows which hiſſed about their Ears, and wounded ſome of them; they, like deſperate Men who did not care what became of their Lives, put off from Shore, to return to Sea, ſetting four of their Company to row.

Yet being unwilling to depart from the Coaſts, without repaying the Inhabitants ſome Part of their Civility, they began to handle their Bows and Fire-Arms; which they firſt employed againſt the Negros, of whom ſeveral preſently dropped; and then againſt the *Portugueze*, who ſtood on the Walls of the Forts in long White Shirts or Gowns, many of which were ſoon dyed Red by Means

Means of the *Engliſh* Arrows. They thus maintained their Ground a long Time, and fought at their Leiſure; never regarding the Enemy's Menaces, ſince they ſaw there were no Gallies in the Place to ſend out to take them. When they had ſufficiently revenged their Want of Hoſpitality, they rowed off; and, although they knew they were to paſs through another Storm of Bullets from the Caſtle, yet they puſhed on, and like Men commonly who fear no Danger, eſcaped without any Damage.

By the Time they had reached the Sea, they perceived three Negros, who came rowing after them to know what Country they were of, ſpeaking very good *Portugueze*. They told them they were *Engliſhmen*, and had brought Wares to traffick with them, if they had not uſed them ſo ill. The Negros were further inquiſitive to know where their Ship was. They anſwered, they had two at Sea, which were very well appointed, and would ſoon take their Way along the Coaſt to trade for Gold, and only waited for their Return. The Negros then pretending a Concern for what had happened, entreated them to ſtay there for that Day, promiſing to bring them whatever they ſtood in Need of. But the *Engliſh*, putting no Confidence in their Words, only aſked them what Place that was; and being anſwered, that it was the *Portugueze* Caſtle, at the Weſtern Point of Cape *Tres Puntas*, without exchanging more Words, hoiſt Sail, and put to Sea, to ſeek a more friendly Place.

Having thus ſufficiently experienced *Portugueze* Kindneſs, they reſolved to have Recourſe to them no more, but try the Negros. Wherefore, ſailing back again about thirty Leagues, they caſt Anchor; and the Natives coming immediately to the Boat,

Boat, the *Engliſh* gave every one ſome Preſent or other, whereby they won their Hearts. The News of the Arrival of ſuch generous Strangers brought the King's Son on Board. As ſoon as he came, Mr. *Baker* began movingly to explain the Caſe to him, making great Lamentation, and giving him to underſtand, by Signs, that they were quite undone, had loſt their Ships, and were almoſt famiſhed for Want of Food: At the ſame Time offering him all the Goods they had in the Boat, provided he would take them under his Protection, and relieve them in ſuch great Diſtreſs.

The Negro Chief, moved by the Tears which fell plentifully from the Eyes of all, refuſed the Preſent, and bid them be comforted. He went forthwith a-ſhore to know his Father's Pleaſure, and preſently returning, invited them to Land. This was a joyful Hearing to them, and they looked upon their Benefactor, as a Bleſſing reſerved for them by Providence. He had no ſooner ſpoke the Word, but they fell to their Oars in haſte, to get to Shore, where 500 Negros waited to receive them: But, coming near the Coaſt, the Sea ran ſo high, that the Boat overſet. The Negros immediately plunged into the Water to ſave them, and brought them all ſafe on Shore. They alſo preſerved the Boat, and whatever was in her, ſome ſwimming after the Oars, and others diving for Goods that were ſunk: After which they hauled it to Land, and brought every individual Thing that belonged to the *Engliſh*; not daring to detain the leaſt Trifle, for Fear of the King's Son; who, according to Mr. *Baker*'s Account, was a Perſon of Courage, and endowed with all natural Perfections.

The

The next kind Office they did, was to bring them Victuals, ſuch as they uſed themſelves, of which they eat heartily; the Negros ſtaring at them all the while, as the People do here at ſtrange out-landiſh Creatures. But, notwithſtanding all this Appearance of Humanity, the *Engliſh* were under no ſmall Apprehenſions, conſidering they were wholly in the Power of the Negros, every one of whom went armed with his Dart. They lay upon the Ground with them all that Night, but never once cloſed their Eyes, for Fear they ſhould be killed in their Sleep. However, they received no Hurt from them, and for two Days fared very well.

But the Negros finding the Ships did not come in that Time, as they expected they would have done, to fetch away their Countrymen, and diſtribute a large Quantity of Wares among them, in Return for their Hoſpitality, they grew weary of their new Gueſts; and, after leſſening their Allowance every Day, at length left them to ſhift for themſelves. In this Diſtreſs they were conſtrained to range about the Woods in ſearch of Berries and Roots, which they dug up with their Fingers, in Want of other Inſtruments. Hunger had quite worn off the Delicacy of their Palates. They now no longer made any Diſtinction of Victuals; any Thing that was eatable they reckon'd a Dainty. And Neceſſity ſoon reconciled them to go naked: For their Cloaths, grown rotten with the Sweat, fell off their Backs Piece-meal, inſomuch, that at length ſcarce any of them had a Rag to cover them before.

They were not only forced to ſeek for their Food, but to provide Wood and Utenſils to dreſs it. They made a Pot of Clay, baked in the Sun, in which they boiled their Roots; the Berries they roaſted;

roaſted; and on theſe Varieties they fed every Evening. At Night they went to Reſt on the bare Ground, making a great Fire round them to keep off wild Beaſts. In ſhort, what with the entire Change of their Way of Living, joined to the Heat and Unhealthineſs of the Climate, they began to fall ſick apace; and, for Want of proper Nouriſhment, died ſo faſt, that, in a ſhort Time, the nine were reduced to three. This, to the Deceaſed, was a Releaſe from their Miſery; but what was an Eaſe to them, rendered the State of thoſe who ſurvived, more forlorn and helpleſs than before. At length, when they had given over all Hopes of Relief, a *French* Ship arriving on the Coaſt, took them in, and carried them back to *France*, which being then in War with *England*, they were detained Priſoners, and from thence Mr. *Baker* wrote his verſified Narrative.

Some Account of Guinea, *the People, and its Products; with a Deſcription of the Elephant.*

MR. *Eden*, in his Account of Mr. *Lok*'s Voyage to *Guinea*, (before-mention'd) ſays, his Ships brought home 400 Pounds Weight of Gold of 22 Carrats and one Grain, in Fineneſs, and alſo 36 Butts of Grains [*Guinea* Pepper] and about 250 Elephants Teeth of different Sizes. Mr. *Eden* meaſured ſome nine Spans in Length, as they were bent; others were as thick as a Man's Thigh, and weighed about fourſcore and ten Pounds. They ſay there have been ſome that weighed 120 Pounds each.

each. There was another Sort called the Teeth of Calves, of one, two, or three Years old; whereof ſome were a Foot and a half, others two Feet, and ſome three or more long, according to the Age of the Beaſt. The great Teeth or Tuſks, grow in the upper Jaw downwards, and not in the nether Jaw upwards, as the Painters and Arras-workers repreſent them.

They brought alſo from *Guinea* the Head of an Elephant, ſo very large, that the Bones or Skull only, excluſive of the nether Jaw and great Tuſks, weighed about 200 Weight, and was as much as Mr. *Eden* could well lift from the Ground: So that he concluded, if the two great Teeth, the nether Jaw with the leſſer Teeth, the Tongue, the great hanging Ears, the big and long Snout or Trunk, with all the Fleſh, Brains, and Skin, and other Parts belonging to the Head, were added, the Whole would be little leſs than 500 Weight.

The Elephant (which ſome call an Oliphant) is the biggeſt of all four-footed Beaſts. His Fore-legs are longer than his hinder: He has Ankles in the lower Part of his Hind-legs, and five Toes on his Feet, undivided. His Snout or Trunk is ſo long, and in ſuch Form, that it ſerves inſtead of a Hand: For it brings both Meat and Drink to his Mouth, helps up his Maſter or Keeper upon his Back, and overthrows Trees. Beſide his two great Tuſks he has, for chewing his Food, on each Side of his Mouth, four Teeth, each extending in the Jaw almoſt a Span in Length, about two Inches in Height, and near as much in Thickneſs. The Tuſks of the Male are larger than thoſe of the Female. His Tongue is very little, and ſo far back in his Mouth, that it cannot be ſeen.

The *Nigritæ*, or Negros, poſſeſs a great Part of *Africa*, extending Weſtward to the Ocean, and South-

Southward to the River *Nigritis*, or *Niger*, which increaſes and diminiſhes at the ſame Time with the *Nile*, and produces the ſame Kind of Animals, as Crocodiles. For which Reaſon, *Eden* takes it for that called by the *Portugueze*, *Senaga*. They who made the Voyage, confirm what is reported of the laſt River, *viz.* That on one Side, the Inhabitants are tall and black, and on the other Side, low of Stature and tawney.

Some among them, of good Credit, affirmed, that in the Night they felt a ſenſible Heat, proceeding from the Beams of the Moon. They likewiſe ſaw certain Streams of Water, which they call Spouts, falling out of the Air; ſome of them as big as the great Pillars in Churches, which lighting upon Ships, endanger their ſinking. *Eden*, at a Loſs to account for theſe Spouts, ſuppoſes them to be ſuch Eruptions of the Sea, as *Ariſtotle* ſpeaks of in his Book *de Mundo:* Where he ſays, at certain Times a great Quantity of Water is lifted up and carried about with the Moon; which Water riſing in one Place, *Eden* infers, falls down in another.

On Occaſion of theſe violent Motions of the Sea, he relates, that *Richard Chancellor* told him, that he heard *Sebaſtian Cabot* ſay, that ſomewhere upon the Coaſt of *Brazil*, or *Rio de la Plata*, his Ship or Pinnace was ſuddenly lifted up from the Sea, and caſt a good Way upon Land.

Touching the Manners or Nature of the People upon the *Guinea* Coaſts: Their Princes and Noblemen pounce or raiſe their Skins, in divers Forms, like flowered Damaſk. And although they go in a Manner almoſt Naked, yet many of them, eſpecially their Women, are, as it were, laden with Collars, Bracelets, Hoops, and Chains, either of Gold, Copper, or Ivory. I myſelf, ſays *Eden*, have

have one of their Ivory Bracelets weighing 38 Ounces. It was made of one whole Piece of the thickeſt Part of the Tooth, turned and ſomewhat carved; with a Hole in the Midſt, to let the Hand through. Some wear one on each Arm and Leg, with which they are often ſo gauled, as to become in a Manner lame; yet they will by no Means leave them off. Some wear on their Legs great Shackles of Copper, which they think no leſs ornamental. They likewiſe make Uſe of Collars, Bracelets, Garlands, and Girdles, of certain Blue Stones like Beads. Some of their Women wear on their bare Arms, a Kind of Fore-Sleeves made of beaten Gold; on their Fingers, Rings of Gold Wire, with a Knot or Wreath, like that which Children make in Ruſh-Rings. Among other Things of Gold, which the *Engliſh* had in Exchange, were certain Chains and Collars for Dogs.

They are very wary in bargaining, and will not loſe the leaſt Spark of Gold. They have Weights and Meaſures, and are very circumſpect in them. Whoever would deal with them, muſt behave civilly; for they will not traffic if they be ill-uſed. It happened that one of the *Engliſh* Sailors ſtole, or took away by Force, a Muſk, or Civit Cat, from the Place they firſt touched at, never imagining that a Fraud in one Place would hinder their Trading in another. But tho' they made what Haſte they could to the Port they next deſigned for, yet the News of the Injury got there before them, which ſo offended the Inhabitants, that they would bring down no Wares to the Sea-ſide, till the Aggreſſor had either reſtored the Cat, or pay'd for her at their own Price.

Their Houſes are made of four Poſts or Trees, and covered with Boughs. Their common Food is Roots and Fiſh, of which they have great Plenty.

Among

Among the reſt is the Flying Fiſh, like thoſe in the *Weſt Indian* Sea. The *Engliſh* intended to lay in Proviſion of Fiſh, but found they would not take Salt: Some ſay, they muſt be eaten immediately; others, that being ſalted as ſoon as taken, they will keep ten or twelve Days. But what is more ſtrange, Part of the Fleſh which was carried out of *England*, and putrified there, became ſweet again at their Return into temperate Climates.

Their Bread is made and baked after an odd Manner. They grind with their Hands between two Stones, as much Corn as they think will ſuffice their Family; and having reduced it to Flour, make thereof very thin Dough, which they ſtick upon ſome Poſt of their Houſes, where it is baked by the Heat of the Sun, and lies till they take it down to eat.

Their Bread Corn is, what they call Maiz, the Ear whereof is two Handfuls long, and as large as a great Bulruſh, being almoſt four Inches about where thickeſt. The Stem or Straw ſeems near as thick as a Man's little Finger: The Corn itſelf is round like a Pea, very white, ſhining like Pearls that have loſt their Luſtre. Almoſt the whole Subſtance turns into Flour, making little or no Bran. Mr. *Eden* counted in one Ear 260 Grains. The Ear is incloſed in three Blades, each longer than itſelf, and two Inches broad. And by this Fertility, the Sun ſeems in Part to make Amends for the great Inconveniencies the Natives ſuffer from its intenſe Heat.

Their Drink is either Water, or the Juice that drops from the cut Branches of the barren Date Trees, called *Palmitos*: To receive which, they either hang great Gourds at the Branches every Evening, or elſe ſet them underneath the Trees, that the Drops may fall therein till Morning. They

ſay, this Liquor taſtes much like Whey, but is much more ſweet and pleaſant. They cut the Branches in the Evening, becauſe in the Heat of the Day they are cloſed. They have alſo great Beans as big as Cheſnuts, and very hard, with a Shell inſtead of a Huſk.

When they came Home, they found the Keels of their Ships quite cover'd with certain Shells above two Inches long, and wide enough to thruſt one's Thumb in. The Sailors ſay, that in theſe there grow certain ſlimy Subſtances, which at length, ſlipping out into the Sea, become thoſe Fowls we call Barnacles: But this does not ſeem very probable. The like Shells have been ſeen on Ships returning from *Ireland*, but not above half an Inch long. Their Ships were alſo, in ſeveral Parts, eaten with Worms called *Bramas* and *Biſſas*, which creep between the Planks, and eat thro' in many Places.

They brought with them ſome black Slaves, and it was obſervable, that our Meats and Drinks agreed with them very well, tho' the cold and moiſt Air might ſomewhat offend them. It is pretty certain, that Men born in hot Regions, can better endure Cold, than the Natives of cold Countries can bear Heat; becauſe vehement Heat diſſolves the radical Moiſture, but Cold conſtringes and preſerves it.

It is a ſurprizing Operation of Nature, that every where, and under the Line, throughout *Africa*, the Regions are extreme hot, and the People very black, with ſhort curled and woolly Hair; on the contrary, the Countries in the *Weſt Indies*, or *America*, within the ſame Limits, are very temperate, and the People an Olive Colour, with long and black Hair. The Cauſe of which

Variety

Variety is explained in the *Decades* of *Peter Martyr*.

The Gallant Behaviour and Eſcape of the Primroſe *of* London, *from* Bilbao *to* Biſcay, *in* 1585.

THE *Primroſe*, a Ship of 150 Tons, having caſt Anchor without the Bay of *Bilbao*, on the 25th of *May*; two Days after her Arrival, there came a *Spaniſh* Pinnace on Board, with the Corrigidor, and ſix others, ſeeming to be Merchants of the Country. They brought Cherries with them, and ſpoke very friendly to Mr. *Foſter* the Maſter, who very courteouſly welcom'd them, with Beer, Beef, and Biſcuit. During the Entertainment, four of the ſeven going back again to *Bilbao* in the Pinnace, the other three remained on Board, and were very pleaſant for the Time: Yet the Maſter, ſuſpicious of ſome bad Deſign, told his Mind to ſome of the Ship's Crew; however, he took no Notice of it to his Gueſts, nor ſeemed, in the leaſt, to have any Diſtruſt of them. Preſently after, they ſaw a Ship's Boat advancing towards them, wherein were ſeventy Perſons, Merchants, and the like; and a little behind, the Pinnace with twenty-four more. As ſoon as they came to the Side of the *Primroſe*, the Corrigidor, with three or four of his Men, went on Board; but Mr. *Foſter*, ſeeing ſuch a Multitude, deſired no more might enter his Ship, which was agreed to; yet the *Spaniards*, not regarding the Agreement, immediately follow'd their Leader, with their Rapiers and other Weapons; bringing

a Drum also, to sound their Triumph over the *English*.

They immediately took Possession of every Thing in a tumultuous Manner: Some planted themselves under the Deck, some enter'd the Cabin, and others looked about for their Prey. Then the Corrigidor, having an Officer with him, who bore a white Rod in his Hand, spoke thus to the Master of the Ship, *Yield yourself, for you are the King's Prisoner.* Hereupon the Master said to his Men, *We are betrayed.* Forthwith some of the *Spaniards* set Daggers to his Breast, making a Shew as if they would kill him, which put him into a terrible Consternation, as well as the Ship's Crew, who concluded they should be all instantly slain. Their Intent, however, was not to murder, but to bring them to shore. However, the Crew, rouzed by the Danger they saw the Master and themselves were in, resolved on a Rescue, or die in the Attempt.

This Resolution was no sooner taken, but they laid hold of their Javelins, Lances, Boat-spears, and Fire-arms, which they had before set in a Readiness, encouraging one another to exert their Valour. They had five Calivers ready charged, which was all their small Shot. Of a sudden, those that were under the Hatches, let fly at the *Spaniards* who were over their Heads; which so amazed them, that they could not tell which Way to run, imagining the *English* were much better provided with Powder and Shot than was really the Case: Others dealt about them so courageously with their cutting Weapons, that they disabled two or three *Spaniards* at every Stroke. Hereupon some of them desired the Master to command his Men to hold their Hands: But he answered, That such was the Resolution of the *English*, in their own Defence, that

that they would ſlay them, and him too, if he ſhould propoſe the Thing to them.

By this time their Blood ran in Streams about the Ship. Some of them were ſhot in between the Legs, the Bullets iſſuing forth at the Breaſt; others had their Heads cloven with Swords; others were thruſt thro' the Body with Pikes, and many of the reſt grievouſly wounded; ſo that they began to run out faſter than they came in. Such was the Hurry and Confuſion in endeavouring to eſcape, that they rather tumbled, or threw themſelves overboard, with their Weapons in their Hands, than went off; ſome falling into the Sea, and others getting into their Boats, making all the Haſte they could towards the City. And this is to be noted, that a great Number of them came thither, but a few returned; how many they loſt is not known. Of the *Engliſh*, only one was killed, and ſix hurt. After all, it was diſmal to behold the *Spaniards* ſwimming about in the Sea, and not able to ſave their Lives. Four of them, laying hold of the Ship, were, in Pity, taken up by Mr. *Foſter* and his Men, not knowing who they were; and having had ſome Wounds, were dreſſed by the Surgeons of the Ship. One of them happened to be the Corrigidor himſelf, who was Governor of an hundred Towns and Cities in *Spain*, his Income, by his Office, being better than 600 *l. per Annum*. All the *Spaniards* had their Boſoms ſtuffed with Paper to defend them from the Shot. This Skirmiſh happened in the Evening about ſix o'Clock, after they had unladen about 20 Tons of Goods; which were delivered to *John Burrel* and *John Broadbank*, two belonging to the Ship, who being on Shore, were apprehended and detained.

Thus twenty-eight *Engliſhmen*, by their Valour, triumphed over ninety-ſeven *Spaniards*. After which,

concluding it would be Imprudence to ſtay any longer on that Coaſt, they ſet Sail, and arrived ſafely in *England*, near *London*, with the reſt of the Goods, the 8th of *June*.

In their Way home, the *Spaniards* who were in their Cuſtody, offered 500 Crowns to be ſet on Shore in any Place: But finding the Maſter would by no means conſent, they were ſatisfied to remain Priſoners, and craved Mercy at his Hands. Being aſked by Mr. *Foſter*, why they came in that Manner to betray and deſtroy them? The Corrigidor anſwered, that it was not done of their own Accord, but by expreſs Command of the King himſelf: And, calling for his Stockings, which were wet, he took out his Commiſſion, dated at *Barcelona* the 29th of *May*, 1585, by which he was authorized to act as he had done, the Purport of which is as follows.

" The King having acquainted the Licentiate " *de Eſcobar*, Corrigidor of his Lordſhip of *Biſcay*, " that he had ordered a great Fleet to be fitted out " in the Port of *Liſbon*, and River of *Sevil*; and " that Tranſports, Armour, Proviſions and Am- " munition, were wanted for the Soldiers, who " were to be embarked for that Service; he requires " him, the ſaid *Eſcobar*, immediately upon the " Receipt of this Commiſſion, to ſeize all the Ship- " ping that were then, or at any Time afterwards " to be found on the Coaſts, and in the Ports " within his Juriſdiction, belonging to *Holland*, " *Zealand*, *Eaſterland*, *Germany*, *England*, and " any other Provinces *in Rebellion againſt him*; " excepting thoſe of *France*, which being little " and weak, were unfit for the Purpoſe. He is " ordered to make this Seizure with all the Secrecy " and Diſſimulation poſſible; and to have the Mer- " chandize, Arms, Munition, Tackle, Sails, and

" Victuals,

G. Vertue Sculp

" Victuals, all safely lodged, and Care taken, that " none of the Ships or Men escape; also to send " him Notice by Express of his Proceedings; with " an Account of the Number of Ships, which of " *his Rebels* they belong to, their Burden, Goods, " Ordnance, and all other Furniture; to the End " Choice might be made of those fit for the in- " tended Expedition."

In the Action above related, the great Courage of the Master in refusing, tho' in the Hands of the *Spaniards*, to bid his Men give over, and the loving Hearts of the Servants to save their Master, is worthy Praise and Imitation. For his Part, by going so far to save the Owners Goods, he was obliged to forsake the *Spanish* Trade: For should he, or any of the Men, have ventured on those Coasts, and been known, they would have tasted the sharp Torments of the *Holy Inquisition* It is well known to the *Spaniards* themselves, that the *English* did not deserve such Treatment at their Hands, they having always behaved towards them with Love and Friendship, and their Ships been favourable to those of *Spain*, and ready to serve their King. As for his stiling the *English* Rebels against him, it is to be considered only as an Excess of *Spanish* Pride and Folly.

A Cruizing Voyage of GEORGE *Earl of* CUMBERLAND, *to the* Azores, *in* 1589.

THE Earl of *Cumberland* prepared a small Fleet, consisting of four Sail only, *viz.* the *Victory*, one of the Queen's Ships, wherein he commanded himself; the *Meg*; the *Margaret*,

Mr. *Monſon* (afterwards Sir *William)* Captain, his Vice-Admiral; theſe two were ſmall Ships; and a ſmall Caravel, Mr. *Pidgeon*, Captain. Having aſſembled about 400 Men, Gentlemen, Soldiers, and Sailors, he ſet ſail from *Plymouth* the 18th of *June*, 1589.

Beſides theſe already mentioned, he was accompanied by Captain *Chriſtopher Liſter*, a Man of great Reſolution; Captain *Edward Careleſs*, otherwiſe *Wright*, who in Sir *Francis Drake*'s *Weſt-Indian* Voyage to *St. Domingo* and *Carthagena* was Captain of the *Hope*; Captain *Boſwel*; Meſſ. *Merum*, *Long*, *Patridge*, and *Norton*.

About three Days after their Departure, they met with three *French* Ships, whereof one was of *Newhaven*, and the other of *St. Malo's*. Theſe they took as lawful Prizes, and ſent two of them to *England*, after taking out Part of the Fiſh with which they were laden from *Newfoundland*. In the third, all their Men were ſent Home to *France*. The ſame Day and the next, they met with ſome other Ships, which they diſmiſſed, finding they were of *Rotterdam*, and *Emden*, bound for *Rochelle*.

The 28th and 29th they met with divers *Engliſh* Ships, returning from the *Portugal* Voyage, which his Lordſhip relieved with Victuals. The 13th of *July* in the Morning, they eſpied eleven Ships, out of Sight of the Coaſt of *Spain*, in the Height of 39 Deg. whom they prepared to engage, having firſt ſent Captain *Monſon* before, to diſcover whence they were. The *Meg* approaching near, there paſſed ſome Shot between them; and by their Admiral and Vice-Admiral hoiſting their Flags, it was evident they intended to fight. The *Engliſh* making what Haſte they could, endeavoured to get the Wind of them, and about eleven o'Clock the *Victory* came up: But after exchanging a few Shot,

Shot, they yielded, and the Maſters came aboard; ſhewing their ſeveral Paſſports from the Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*, *Bremen*, *Pomerania*, and *Calice*.

They had in them certain Bags of Pepper and Cinnamon, which they confeſſed to be the Goods of a *Jew* in *Liſbon*, and were carrying them into their own Country to his Factors there. Finding it, by their Confeſſion, to be lawful Prize, it was ſoon after divided among the whole Company; the Value of it being reckoned at about 4500 *l.* after which, on the 17th, the Ships were diſmiſſed, and all their Men, except ſeven, who were willing to go along with the Fleet as Sailors.

Holding on their Courſe for the *Azores*, the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, they had Sight of the Iſland of *St. Michael*, one of the Eaſtermoſt, towards which they ſailed all that Day; and at Night having put a *Spaniſh* Flag on their Main-top, that they might be the leſs ſuſpected, they approached near the chief Town and Road of that Iſland, where they ſpied three Ships, and ſome other Veſſels at Anchor; all which they determined to take in the Night. Accordingly about 10 or 11 o'Clock they ſent their Boats manned, to cut their Cables and Hauſers, and let them drive out to Sea. The Men coming to them, found that one of the greater Ships was the *Falcon* of *London*, being there under a *Scots* Pilot, who bore the Name of her as his own. But they let looſe three other ſmall Ships that lay under the Caſtle (freighted with Wine and Sallad-Oil from *Sevil*) and towed them away. Moſt of the *Spaniards* that were in them, leaped over-board, and ſwam to Shore, making lamentable Outcries; which the People hearing, the Town was preſently in an Uproar, and anſwered with the like Crying.

The

The Caſtle diſcharged ſome Bullets at the Boats; but ſhooting at Random, in the Dark, did them no Hurt. The *Scots* likewiſe diſcharged their great Pieces into the Air, to make the *Spaniards* think they were their Friends: But ſhortly after, the *Scots* Maſter, and ſome others with him, came on Board to do their Duty, and offer their Service to his Lordſhip. The ſame Day, the Caravel chaſed a *Spaniſh* Caravel on Shore at *St. Michael*; which carried Letters thither, that gave an Account, that the Carracks were departed from *Tercera* eight Days before.

The 7th, they had Sight of a little Ship, which their Pinnace chaced towards *Tercera*, the Weather being calm, and overtook her. There were in her thirty Tuns of *Madeira* Wine, certain Woollen Cloths, Silk, Taffata, *&c.* The 14th they arrived at *Flores*, where deſigning to take in freſh Water and Victuals, they manned their Boats with 120 Men, and rowed towards Shore. On their Approach, the Inhabitants, who were aſſembled at the Landing-place, ſet up a Flag of Truce; whereupon the *Engliſh* did the like. His Lordſhip gave them to underſtand, by his *Portugueze* Interpreter, that he was a Friend to their King *Don Antonio*; and came not to injure them, but only to have freſh Proviſion, in Exchange for Oil, Wine, and Pepper: To which they readily agreed, and ſent ſome of their Company for Beeves and Sheep.

Mean Time, the *Engliſh* marched Southward about a Mile to *Villa de Santa Cruz*, from whence all the Inhabitants, young and old, were departed, and not any Thing of Value left, for Fear, as their uſual Manner was, when any Ships came near their Coaſt. That Part of the Iſland was full of great, rocky, barren Hills and Mountains, and but little inha-

inhabited, as being moleſted by Ships of War: But *Santa Cruz* itſelf (one of their chief Towns) was all ruinous, having been burnt about two Years before, as the Inhabitants ſaid, by ſome *Engliſh* Ships of War.

In the Evening, as the Author (Mr. *Wright*) and others were rowing towards the *Victory*, a huge Fiſh purſued them for near two Miles together, within a Spear's Length of the Boat, and ſometimes ſo near that ſhe ſtruck upon him. The Tips of his Fins, about the Gills, often appeared above the Water, and were, by Eſtimation, four or five Yards aſunder: His Jaws, when he gaped, were a Yard and a half Wide, which made them fear he would overturn the Pinnace; but, by rowing as hard as they could, they eſcaped.

At *Flores*, a little Ship called the *Drake*, having brought them Word that the Carracks were at *Tercera*, they haſtened thither with all the Speed they could. In the Way they came to *Fayal* Road the 27th of *Auguſt*, after Sun-ſet; where, deſcrying certain Ships at Anchor, Captain *Liſter* and Captain *Monſon* were ſent in the *Victory*'s Skiff, accompanied, for the better Security, by the *Saucy-Jack*, a ſmall Caravel, to obſerve them: But, the Wind being from Shore, the Ships were not able to get ſo nigh as the *Spaniards* rode; nevertheleſs the Boat did, and clapped a Veſſel a-board of 250 Tons, which carried 14 Caſt Pieces. They continued to fight alone for an Hour, till other Boats came up from the Ships; and then they boarded her afreſh, one Boat in the Quarter, and another in the Hauſe. As they entered her on one Side, all the *Spaniards* leapt over on the other, excepting *Juan de Palma* the Captain, and two or three more.

This

This Ship was moored to the Caſtle, which ſhot at them at the Time of the Action, yet they received no Hurt, only the Maſter of the Caravel had the Calf of his Leg taken off. The Veſſel was loaden with Sugar, Ginger, and Hides, lately come from *St. Juan de Porto Rico*. After they had towed her clear off the Caſtle, they rowed in again with their Boats, and fetched out five ſmall Ships more: One laden with Hides, another with Elephants Teeth, Grains, Cocoa-Nuts, and Goats-Skins, brought from *Guinea*; another with Oad; and two with Dog-Fiſh, which they ſet a-drift, as not being worth carrying away: The other four were ſent for *England*. At the taking theſe Prizes, they were joined by ſome other ſmall Men of War, as Mr. *John Davis* with his Ship, Pinnace, and Boat; Captain *Markeſbury*, with his Ship, whoſe Owner was Sir *Walter Raleigh*; and the Bark of *Lime*, which was alſo in Company with them before.

The laſt of *Auguſt* they came in Sight of *Tercera*, nine or ten Leagues from Shore, where they eſpied a ſmall Boat under Sail, making towards them; which they were ſurprized at, being ſo far from Land, and no Ship in Sight to which it might belong. It ſeems they were eight *Engliſhmen*, who had been Priſoners in *Tercera*, and finding an Opportunity, at that Time, to eſcape, committed themſelves to the Sea in that ſmall Boat; having no other Yard for their Main-ſail, but two Pipe-Staves tied together by the End; and no more Proviſion of Victuals than they could bring in their Pockets and Boſoms. They were taken into the *Victory*, and gave certain Intelligence, that the Carracks were departed from thence about a Week before.

Thus,

Thus, being without any farther Hope of theſe Carracks, they reſolved to return for *Fayal*, with Intent to ſurprize the Town: But, till the 9th of *September*, the Wind was ſo contrary, or the Weather ſo calm, that they could not get above nine or ten Leagues of the Way, beating the Sea all the while not far from *Pica*. However, at length, on the 10th in the Afternoon, they came again into *Fayal* Road. Whereupon, immediately the Earl of *Cumberland* ſent Captain *Liſter*, with one of *Graciosa*, (whom Captain *Monſon* had before taken) and ſome others, towards *Fayal*. On the Way, they were met in a Boat by certain of the Inhabitants; who, coming back with Captain *Liſter*, his Lordſhip gave them their Choice, either to ſuffer him quietly to enter the Platform, where he and his Company would peaceably remain, till ſuch Time as the Inhabitants ſhould compound for the Ranſom of the Town; or elſe to ſtand to the Hazard of War.

After this, they returned to the Town: But the Keepers of the Platform anſwered, That it was againſt their Oath and Allegiance to King *Philip*, to ſurrender without fighting. Whereupon, his Lordſhip commanded the Boats of every Ship to be manned; and ſoon after landed his Men on the ſandy Shore, under the Side of a Hill, about half a League to the North of the Platform. On the Top of the Hill certain Horſemen and Footmen ſhewed themſelves; likewiſe two other Companies appeared with Enſigns diſplayed; one of them before the Town, by the Sea-ſide, which marched towards the Place where the *Engliſh* landed, as though they would encounter them: The other, in a Valley to the South of the Platform, as if they intended to help the Townſmen. Mean Time, the Earl, having ſet his Men in Order, marched

marched along the Sands, betwixt the Sea and the Town, towards the Platform, for the Space of a Mile or more; and then the Shore growing Rocky, which made the Way very difficult, he entered the Town, and paſſed through the Street without Reſiſtance, to the Platform; which played upon his Forces, with its Ordnance, all the while: But, on his Approach, thoſe who guarded it fled, and left it to the Mercy of his Men; who, ſcaling the Walls to enter, took Poſſeſſion of it. In like Manner, the Companies before-mentioned, as ſoon as his Lordſhip began to march, diſperſed and vaniſhed of a ſudden. During this Action, the Ships ceaſed not to batter the Town and Platform with great Shot, till they ſaw the Red-Croſs of *England* diſplayed on the Front thereof.

Fayal is the principal Town in the Iſland of that Name, and is ſituate directly over-againſt the high and mighty Mountain *Pico*, in the Iſland of *Pica*, towards the W.N.W. being divided therefrom by a narrow Sea, about two or three Leagues over. The Town contained about 300 Families. Their Houſes were fair, and ſtrongly built of Lime and Stone, and double covered with hollow Tiles, much like our Roof-Tiles, but that they are leſs at one End than the other. Every Houſe almoſt had a Ciſtern, or Well in a Garden behind it, where grew Vines, whoſe Grapes, being then ripe, made a pleaſant Shade; alſo Tobacco, with which the Women dye their Faces reddiſh, to make them ſeem freſh and young; Pepper, *Indian* and Common Fig-trees, bearing both White and Red Figs; Peach-trees, not growing very tall; Oranges, Lemons, Quinces, Potato Roots, *&c.* Sweet Wood (Cedar the Author thinks) is there very common, even for Building and Firing.

His

His Lordſhip having poſſeſſed himſelf of the Town and Platform, gave Order, that no Mariner, or Soldier, ſhould enter any Houſe to plunder; and appointed Guards to the Churches and Religious Houſes, by which Means they were preſerved from Violence: But the reſt of the Town, notwithſtanding the Prohibition, was rifled and ranſacked by the Soldiers and Mariners, who ſcarcely left any Houſe unſearched; out of which they took the very Furniture and Apparel. Not content with this, they ranged about the Country, where ſome of them were hurt by the Inhabitants.

There was a *Franciſcan* Friary at *Fayal*, conſiſting of thirty Friars; which was built by a Friar of *Angra*, in *Tercera*, of the ſame Order, about 1506. The Tables in the Hall had Seats on one Side only, and were always covered, as ready for Dinner or Supper: And, indeed, they were better fed than taught; for not one of them could ſpeak true *Latin*.

The *Engliſh* continued here from *Wedneſday* in the Afternoon, when they entered the Town, till *Saturday* Night; at which Time, the Inhabitants agreed to pay for its Ranſom 2000 Ducats, moſt Part whereof was in Church Plate.

They found in the Platform 58 Pieces of Iron Ordnance, whereof 23 were ready mounted on their Carriages, between Barricados, upon a Platform towards the Sea-ſide; this Ordnance they took away, then ſet the Platform on Fire, and ſo departed.

The *Sunday* following, the Earl invited to Dinner, in the *Victory*, as many of the Inhabitants as were willing to come, excepting *Diego Gomez*, the Governor, who came but once to parle about the Ranſom. However, only four came, who were well

well entertained, and ſolemnly diſmiſſed, with Sound of Drum and Trumpets, and a Peal of Ordnance. His Lordſhip at the ſame Time delivered them a Letter, ſubſcribed by himſelf, importing a Requeſt to all other *Engliſhmen*, not to moleſt them any farther, or demand any Thing of them, except freſh Water and Victuals. During their Stay here, two Men came from *Pico*, who had been Priſoners there; and at *Ferrol*, they ſet at Liberty a Priſoner, tranſlated from *St. Jago*, Couſin to one then in *England*, who was a Servant to Don *Antonio*, King of *Portugal*: Theſe Priſoners they detained with them.

On *Monday* and *Tueſday* they ſent Boats aſhore for freſh Water. The firſt Day they were eaſily ſupplied, by Reaſon the Rain fell the Night before, which made the Streams run plentifully down the Hills: But next Day they found it more difficult to come at, becauſe the Wind was high, and in the Afternoon increaſed to ſuch a Degree, that they thought it not ſafe to ride ſo near the Land; and therefore weighed Anchor, and ſailed N. W. by N. along the Coaſt of *Fayal*. Some of the Inhabitants coming aboard this Day, told them, that always about the ſame Time of the Year, ſuch Weſt South Weſt Winds blew on that Coaſt.

This Day, near *St. George*'s Iſland, they perceived a huge Fiſh directly a-head of them, lying ſtill, juſt even with the Surface of the Water. The Sea broke over his Back (the Colour of which was black) in ſuch Sort, judging, at firſt Sight, it had been a Rock, and the Ship ſtemming directly with him, they were put in great Fear for a little Time, till he moved out of the Way.

The 16th of *September*, in the Night, it lightned very much, attended with great Winds and Rain, which continued till the 22d. Next Day they came

came again into *Fayal* Road, to weigh an Anchor, which they had left behind in their Haſte to get away. Going on Shore to ſee the Town, many of the People thro' Fear, departed with their Effects, as ſoon as they appeared before it, till they were aſſured by the Earl, that his Coming was not to do them any Injury, but only to get freſh Water, and ſome other Neceſſaries, for which they ſhould be paid. After this, they viewed the Town quietly, and bought what Things they wanted, as freely as if they had been in *England*. The People alſo helped to fill their Water, being paid for their Trouble to their Satisfaction.

The 25th they were forced again to leave the Place, before they had ſufficiently watered, by a ſudden Tempeſt that aroſe in the Night, and grew ſo violent, that the Earl himſelf, after Midnight, raiſed the Men out of their Cabins to weigh Anchor, hauling along with them at the Capſton, and afterwards cheared them up with Wine.

Next Day, the Caravel and *Saucy-jack*, were ſent to the Road of *St. Michael*, to ſee what they could eſpy. The Fleet follow'd them on the 27th, and plying to and fro, came within Sight of the Iſland; but by contrary Winds, which held for three Days, they were driven to Leeward, and could not get near it.

The 1ſt of *October*, they ſailed along *Tercera*; and directly againſt *Brazil* (a Promontory near to *Angra*, the ſtrongeſt Town in that Iſland) they ſpied ſome Boats coming to the Town, and made out after them: But being near Land, they made to Shore and eſcaped.

In the Afternoon, approaching *Gracioſa*, his Lordſhip ſent Captain *Liſter* to acquaint the Inhabitants, that his Deſire was, only to have Water, Wine, and ſome freſh Victuals, without any De-

ſign to moleſt them. They anſwered, that they could not ſatisfy his Demand, till they had conſulted the Governor of the Iſland about it; and therefore deſired him to ſend for an Anſwer next Day.

Early in the Morning, *October* 2, they ſent their Long-boat and Pinnace with empty Caſks, and 50 or 60 Men, together with the *Margaret*, and Captain *Davis*'s Ship, the reſt of their Conſorts having left them. But when the Men would have landed, the Iſlanders ſhot at, and would not ſuffer them. Some Companies appeared likewiſe with Enſigns diſplayed, in order to oppoſe them. Upon this, the Boats rowed along the Coaſt, to find ſome convenient Place for Landing, ſhooting, as the Ship did alſo, on thoſe on Shore: But not meeting with any Place where they might land, without great Danger of loſing many Men, they were conſtrained to retire. Three Men ſuffered in the Conflict: Whilſt the Men in the Boats were conſulting what was beſt to be done, two of them were ſtruck with a Ball from a Cannon, which the *Portugueze* drew from Place to Place with Oxen; whereby one loſt his Hand, and the other his Life within two or three Days after; the third was ſhot in the Neck with a ſmall Shot, but received no great Hurt.

The Company having returned at Night, with an Account of their ill Succeſs, Preparation was made to renew the Attempt next Day: But the Day was far ſpent before they could get near with their Ship, neither could they find any good Ground, where they might lay at Anchor to batter the Town: What was worſe, no Landing-place could be found, without greatly expoſing the Hands; which might both overthrow the Voyage, and endanger the Queen's Ship, for Want of Hands to bring her Home. On theſe Conſiderations, his Lord-

Lordſhip thought it beſt to write a Letter to this Effect: That he could not but wonder at their Inhumanity and Cruelty ſhewn to his Men, ſince they were ſent in a peaceable Manner to receive their Anſwer, which they had promiſed to give the Day before; and that, were it not for Don *Antonio*'s Sake, he ſhould not put up with ſuch great Injury without juſt Revenge: Notwithſtanding on their King's Account, whoſe Friend he was, he was yet content to ſend once more for their Anſwer.

At Night, Captain *Liſter* returned with this Anſwer from them: That their Gunner ſhot off one of their Pieces, charged with Powder only, and was ſtopped; and the *Engliſh* ſuppoſing it was diſcharged at them, ſhot again, and ſo began the Fight; that as to his Lordſhip's Demand, they would ſend him a poſitive Anſwer next Morning, for as yet they could not know their Governor's Mind. Accordingly, next Morning, there came a Boat from Shore with a Flag of Truce, wherein were three of the chief Men of the Iſland, who agreed that his Lordſhip ſhould have 60 Butts of Wine, and freſh Victuals: But ſaid, they could not ſupply him with Water, having none themſelves, but what they ſaved in Veſſels and Ciſterns when it rained; and that they had rather give them two Tons of Wine than one of Water. They requeſted, that the Soldiers might not land; engaging to bring all they had promiſed to the Water-ſide. Which Requeſt being granted, one of them was kept on Board till their Promiſe was performed; the other was ſent aſhore in the Boat which carried the empty Caſk, and ſome of the Men, to help fill them with ſuch Proviſion as was expected: To take in which, the *Margaret*, Captain *Davis*'s Ship,

and another of *Weymouth*, ſtaid riding before the Town.

This Ship of *Weymouth*, which joined them the Day before, and by Report had taken a rich Prize worth 16000*l.* brought News, that the *Weſt India* Fleet was not yet come, but were expected very ſoon. The Earl, however, put to Sea, and on the 4th of *October*, took a *French* Ship of *St. Malo*, laden with Fiſh from *Newfoundland*; which had been in ſo great a Storm, that ſhe was forced to cut her Main-maſt by the Board, and was coming to *Gracioſa* to repair. The chief of her Men were taken into the *Victory*, in Place of Marines who were put on Board to carry her to *England*. The *Sunday* following, at Night, all the promiſed Proviſions having been brought from *Gracioſa*, the Natives were diſmiſſed in a friendly Manner, under a Diſcharge of Ordnance.

The three next Days the Weather being rough, they plied to and fro about thoſe Iſlands. And *Tueſday*, at Night, being driven three or four Leagues from *Tercera*, ſaw fifteen of the *Weſt India* Fleet entering the Haven of *Angra* in *Tercera*: But the Wind proved ſo croſs, that for four Days they could not poſſibly come near them. In this Time, they loſt their *French* Prize, and heard no more of her till they came to *England*, where ſhe ſafely arrived. On *Monday* they drew very near the Haven's Mouth, intending to have run in and fetched out ſome of them: But in the End, this Enterprize was deemed too dangerous, conſidering the Strength of the Place where thoſe Ships rode. For on the firſt Appearance of the *Engliſh*, they were hauled in nearer the Town, under the Protection of the Caſtle of *Brazil*; on one Side defended by 25 Pieces of Ordnance, and a Fort on

the

the other, which mounted 13 or 14 great Braſs Cannon. Beſides, when they came near Land, the Wind proved too ſlack for them to make the Attempt.

On the 14th they ſent their Boat to ſound the Road, to ſee if there was any Place to anchor in, out of the Reach of the Guns of the Caſtle and Fort, and within Shot of thoſe Ships; that they might either oblige them to come out, or ſink them where they lay. Such a Place was found; but the Wind would not ſuffer them to get to it: Beſides, if they had anchored there, it was judged the Enemy would rather have run their Veſſels aground to ſave themſelves, than come forth to loſe both. They then ſhot, to try if they could reach them from the Place where they were: But finding the Bullets fell far ſhort, they departed, to lie out at Sea, upon the Decoy, for four or five Days; while the Pinnace lay cloſe out of Sight by the Shore, to bring them Word, if the Ships came forth. After a-while, the Pinnace returned with Intelligence, that they had taken down their Sails and Topmaſts: Whence it was concluded, that they would not come out till they perceived the *Engliſh* were quite gone.

On the 20th therefore, hearing there were *Scots* Ships at *St. Michael*'s, they ſailed thither, and found one *Scots* Roader, and two or three more at *Villa Franca*, a League or two Eaſt of *St. Michael*. Of theſe they had five or ſix Butts of Wine, and ſome Water; which not being ſufficient, on the 21ſt they ſent their Long-boat aſhore, to fetch ſome from a Brook, a little to the Weſt of *Villa Franca*: But the Inhabitants coming down with Enſigns diſplayed, and about 150 Men armed to oppoſe them; and the Men having ſpent all their

Powder in attempting to land, returned fruſtrated.

From hence they departed towards *St. Mary*'s Iſland, intending to water there, (it being, as they were informed, of no great Force) and then to ſail to the Coaſt of *Spain*: Therefore the Earl, on the *Tueſday* following, about Nine in the Forenoon, ſent Captain *Liſter* and Captain *Preſton*, in the *Victory*'s Long-boat and Pinnace, with 60 or 70 Hands in them, to carry a Letter to the Iſlanders, deſiring Leave to water, and promiſing to give no further Trouble. About three in the Afternoon, the Men being ſomewhat weary with rowing, (within a League or two of the Shore, and four or five Leagues from the *Victory*) eſpied two Ships at Anchor, cloſe under the Town. Whereupon, having ſhifted ſix or ſeven of their Men into Captain *Davis*'s Boat, being too much crouded in their own, and retaining about twenty Shot in the Pinnace, they made Way towards them with all the Speed they could.

By the Way, they obſerved Boats paſſing between the Ships and the Shore, and Men in their Shirts ſwimming and wading to Land; who, it ſeems, were labouring to run the Ships aground, while the Inhabitants were buſily preparing for their Defence. When they came near, Captain *Liſter* commanded the Trumpets to be ſounded, and forbid any Shot to be made till he gave Orders: But ſome of the Company, not perceiving or not regarding what he ſaid, immediately on the Sounding of the Trumpets, diſcharged their Pieces at the Iſlanders; who, for the moſt Part were intrenched up to the Eyes, and immediately returned the Fire, with both great and ſmall Shot.

Notwithſtanding this, Captain *Liſter* haſtened on the Sailors that rowed (who began to ſhrink at the

the Shot flying ſo thick about their Ears) and immediately returned the Fire, and himſelf firſt entered one of the Ships that lay a little farther from Shore than the other. The Pinnace preſently came up, ſtill plying thoſe on Shore with Shot; and having cut aſunder her Cable and Hawſers, towed her away. Mean time Captain *Davis*'s Boat overtook them, and entered the other Ship, which alſo (as the former) was forſaken by all her Men: But ſhe ſtuck ſo faſt a-ground, that they were forced to leave her, whilſt Shot and Stones from the Shore flew thick amongſt them. The Townſmen perceiving this, and that they were but few in Number, and the Pinnace buſied about the other Ship, were preparing to come and take them: But they returned, and both together towed off the Prize, which was lately come from *Brazil* loaden with Sugar.

In this Fight they had two Men ſlain, and ſixteen wounded: As for the Enemy, it's probable they had but little Hurt, lying for the moſt part behind Stone-Walls, which were built one above another, cloſe by the Sea-ſide, at the End of a Hill whereon the Town ſtood, betwixt two Valleys. Upon the Top of the Hill their great Ordnance were planted, which ſhot Leaden Bullets, one of which pierced thro' the Side of the Prize, and then fell in the Ship without doing any more Hurt. Next Day, being the 21ſt, they went again for Water; but for want of being appriſed before-hand of the Diſadvantage of the Place where they attempted to land, returned without any. Departing the ſame Night for *St. George*'s Iſland to get freſh Water, they arrived there the 27th; and having obſerved where a Spout of Water came running down, the Pinnace and Long-boat were preſently manned, and ſent under the Conduct of Cap-

tain *Preſton* and Captain *Manſon*, with a Letter to the Iſlanders as before, for Leave to water: But on their landing they found only ſome poor People, who, for Fear, had hid themſelves among the Rocks.

The 29th, the Boats returned with ſix Tons of Water for the *Victory* only. They alledged they could get no more, thinking (as was ſuppoſed) that the Earl, having no more Proviſion of Water but twelve Tons, would ſail directly for *England*, without taking the Coaſt of *Spain*. His Lordſhip, on the contrary, being otherwiſe reſolved, intended next Day to have taken in more Water: But what thro' the Unwillingneſs of his Men, and the Roughneſs of the Seas and Wind, it was not done. But, as much of his Proviſion was ſtill unſpent, and his Voyage, as he thought, not yet ſufficiently performed, either to the Satisfaction of himſelf or others, he determined not to return ſo ſuddenly.

It was therefore referred to the Choice of the whole Company, whether they would ſtay there till they could be provided with Water, or go by the Coaſt of *Spain* for *England*, with half Allowance of Drink; and the laſt Propoſal was agreed to, with an Exception to the Drink of the Sick and Wounded, which was not to be diminiſhed.

The 31ſt the *Margaret* was ſent for *England*, becauſe ſhe leaked much, together with the *Brazil* Prize; and in them, ſome of the hurt, wounded, and ſick Men, who deſired it: But Captain *Manſon* was taken out of the *Meg* into the *Victory*.

Then they ſteered their Courſe for the Coaſt of *Spain* with a fair and briſk Wind, which before they ſeldom had; and on the 4th of *November* eſpied a Sail right before them. They chaſed her till about three in the Afternoon, and upon overtaking her ſhe ſtruck Sail; and upon being queſtioned,

ſtioned, ſaid, a *Portugueze*, from *Sternanbuck* in *Brazil*. She was a Ship of about 110 Tons, freighted with 410 Cheſts of Sugar, and 50 Kintals of *Brazil* Wood, every Kintal containing 100 Weight. They took her in Lat. 29 Deg. about 200 Leagues Weſt of *Liſbon*. Captain *Liſter* being ſent, put ſome Mariners and Soldiers aboard her, and brought back with him her principal Men. Theſe *Portugueze* having informed them, that they ſaw another Ship before them the ſame Day about Noon, they made after her as faſt as they could; leaving Orders, that Captain *Davis*'s Ship and the Prize, ſhould follow them due Eaſt; and that if they had Sight of them next Morning, they ſhould follow them ſtill, if not, that they ſhould go for *England*.

Next Morning they could not ſee the Sail which they went in Purſuit of, and Captain *Davis*'s Ship and Prize were behind out of Sight. But early on the 6th (being in 38 Deg. 30 m. Lat. and about 60 Leagues from *Liſbon* Weſtward) Captain *Preſton* deſcried a Sail two or three Leagues a-head; whereupon, quickening their Speed, they overtook her about 8 or 9 o'Clock. She came lately from *St. Michael*'s Road, having been before at *Brazil*, laden with Sugar and Brazil. While the *Victory*'s Boat went to bring ſome of the chief of their Men aboard, one, from the Maintop, eſpied another Ship three or four Leagues a-head. Immediately, crouding all the Sail they could, they purſued, and about two o'Clock in the Afternoon overtook her. She had put herſelf in a Poſture to fight, by hanging her Sides ſo thick with Hides (which was her chief Lading) that Muſket-ſhot could not have pierced them: But as ſoon as the *Victory* had made two Shot at her ſhe ſtruck. This Prize was about 3 or 400 Tons, and came from the *Weſt-Indies*,

Indies, *Mexico*, and *St. John de Lowe*, or more truly *Ulhna*. She had in her 700 Hides, worth 10 Shillings a-piece, 6 Cheſts of Cochineal, every Cheſt holding 100 Weight, and every Pound worth 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Alſo certain Cheſts of Sugar and China Diſhes, with ſome Plate and Silver.

The Captain of her was an *Italian*, and ſeemed to be a grave, wiſe, and civil Man; and had ventured in this Ship 25,000 Ducats. He, with ſome other principal Men, who were *Spaniards*, were taken into the *Victory*; and Captain *Liſter* with about 20 Mariners and Soldiers, were ſent into her. Mean Time, the other Prizes, which followed after, came up; and having now gotten enough to ſatisfy them, it was reſolved to ſhape their Courſe for *England*. Beſides, they had ſo many *Portugueze*, *Spaniards*, and *Frenchmen* aboard, that they could not have manned any more without endangering themſelves. Accordingly, about 6 in the Evening they ſet Sail homewards. But the *Victory* having ſpared the Prizes ſeveral of her Sails, to enable them to keep up with her, rowled and tumbled ſo for Want of them, that it was not only very troubleſome, but the Main-maſt was in Danger of falling over-board. For this Reaſon, Directions were given them to keep together, and follow his Lordſhip to *Portſmouth*.

The laſt Prize was taken in Lat. of 29 Deg. and about 46 Leagues to the Weſt of the Rock of *Liſbon*. She was one of thoſe fifteen Ships which they ſaw going into *Tercera*, *October* 8. Some of the Men informed thoſe of the *Victory*, that whilſt ſhe was plying up and down before the Haven, expecting their coming out, the Governor ordered three of them to be unladen, and 300 Soldiers to be put into each, in order to lay the *Victory* aboard

in

in the Night: But ſhe was out of Sight before they could execute their Deſign.

The *Victory* ran ſo nimbly before the Wind, with all the Sails ſhe could bear, that in 24 Hours ſhe advanced near 67 Leagues, notwithſtanding ſhe was very foul in being ſo long at Sea. Hence, ſome of the Company reckoned they ſhould be Time enough to ſee the running at Tilt at *Whitehall*, upon the Queen's Birth-day. Others were delighted to think what a merry *Chriſtmas* they ſhould keep in *England*, with their Share of the Prizes. But ſo it fell out, ſays Mr. *Wright*, that we kept a cold *Chriſtmas* with the *Biſhop and his Clerks*, (Rocks which lie to the Weſt of *Scilly*:) For, ſoon after, the Wind falling, came about to the Eaſt (the worſt Point in the Heavens from which the Winds could blow) in ſuch Sort, that they could not fetch any Part of *England*. Hereupon, alſo, their Allowance of Drink, which was ſmall enough before, became ſtill ſmaller, being reduced to half a Pint a Man to a Meal, and that often cold Water, and ſcarce ſweet.

This, however, was a happy State, in Compariſon of what follow'd: For, from half a Pint, they came to a Quarter, and that laſted not long neither; ſo that by this great Scarcity of Drink, and the contrary Wind, they thought to put into *Ireland* for Relief. But when they came near the Coaſt, as they lay at Hull one Night, waiting for the Day, in order to put, with ſome Safety, into ſome Port, they were driven ſo far to Leeward, that they could fetch no Part of the Iſland; ſo that with heavy Hearts, and ſad Cheer, they were forced to beat the Sea, till the Wind ſhould prove fair either for *England* or *Ireland*. Mean Time, each Man was allowed three or four Spoonfuls of Vinegar to drink at a Meal: For that was all their Drink,

Drink, except that two or three Meals they had the ſame Quantity of Wine, which was wrung out of Lees that remained. What was worſe, by Reaſon of this great Want of Drink, they durſt eat but little.

In this Manner they faſted for about a Fortnight, except that now and then, to make ſome Amends, they feaſted; and that was, when there fell any Hail or Rain, they gather'd up and eat the Hail-ſtones with more Pleaſure than if they had been the ſweeteſt Comfits; and the Rain-drops were ſo carefully ſaved, that ſcarce one was loſt of all that fell into the Ship. Some hung up Sheets by the four Corners, with a Weight in the Middle, that the Water might drein into a Veſſel underneath. Others, who wanted Sheets, ſuſpended Napkins and Clouts, wringing and ſucking out the Water when they were thorough Wet. Even the Drops that fell upon the Deck, and waſhed off the Filth (as bad as any Kennel-water) was watched, and Men waited with Diſhes, Cans, and Jars, at every Scupper-hole, to receive it, and often quarrelled for a Share. This, tho' as thick as Puddle, ſome would drink as it was, Dirt and all; others would let it ſettle, or ſtrain it, but not often: For it paſſed thro' the Cloths ſo ſlowly, that they had not Patience to ſtay ſo long, and, beſides, were loth to loſe too much of ſuch precious Liquor. Some licked with their Tongues (like Dogs) the Boards under their Feet, the Sides, Rails, and Maſts of the Ships. Others, who were more ingenious, faſtened Girdles, or Ropes, aſlant about the Maſts, dawbing Tallow to ſlope the Rain into its Paſſage, and let it fall to the lower Part of the Girdle, or Rope, where a Leathern Spout was faſtned, to convey the Water into a Receiver.

He

He that got a Can of Water by theſe Means, was ſpoken of, made Court to, and envied as a rich Man. Some of the poor *Spaniards*, who had the ſame Allowance as the *Engliſh*, would come and crave, for the Love of God, ſo much Water as they could hold in the Palm of their Hand; and they had it, notwithſtanding the Extremity to which their Captors were driven, to teach them ſome Humanity, inſtead of their accuſtomed Barbarity. They alſo put Bullets of Lead into their Mouth to ſlake their Thirſt.

Now were heard in every Corner of the Ship, the lamentable Cries of the ſick and wounded Men, ready to expire for Want of Drink, as many actually did. So that they loſt more Men, on this Occaſion, than they had done all the Voyage before; having, till then, lived as well, in a Manner, and loſt as few Men, as if they had been in *England*: Whereas, in this Time of Affliction, ſome were every Day caſt over-board.

But the 2d of *October*, 1589, was a Feſtival with them: For it happening to rain plentifully, they ſaved a good Quantity of Rain-water (though they were well wet for it, and that at Midnight) and filled their Skins full beſides, notwithſtanding it was muddy and bitter with waſhing the Ship; but ſweetening it with Sugar, it went down pleaſantly: Yet it was not ſo delicious, but that they wiſhed for ſome Conduit, Pump, Spring, or Stream of clear Water in *England*. They often called to Mind how they had reckon'd ſome poor Creatures miſerable, whom they had ſeen drink Water to quench their Thirſt, and now would have thought themſelves happy if they could have gotten ſuch Liquor. However, they ſhould have been well enough ſatisfied with their ſlender Fare, if they could have been ſure of keeping Poſſeſſion; but

the

the Ship rolled and toſſed in ſuch a Manner, with the ſtormy Weather, that they were every Minute in Danger of their Drink being ſpilt, or their Meat ſhaken out of their Hands.

Scarce any of their Sails eſcaped being torn, (ſome from Side to Side) and their Main-ſail was rent from the Yard. The Waves rolled like Mountains one after another, which raked the Waſte of the Ship, like a mighty River running over it; whereas in fair Weather, it was near 20 Foot above Water. The Ship itſelf leaked and cracked ſo much, that they were often in Fear it would have ſplit in Pieces.

The Tempeſt being allay'd, a new Main-ſail was made, and the reſt repaired: Which was no ſooner done, but they were in Danger of loſing it again by a new Storm; had not *William Antony*, Maſter of the *Victory*, ventur'd, (when none elſe would or durſt) by creeping along the Main-yard, (which was let down cloſe to the Rails) to gather it up out of the Water, and faſten it thereto, being, in the mean Time, often ducked over Head and Ears in the Sea. In ſhort, the Storms were ſo terrible, that ſome, who had gone to Sea for 20 Years, declared they had never ſeen the like; and vowed, if ever they returned ſafe Home, never to go to Sea any more.

The laſt of *November*, at Night, they met with an *Engliſh* Ship, out of which, it was agreed, that the next Morning, they ſhould have two or three Tons of Wine, pretending that was the Proviſion of Drink they had, except a Butt or two reſerved for their own Uſe: But after that, they heard no more of them, till they were ſet on Ground on the Coaſt of *Ireland*; when it appeared they might have relieved the *Victory*'s Neceſſities, and had ſufficient to carry them to *England*. The 1ſt of *December*,

cember, at Night, they ſpoke with another *Engliſh* Ship, and had ſome Beer out of her, but not enough to carry them to *England*; wherefore, the Wind ſerving, they thought it beſt to put into *Ireland*.

December 2d, they came to Anchor, not far from *St. Kelmes*, under the Land and Wind, where they were ſomewhat more quiet: But that being no ſafe Harbour to ride in, they went next Morning to weigh Anchor; but having ſome of the Men hurt at the Capſton, were forced to leave it behind, holding on their Courſe to *Ventre* Haven. They arrived there the ſame Day, and ſaw an End of their great Diſtreſs and Fatigue. So ſoon as they had anchored, the Earl of *Cumberland* went on Shore, and preſently brought Water and Victuals, as Sheep, Pigs, Hens, *&c.* to refreſh his Company; notwithſtanding himſelf had been lately very weak, and taſted of the ſame Extremities that they had done: For in the Time of their Scarcity, having had a little freſh Water left in a Pot, in the Night it was broken, and the Water drank or dried up.

Soon after, the ſick and wounded Men were carried to *Dingenacuſh* [or *Dingle Icouch*] about three Miles from the aforeſaid Haven, and had the Surgeons daily to attend them. Here they refreſhed themſelves, while the *Iriſh* Harp ſounded ſweetly in their Ears, and were in a Manner reſtored to Life.

This *Dingenacuſh* is the chief Town in all that Part of *Ireland*, conſiſting of one main Street; and a Caſtle alſo, which the Houſes themſelves reſemble, being very ſtrongly built with thick Stone Walls, and narrow Windows. And indeed, they confeſſed, that in troubleſome Times, occaſioned by the wild *Iriſh*, or otherwiſe, they uſed their Houſes

Houſes for their Defence. The Caſtle and Town were taken by the Earl of *Deſmond*, and all burnt by him, except four Houſes, which the Inhabitants having fortified, withſtood him and all his Force. There ſtill remained a thick Stone-wall, croſſing the Midſt of the Street, which was Part of their Fortification. Yet ſome confeſſed, they were driven to as great Extremities, as the *Jews* beſieged in *Jeruſalem* by *Titus*; having been conſtrained, for Want of Proviſions, to eat dead Carcaſes.

The Place is now again ſomewhat repaired; yet, in Effect, there remain but the Ruins of the former Town. Commonly they have no Chimneys in their Houſes, except thoſe of the better Sort; ſo that the Smoak was very troubleſome to the *Engliſh*. Their Fewel is Turf, which is very good, and Whins, or Furze. There grows but little Wood hereabouts; this, join'd to the Want of Lime, which they are forced to fetch a great Way off, makes Building chargeable: But Stones are in ſuch Plenty, that they commonly make Fences of them to part their Lands. The Ground underneath ſeems altogether Rocks and Stones; yet the Soil yields Abundance of Graſs and Grain, as appeared from the great Number of Cattle; inſomuch, that they had good Sheep (tho' ſomewhat leſs than the *Engliſh*) for two Shillings, or five Groats apiece; with Pigs and Hens for three Pence each.

The greateſt Want is induſtrious People, to till and cultivate the Ground: For the common Sort, if they can provide ſufficient to ſerve from Hand to Mouth, take no farther Care. Money ſeemed to be very ſcarce among them; which, perhaps, was the Reaſon that they made their Gueſts pay for many Things double and treble the Prices they went at before they came thither. Good Land was to be

had

had for Four-pence the Acre, yearly Rent. There are Mines of Alom, Tin, Braſs, and Iron. They ſaw Stones as clear as Chryſtal, naturally ſquared like Diamonds.

That Part of the Country is full of great Mountains and Hills, from whence deſcended pleaſant Streams of Water. The hardy Conſtitutions of the Natives appeared in this, that their ſmall Children, in the Midſt of Winter, ran about the Streets barefooted and bare-legged, and often with no other Apparel than a Mantle to cover them.

The chief Officer of their Town they call their Sovereign, who had the ſame Authority that the Mayors have in *England*, with his Serjeants to attend him in the ſame Manner, and a Mace-bearer before him. They were firſt entertained at his Houſe, which was one of the Four that withſtood the Earl of *Deſmond* in his Rebellion. They have the ſame Form of Prayer, Word for Word, in *Latin*, as we in *England*. On *Sunday* the Sovereign went to Church, with his Serjeants before him, accompanied by the Sheriff, and others of the Town. There they kneel down, every Man ſaying his Prayers to himſelf. After this they riſe, and go out again to drink; then they return to Church, when the Miniſter begins Prayers.

Their Manner of baptizing differs ſomething from the *Engliſh*; Part of which Service is repeated in *Latin*, and Part in *Iriſh*. The Miniſter taking the Child in his Hands, firſt dips it backwards, and then forwards, over Head and Ears, in the cold Water, in the Midſt of Winter; which is another Inſtance of their Hardineſs. They had neither Bell, Drum, nor Trumpet, to call the Pariſhioners together, but watch when their Sovereign comes, and they who have any Devotion follow him.

They make their Bread all in Cakes, and the Baker for his Trouble has the tenth Part. Ten or eleven Tons of Beer were brought for the *Victory*; but proving purgative to the Men, they chose rather to drink Water.

The 20th of *December*, the Wind being very fair, they departed, accompanied with Sir *Edward Dennie*, his Lady, and two young Sons. While his Lordship was ashore this Morning, to dispatch the last of the Water, he learned, that sixty *Spanish* Prizes had been taken and brought to *England*. For two or three Days they had a fair Wind, and then it fell so, that they lingered on the Way. After this, they met with an *English* Ship, which raised the Number of those Prizes to ninety; and with joyful, brought sorrowful News, that the last and best Prize had suffered Shipwreck at *Als Efferne*, that is, *Hell Cliff*, in *Cornwall*; that Captain *Lister*, with all his Men, were drowned, except three, and as many *Spaniards*, who escaped by swimming: But that much of the Goods were saved by Sir *Francis Godolphin*, and the Gentlemen of the Country. The Earl was very sorry for Captain *Lister*'s Death, and had rather he had lost his Voyage than the Life of so brave a Man.

The 29th they met with another Ship, from which they had the same News: Also, that Sir *Martin Frobisher* and Captain *Reymond*, had taken the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of the Fleet which put into *Tercera*, as before-mentioned; that the Admiral being very leaky, sunk near the *Eddistone*, a Rock that lies over against *Plymouth* Sound, but the Men were saved; and that Captain *Preston*'s Ship had taken a Prize laden with Silver.

The Earl, going on Board this Ship, went to *Falmouth*, and the *Victory* held on her Course to *Plymouth*. At Night she drew near the *Ram-head*,

(the

(the next Cape Weſtward from *Plymouth* Sound) but fearing to attempt to paſs it in the Dark, leſt the Wind ſhould fail, they ſtood off to Sea till towards Morning, when they had the Wind more at large; yet partly by not making ſufficient Uſe of it, and partly by miſtaking the Land, they were driven ſo much to Leeward, that they could not double the Cape. Therefore they turned back and came into *Falmouth* Haven, where they ſtruck on Ground in ſeventeen Foot Water: But as the Tide was out, and the Bottom ſoft, no Hurt was done.

The Fight between the Revenge *Man of War, commanded by Sir* RICHARD GREENVILLE, *and a* Spaniſh Armada, *in* 1591. *Written by Sir* Walter Raleigh.

THE Lord *Thomas Howard*, with ſix of the Queen's Ships, ſix Victuallers of *London*, the Bark *Raleigh*, and two or three other Pinnaces, riding at Anchor near *Flores*, one of the Weſterly Iſlands of the *Azores*, the laſt of *Auguſt*, in the Afternoon, had Intelligence by one Captain *Middleton*, of the Approach of the *Spaniſh* Armada. *Middleton*, being a good Sailor, had kept them Company for three Days, on Purpoſe both to diſcover their Forces, and give the Lord *Thomas Howard* Notice of their Approach. He had no ſooner delivered the News, but the Fleet was in Sight. Many of the Ships Company were on Shore, ſome providing Ballaſt, others filling of Water, and refreſhing themſelves with ſuch Things as they could get,

either for Money, or by Force. The Ships themſelves were in great Diſorder, beſides wanting Ballaſt.

But what was worſt of all, one Half of the Men were ſick, and quite unfit for Service: For in the *Revenge* there were ninety diſeaſed; in the *Bonaventure*, not ſo many in Health, as could handle the Main-ſail: Inſomuch, that had not twenty Men been taken out of a Bark of Sir *Robert Carey*'s (which was ordered to be ſunk) and turned into her, ſhe had hardly recover'd *England*. The reſt, for the moſt Part, were in little better State. The Names of her Majeſty's Ships were the *Defiance*, which was Admiral; the *Revenge* Vice-Admiral; the *Bonaventure*, commanded by Captain *Croſs*; the *Lion*, by *George Fenner*; the *Foreſight*, by Mr. *Thomas Vavaſor*; and the *Crane*, by *Duffield*. The *Foreſight* and the *Crane* being but ſmall Ships; only the others were of the middle Size: The reſt, except the Bark *Raleigh*, commanded by Captain *Thin*, were Victuallers, and of ſmall or no Force.

The *Spaniſh* Fleet having cover'd their Approach by the Iſland, came ſo ſuddenly upon the *Engliſh* Ships, that they had ſcarce Time to weigh their Anchors; and ſome were forced to ſlip their Cables and get off. Sir *Richard Greenville* was the laſt who weighed, having ſtay'd to take in the Men who were upon the Iſland, and otherwiſe had been loſt. The Lord *Howard* and the reſt, with much Difficulty, recovered the Wind, which Sir *Richard Greenville* not being able to do, he was perſuaded by the Maſter to cut his Main-ſail and tack about, and ſo truſt to the Sailing of his Ship; for the Squadron of *Sevil* was on his Weather-bow. But Sir *Richard* utterly refuſed to turn from the Enemy; declaring he would rather die than diſhonour himſelf, his Country, and her Majeſty's Ship. He there-

therefore endeavoured to perſuade his Company, that he would paſs thro' both Squadrons in Spite of them; and force thoſe of *Sevil* to give him Way. This he performed with reſpect to ſeveral of the foremoſt Ships; which, as the Mariners term it, ſprung a-luffe, and fell under the Lee of the *Revenge*. However, the other Courſe had certainly been the better; and might well have been juſtified by the Impoſſibility of prevailing. Notwithſtanding, out of the Greatneſs of his Mind, he could not be diſſuaded.

But while he attended thoſe that were neareſt him, the *Great San Philip* (of no leſs than 1500 Tons) being in the Wind, and coming towards him, becalmed his Sails in ſuch Sort, that the Ship could neither make Way, nor feel the Helm. After this ſhe laid the *Revenge* aboard; which then being bereft of her Sails, the Ships, that were under her Lee, luffing up, alſo laid her on Board: Of which the next was the Admiral of the *Biſcaians*, a large Ship, of great Force, commanded by *Brittandona*. The *Philip* carried three Tire of Ordnance on each Side, and eleven Pieces in every Tire. She ſhot eight out of her Chaſe, beſides thoſe of her Stern-ports.

After the *Revenge* was entangled with the *Philip*, four others boarded her; two on her Larboard, and two on her Starboard. The Fight thus beginning at three in the Afternoon, continued very terrible till Evening. But the *Great San Philip* having received the lower Fire of the *Revenge*, charged with Croſs-bar Shot, ſhifted herſelf in all Haſte from her Sides, utterly diſliking her firſt Entertainment. Some ſaid, ſhe founder'd, but the Author would not vouch it for Truth. The *Spaniſh* Ships were filled with Companies of Soldiers, in ſome 200, beſides the Mariners; in ſome 500,

in others 800. In the *Engliſh* there were none, beſides the Mariners, but the Servants of the Commanders, and ſome few Gentlemen Voluntiers. After exchanging many Vollies of great and ſmall Shot, the *Spaniards* concluded to enter the *Revenge*, and made divers Attempts, hoping to force her by their armed Numbers; but were ſtill beaten back into the Ships, or into the Sea.

In the Beginning of the Fight, the *George Noble*, of *London*, having received ſome Shot thro' her by the Armadas, fell under the Lee of the *Revenge*, and aſked Sir *Richard* what he would have him do; being but one of the Victuallers, and of ſmall Force? Sir *Richard* bid him ſave himſelf, and leave him to his Fortune. After the Fight had thus, without Intermiſſion, continued while the Day laſted, and ſome Hours of the Night, many of the *Engliſh* were ſlain and hurt: On the other Side, one of the great Galleons, and the Admiral of the Hulks, were both ſunk; beſides great Slaughter made in many other of the Ships. Some write, that Sir *Richard* was dangerouſly hurt in the Beginning of the Fight; and lay, for a Time, ſpeechleſs: But two of the *Revenge*'s Company, brought home in a Ship of *Lime* from the Iſlands, and examined by ſome of the Lords, and others, affirmed, that he never was ſo wounded, as to forſake the upper Deck, till an Hour before Midnight; that then being ſhot into the Body with a Muſket, as he was dreſſing, he was again ſhot in the Head, and his Surgeon mortally wounded. With this agrees alſo an Examination of four other Mariners, of the ſame Ship, taken by Sir *Francis Godolphin*, and ſent to Sir *William Killigrew* of the Queen's Privy Council.

But to return to the Fight: As faſt as the *Spaniards* were wounded and beaten off, others ſucceed-

ceeded in their Places; the *Revenge* having never had fewer than two mighty Galleons by her Sides and a-board her: So that from the Time the Engagement began, till next Morning, fifteen Armadas had aſſailed her; yet they all ſo ill approved of the Entertainment they met with, that, by Break of Day, they were far more willing to hearken to a Compoſition, than renew their Attacks. But as the Day advanced, her Men decreaſed, and their Diſtreſs improved: For none appeared in Sight but Enemies; except one ſmall Ship, called the *Pilgrim*, commanded by *Jacob Whiddon*, who hovered all Night to ſee the Succeſs: But in the Morning, bearing with the *Revenge*, was hunted like a Hare amongſt many ravenous Hounds; however he eſcaped.

All the Powder of the *Revenge*, to the laſt Barrel, was now ſpent, and all her Pikes broken; forty of the beſt Men ſlain, and moſt of the reſt hurt. In the Beginning of the Fight, ſhe had but 100 free from Sickneſs; fourſcore and ten lying ſick in the Hold, upon the Ballaſt. A ſmall Crew to man ſuch a Ship, and a weak Garriſon to withſtand ſo mighty an Army! By theſe Hundred all was ſuſtained, the Vollies, Boardings, and Enterings of fifteen Ships of War, beſides thoſe which beat her at large. On the contrary, the *Spaniards* were continually ſupplied with Soldiers brought from every Squadron; and had all Manner of Arms, as well as Powder, in Plenty. To the *Engliſh*, in ſhort, there remained no Comfort at all, no Hope, no Supply, either of Ships, Men, or Weapons; the Maſts all beaten over-board; all her Tackle cut aſunder; her upper Works entirely raſed: She was, in Effect, evened with the Water, and no more than the Foundation, or Bottom of a Ship; nothing being left over-head either for Flight or Defence.

Sir *Richard* finding himself in this Distress, and unable any longer to make Resistance (having endured in this fifteen Hours Fight, the Attack of fifteen Armadas, all by Turns aboard him, and received by Estimation, 800 Shot of great Artillery, besides many Assaults and Entries) reflecting, that both himself, and the Ship, in a little Time, must needs be possessed by the Enemy, who were now all cast in a Ring about him: The *Revenge* not being able to move one Way or other, but as she was moved by the Sea; he therefore commanded the Master-Gunner, whom he knew to be a resolute Man, to split and sink the Ship, that nothing might remain of Glory or Victory to the *Spaniards:* Who in so many Hours Fight, with above 10,000 Men, and 53 Men of War, were not able to take her. At the same Time he exhorted the Company to yield themselves to the Mercy of God, and none else; and that as they had like valliant Men, repulsed so many Enemies, they should not now impair the Honour of their Nation, by prolonging their Lives for a few Hours, or a few Days.

The Master-Gunner, and divers others, readily consented; but the Captain and Master opposed that Resolution, and besought Sir *Richard* to have more Regard for their Lives. He alledged, that the *Spaniards* would be as ready to come to a Composition, as they to offer it; and that several brave able Men being still left, whose Wounds were not mortal, they might live to do their Country and Prince good Service hereafter. And whereas Sir *Richard* had declared, that the *Spaniards* should never glory, to have taken one of the Queen's Ships, after having so long and notably defended themselves; they answered, that the Ship had six Foot Water in Hold, three Shot under Water, which

which were ſo weakly ſtopped, that with the firſt Working of the Sea ſhe muſt needs ſink; and withal, was ſo cruſhed and bruiſed, that ſhe could never be removed out of the Place.

While the Matter was thus in Diſpute, Sir *Richard* refuſing to hearken to any of thoſe Reaſons, the Maſter of the *Revenge* was convey'd on Board the *Spaniſh* General, Don *Alfonſo Baçon*; leaving the Captain over the greater Part of the Men. As the General found none were over-haſty to enter the Ship again, fearing Sir *Richard* would have blown up himſelf, and them along with him, and that by the Maſter's Report, this was his deſperate Reſolution; he yielded that all their Lives ſhould be ſaved, and the Company ſent for *England*; the better Sort paying ſuch reaſonable Ranſom as their Circumſtances would bear; and that, in the mean Time, they ſhould be free from Galley and Impriſonment. To this Don *Alfonſo* ſo much the rather condeſcended, out of the Deſire he had to recover Sir *Richard Greenville*, whom, for his extraordinary Valour, he ſeemed greatly to eſteem and admire, as well as to prevent farther Loſs and Miſchief to his Armada.

When this Anſwer was returned, and Safety of Life was promiſed, moſt of the common Sort being now at the End of their Danger, drew back from Sir *Richard*; and the Maſter-Gunner, finding himſelf and Sir *Richard* thus prevented by a Majority, would have ſlain himſelf with a Sword, had he not been by Force with-held, and locked up in his Cabin. The General having ſent ſeveral Boats aboard the *Revenge*, many of the Men ſtole away to the *Spaniſh* Ships, for Fear of Sir *Richard*'s reſolute Diſpoſition. Soon after he was ſent to by Don *Alfonſo*, to remove out of the *Revenge*; the Ship being extremely nauſeous, filled with

with Blood and Bodies of dead and wounded Men, like a Slaughter-houſe. Our Hero ſaid, that he might do with his Body what he liſt, for he valued it not. As he was carried out of the Ship he ſwooned, and reviving again, deſired the Company to pray for him.

Don *Alfonſo* uſed Sir *Richard* with all Humanity, and left nothing unattempted that tended to his Recovery; highly commending his Valour and Worthineſs, and greatly bewailing the Danger wherein he was: It having been to them an unuſual Spectacle, and an Inſtance of more than common Reſolution, to ſee one Ship turn towards ſuch a Number of Enemies; to ſtand the Shot and Boarding of ſo many large Veſſels; and to repel the Aſſaults and Entries of ſo many Soldiers. Yet all this and more has been confirmed by a *Spaniſh* Captain of the ſame Armada, preſent in the Fight; who being ſevered from the reſt in a Storm, was taken by the *Lion*, of *London*, a ſmall Ship, and a Priſoner in *London*, when Sir *Walter* wrote this Narrative.

Don *Alfonſo Baçon* was Brother to the Marquis of *Santa Cruz*. The Admiral of the *Biſcaine* Squdron, was *Britandona*; of the Squadron of *Sevil*, the Marquis of *Arumburck*; the Hulks and Flyboats were commanded by *Luis Coutinho*. There were ſlain and drowned in this Fight, well near 1000 of the Enemies, and two ſpecial Commanders, Don *Luis de Sant John*, and Don *George de Prunaria de Mollaga*, as the *Spaniſh* Captain confeſſed; beſides divers other Perſons, whoſe Names were not then come to Hand. The Admiral of the Hulks, and the *Aſcenſion* of *Sevil* were both ſunk by the Side of the *Revenge*; one other recover'd the Road of *St. Michael*, and ſunk alſo there; a fourth ran herſelf a-ſhore, to ſave her Men. Sir

Richard

Richard died, as it is ſaid, the ſecond or third Day, aboard the General, and was by them greatly bewailed. What became of his Body, whether it was buried in the Sea, or on the Land, was not known to Sir *Walter*. As for his Fame, it will remain to lateſt Poſterity, having ended his Life ſo greatly to the Honour of his Country, and Reputation of his Family.

The Reaſon why the reſt of the Queen's Ships enter'd not ſo far in the Fight as the *Revenge*, were theſe: Firſt, there were only ſix in all, whereof two but ſmall Ships; the *Revenge* engaged paſt Recovery; the Iſland of *Flores* was on one Side; and fifty-three Sail of the *Spaniſh* divided into Squadrons, on the other, all filled as full of Soldiers as they could contain; almoſt one Half of the *Engliſh* ſick, and not able to ſerve; the Ships grown foul, unroomaged, and ſcarcely able to bear any Sail for want of Ballaſt, having been ſix Months at Sea before. If the reſt had engaged, they had all been loſt: For the *Spaniſh* Ships were ſo huge, that in Caſe no other Violence had been offered, they would have cruſhed ours between them into Shivers.

However it is certain, that the Lord *Howard* would have enter'd between the Squadrons, but the reſt would not conſent; and the Maſter of his Ship offer'd to leap into the Sea, ſooner than conduct the Fleet to be a Prey to the Enemy, ſeeing there was no Hope or Poſſibility, either of Defence or Victory. Sir *Walter* himſelf is alſo of Opinion, that it comported neither with the Prudence nor Truſt of a General, to commit himſelf and his Charge to aſſured Deſtruction. The *Foreſight*, of the Queen's, commanded by Mr. *Vavaſor*, ventured far into the Engagement, and ſtay'd two Hours as near the *Revenge* as the Weather would permit

permit him; not forſaking the Fight till he was ready to be encompaſſed by the Squadrons, and with great Difficulty cleared himſelf. The reſt diſcharged ſeveral Broadſides, and enter'd as far as the Place would permit, or the Neceſſity they were under of keeping the Weather-gage of the Enemy allow, till they were parted by Night.

A few Days after the Fight was ended, and the *Engliſh* Priſoners diſtributed among the Ships of the Armada and the *India* Fleet (which had then joined them) they were all diſperſed by a great Storm from the Weſt and North-Weſt. Fourteen Sail of them, with the *Revenge*, and in her 200 *Spaniards*, were wrecked upon the Iſle of *St. Michael*. This was the End of that renowned Ship, whoſe Obſequies were honour'd with the Deſtruction of ſo many of the Enemies. On the reſt of the Iſland there were caſt away in the Storm, fifteen or ſixteen more of the Ships of War; and, of above an 100 Sail of the *India* Fleet, expected this Year in *Spain*, there were (partly in this Tempeſt, partly before in the Bay of *Mexico*, and about the *Bermudas*) ſeventy odd conſumed and loſt, reckoning thoſe taken by the Ships of *London*: Beſides one very rich Ship, which being boarded by the *Pilgrim*, ſet herſelf on Fire; and five others, taken by Mr. *Watts*'s Ship of *London*, between the *Havanna* and Cape *St. Antonio*. The 14th of this Month of *November*, Letters came here from the *Tercera*, affirming, that 3500 Men remained in that Iſland, ſaved out of the periſhed Ships: And that by the *Spaniards* own Confeſſion, there were 10,000 caſt in this Storm, beſides thoſe that periſhed between the Iſlands and the Continent.

A Day or two before this Wreck happen'd, ſome of the Priſoners having deſired to be landed upon the Iſlands, hoping from thence to be tranſported

into

into *England* (which Liberty had been promiſed by the General) one *Morice Fitz-John*, Son of old *John of Deſmond*, a noted Traytor, Couſin-German to the late Earl of *Deſmond*, was ſent to the *Engliſh*, from Ship to Ship, to perſuade them to ſerve the King of *Spain*. The Arguments he uſed to induce them were, the Increaſe of Pay, which he promiſed ſhould be treble; Advançement to the better Sort; and the Exerciſe of the true Catholic Religion, for the Salvation of their Souls. Sir *Walter* obſerves, that thoſe *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* Rebels, were ſo poor and beggarly, that for Want of Apparel, they ſtripped their diſtreſſed Countrymen of their ragged Garments, worn to nothing by ſix Months Service; taking even their bloody Shirts off their wounded Bodies, and the very Shoes from their Feet: This he thinks was but an ill Sign that their Wages would be raiſed. He ſays, as to the ſecond Motive, that no Man who has been diſloyal to his Prince or Country, can ever expect Favour or Confidence from another: That, on the contrary, they may be ſure to be employ'd in all deſperate Enterprizes, and to be held always in Scorn by thoſe whom they ſerve: That he never read, or could remember an Inſtance, that a Traytor was ever truſted or advanced.

With regard to *Morice Deſmond*, he obſerves, that no Man could worſe become the Office of an Orator, for ſuch a Purpoſe, than he: For that, firſt the Earl his Couſin, who was one of the greateſt Subjects of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, had almoſt whole Counties in his Poſſeſſion, with many goodly Manors, Caſtles, and Lordſhips; was Count *Palatine* of *Kerry*, and had 500 Gentlemen of his own Name and Family, beſides others, to follow him; Honours which they had peaceably enjoy'd for 3 or 400 Years; this Earl, in leſs than three

Years

Years after his Rebellion, and Adherence to the *Spaniards*, was beaten from all his Holds, and not ſo many as ten Gentlemen of his Name left alive; himſelf taken, and beheaded by a Soldier of his own Nation; and his Land given by the Parliament to the Queen, whereby it paſſed to the *Engliſh*. The other Couſin, Sir *John* of *Deſmond*, was taken by Mr. *John Zouch*, and his Body hanged over the Gates of his Native City, to be devoured by Ravens. The third Brother, Sir *James*, was hang'd, drawn, and quarter'd, in the Place.

Touching the laſt Point, Religion, Sir *Walter* ſays, it would require a particular Volume, to ſhew how irreligiouſly they cover their greedy and ambitious Views, with the Veil of Piety: That they invade every Kingdom, or Commonwealth in *Europe*; if it be reformed, it is then for Religion's Sake; if it be (as they term it) Catholic, they ſet up a Title to it; and thus, had they Power, no Country would eſcape them; as if the Kings of *Caſtile* were the natural Heirs of all the World. When they dare not with their own Forces invade any Nation, they baſely entertain the Traytors and Vagabonds thereof; ſeeking by Means of ſuch, and their *runnagate Jeſuits*, to gain Dominions: That by the ſame Methods, they have ruined many Families of the Nobility and Gentry, as well as the common People of *England*; and yet, at the ſame Time, it does not appear, that any Perſon ever yet reaped any Honour and Advantage by them: That if the *Engliſh Papiſts* would but look into *Portugal*, againſt which the *Spaniards* have no Objection on the Score of Religion, and only obſerve how the Nobility are put to Death, and impriſon'd, and their rich Men made a Prey of, and all Sorts of People captived, they ſhall find, that *the Obedience even of the* Turk *is eaſy, and a Liberty, in Re-*

Reſpect of the Slavery and Tyranny of Spain. What have they done in *Sicily*, in *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Low Countries?* Who hath there been ſpared on Account of Religion at all?

On this Occaſion, Sir *Walter* relates a Paſſage concerning a certain Burgher at *Antwerp*, whoſe Houſe having been enter'd by a Company of *Spaniſh* Soldiers, when they firſt ſacked the City, he beſought them to ſpare him and his Goods, as being a good Catholic, and one of their own Party. The *Spaniards* anſwered, that as to himſelf, they knew he was very orthodox, and a true Son of the Church: But for his Money, Plate, Jewels and Goods, they were all heretical, and therefore good Pize. Thus they abuſed and tormented the fooliſh *Fleming*; who imagin'd that an *Agnus Dei* would have been a ſufficient Protection to him againſt all Violence, from that holy and charitable Nation. They will very gravely proteſt, that they never invaded the Kingdoms of the *Indies* and *Peru*, or any other Part of *America*, either for Gold or Dominion, but purely with a View to reduce the People to *Chriſtianity:* Yet in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola* only, they deſtroy'd 30,000 of the natural Inhabitants, beſides many Millions in other Parts of the *Indies*; *De las Caſas* ſays, twenty Millions in about 50 Years: An innocent and harmleſs People, created of God, who might have been won to his Knowledge by Perſuaſion! Their lamentable Story is written by *Bartholomew de las Caſas*, a Biſhop of their own Nation, and tranſlated into *Engliſh*, and many other Languages, entitled, *The Spaniſh Cruelties.* Who therefore would repoſe Truſt in ſuch a blood-thirſty Nation? But leaſt of all ought the *Engliſh*, whoſe Blood they more greedily thirſt after, than that of any other People in *Europe*, on Account of the many Overthrows and Diſhonours

that

that they have received at their Hands; whereby their Weakneſs has been diſcover'd to the World; we having, with only Handfuls of Men and Ships, routed their Forces both at Home and Abroad, in *Europe* and in *India*, by Sea and by Land.

Memoirs of Sir JOHN CABOT.

THO', according to the Plan of this Work, we propos'd to give the Hiſtories of *Engliſh* Navigators only; yet as this Nation is originally indebted for its valuable Poſſeſſions in *America*, to the Diſcoveries of the Two *Cabots*, Father and Son, it would be ungrateful to ſuppreſs the eminent Service they did for the *Engliſh* Commerce, by opening a Channel for its Courſe into thoſe remote Regions of the World. Beſides, tho' *John Cabot* was a Native of *Venice*, yet he reſided many Years at *Briſtol*, where his Son *Sebaſtian* was born to him; ſo that they were, in a Manner, naturalized; and were likewiſe in ſuch high Eſteem with our *Henry* VII. that he employed them in making foreign Diſcoveries. What our Hiſtorians have related of theſe two worthy Gentlemen, I ſhall reduce into as narrow a Compaſs as poſſible.

John Cabot, it's ſaid, was a Man perfectly ſkill'd in all the Sciences requiſite to make a Man an accompliſh'd Seaman, or a general Trader; and having heard much of *Columbus*'s Expedition, he addreſſed himſelf to the King, with Propoſals for making like Diſcoveries, in Caſe he met with due Encouragement. His Offer was readily accepted, and the King, by Letters Patent, dated in the 11th Year of his Reign, granted to him, by the Name of

of *John Cabot*, Citizen of *Venice*, and to his three Sons, *Lewis*, *Sebaſtian*, and *Sanctius*, Leave to diſcover unknown Lands, and to conquer and ſettle them with many Privileges; and with this ſingle Reſtraint, that the Ships they fitted out ſhould be obliged to return to the Port of *Briſtol*. Tho' theſe Letters Patent were granted in 1496, yet it was the next Year before they proceeded to fit out any Ships, and then *John Cabot* had a Permiſſion from the King to take ſix *Engliſh* Ships in any Haven of the Realm, of the Burthen of 200 Tons and under, with as many Mariners as ſhould be willing to go with him. In Conſequence of this Grant, the King, at his own Expence, cauſed a Ship to be fitted out at *Briſtol*; to this, the Merchants of that City, and of *London*, added three or four ſmall Veſſels freighted with proper Commodities, which Fleet ſailed in the Spring of the Year 1497. *Cabot*'s View in this Paſſage was, to find a North-Weſt Paſſage to the *Indies*: So that he appears to have reaſon'd in the ſame Manner that *Columbus* did, who imagin'd, that as the *Portugueze*, by ſailing Eaſt, came to the Weſt Coaſt of the *Indies*, ſo he, by ſailing Weſt, might reach their oppoſite Shore. This, with his diſcovering the Iſland of *Baccalao*, or *Newfoundland*, was certainly the Source of this Story.

John Cabot, having his Son *Sebaſtian* with him, ſailed happily on their North-weſt Courſe, till the 24th of *June*, 1497, about Five in the Morning, when they firſt diſcover'd Land, which *John Cabot*, for that Reaſon, called *Prima Viſta*, or *firſt ſeen*. Another Iſland, leſs than the firſt, he ſtiled *St. John*, becauſe it was found on the Feaſt of *St. John Baptiſt*. He afterwards ſailed down to Cape *Florida*, and then returned with a good Cargo, and three Savages on Board, into *England*; where, on his

Arrival, he receiv'd the Honour of Knighthood for this Exploit: Since, on the Map of his Diſcoveries, drawn by his Son *Sebaſtian*, and not by *Clement Adams*, which hung in the Privy Gallery at *Whitehall*, there was this Inſcription under the Author's Picture: *Effigies Seb. Caboti, Angli, Filii Jo. Caboti, Venetiani, Militis Aurati*, &c. This was a very important Diſcovery, ſince in Truth, it was the firſt Time the Continent of *America* had been ſeen, *Columbus* being unacquainted therewith, 'till his laſt Voyage, which was the Year following, when he coaſted along the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*. It's ſomewhat ſurprizing that our *Engliſh* Writers ſhould give ſo confuſed Account, as they do, of theſe Matters, eſpecially thoſe that lived under the Reigns of Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* I. and conſequently about the Time of his Son; and yet, ſo inaccurately do they expreſs themſelves, that ſome have been induced from them, to doubt whether *John Cabot* made any Diſcoveries at all. But *Purchas* diſcovers a good deal of Diſtaſte, that *America* ſhould be ſo called, from *Americus Veſputius*, and aſſerts, that it ought rather to be called *Cabotiana*, or *Sebaſtiana*, becauſe, ſays he, *Sebaſtian Cabot* diſcovered more of it than *Americus*, or *Columbus* himſelf. In *Stowe* and *Speed*, we find this very Diſcovery aſcribed wholly to *Sebaſtian*, without any Mention of his Father; and yet, in *Fabian*'s Chronicle, who lived in thoſe Days, we have theſe two remarkable Paſſages.

" In the 13th Year of King *Henry* VII. (by " Means of one *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, who made " himſelf very expert and cunning in the Know- " ledge of the Circuit of the World, and Iſlands " of the ſame, as by a Sea-card, and other De- " monſtrations, reaſonable he ſhewed) the King " cauſed to man and victual a Ship at *Briſtol*, to " ſearch

" ſearch for an Iſland, which he ſaid, he knew " well was rich, and repleniſhed with great Com- " modities; which Ship, thus manned and victual- " led at the King's Coſt, divers Merchants of *Lon-* " *don* ventured in her ſmall Stocks, being in her " the chief Patron, the ſaid *Venetian*. And in " Company of the ſaid Ship, ſailed alſo out of " *Briſtol*, three or four ſmall Ships, freighted with " ſlight and groſs Merchandizes, coarſe Cloths, " Caps, Laces, Points, and other Trifles. And " ſo departed from *Briſtol* in the Beginning of " *May*, of whom in this Mayor's Time returned " no Tidings."

Under the 14th Year of the ſame King's Reign, he tells us, " There were brought unto him, *i. e.* " *Henry* VII. three Men taken in the new-found " Land; theſe, ſays he, were cloathed in Beaſt's " Skins, and did eat raw Fleſh, and ſpake ſuch " Speech that no Man could underſtand them, and " in their Demeanour, like brute Beaſts, whom " the King kept a Time after, of the which, up- " on two Years after, I ſaw two apparelled after " the Manner of *Engliſhmen*, in *Weſtminſter* Pa- " lace, which at that Time I could not diſcern " from *Engliſhmen*, till I was learned what they " were, but as for Speech I heard none of them " utter one Word."

Thus it appears from the beſt Authority that can be deſired, that of a cotemporary Writer, and indeed, ſo much we might have gather'd if we had wanted his Authority; for *Sebaſtian* being, as we ſhall hereafter ſee, alive in 1555, it is plain, that the Time this Voyage was made, he could not be above twenty Years old, when, tho' he might accompany his Father, yet he was too young to undertake ſuch an Expedition himſelf. It is proba-

ble, that *John Cabot* died in *England*, but when or where, is uncertain.

Memoirs of SEBASTIAN CABOT.

Sebaſtian was the Son of *John Cabot*, whoſe Memoirs we have juſt read. He was born at *Briſtol* about the Year 1477; and was educated by his Father in thoſe Parts of the Mathematicks which were then beſt underſtood, eſpecially Arithmetic, Geometry, and Coſmography; and by that Time he was ſeventeen Years old, he had made ſeveral Trips to Sea, in order to improve his Theoretical Notions by Practice and Experience, in the Art of Navigation; his other two Brothers had the ſame Kind of Education, and became eminent Men, and ſettled abroad, one in *Geneva*, the other at *Venice*.

The firſt Voyage of Conſequence in which *Sebaſtian Cabot* was engaged, ſeems to have been that made by his Father, for the Diſcovery of the North Weſt Paſſage, of which before. This was in 1497, and certainly taught our Seamen a Paſſage to North *America*: But whether *Sebaſtian*, after his Father's Death, proſecuted his Deſign, in making a perfect Diſcovery of the Coaſts of *Newfoundland*, is a Matter of Doubt, becauſe of the incongruous Accounts given of this Voyage by different Authors. Thus the celebrated *Peter Martyr*, who was intimately acquainted with *Sebaſtian*, and wrote in a Manner from his own Mouth, ſays, that the Voyage wherein he made his great Diſcovery towards the North, was performed in two Ships fitted out at his own Expence; which by no Means agrees with his Father's

ther's Expedition, wherein were employed one ſtout Ship of the King's, and four belonging to the Merchants of *Briſtol*. Beſides this, a very intelligent *Spaniſh* Writer, who is very exact in his Chronology, tells us, that when *Cabot* ſailed at the Expence of King *Henry* VII. in order to make Diſcoveries towards the North, he paſſed beyond the Cape *Labrador*, ſomewhat more than 58° N. L. then turning towards the Weſt, he ſailed along the Coaſt to 38°, which agrees very well with our Accounts of *John Cabot*'s Voyage. But *Ramuſio*, the *Italian* Collector, who had the Letter of *Sebaſtian Cabot* before him, when he wrote, ſpeaks of a Voyage wherein he ſailed North and by Weſt to 67½ and would have proceeded farther, if he had not been hinder'd by a Mutiny among his Sailors. It is probable therefore, that *Sebaſtian* made more than one, or perhaps more than two Voyages into thoſe Parts, by Virtue of King *Henry* VIIth's Commiſſion; and if ſo, he well deſerves the Character Sir *William Monſon* has given of him, and his important Diſcoveries, in the following Words:

"To come to Particulars, ſays he, of Augmen-
" tation of our Trade, of our Plantations, and our
" Diſcoveries, becauſe every Man ſhall have his
" Due therein; I will begin with *Newfoundland*,
" lying upon the main Continent of *America*, which
" the King of *Spain* challenges as firſt Diſcoverer:
" But as we acknowledge the King of *Spain* the
" firſt Light of the Weſt and South-Weſt Parts of
" *America*, ſo we and all the World muſt confeſs,
" that we were the firſt that took Poſſeſſion for the
" Crown of *England*, of the North Part thereof,
" and not above two Years Difference betwixt the
" one and the other. And as the *Spaniards* have
" from that Day and Year held their Poſſeſſions in
" the Weſt, ſo have we done the like in the North;

" and tho' there is no Reſpect, in Compariſon of " the Wealth betwixt the Countries, yet *England* " may boaſt that the Diſcovery from the Year " aforeſaid to this very Day, hath afforded the " Subjects annually 120,000 *l.* and increaſed the " Number of many a good Ship, and Mariners, " as our Weſtern Parts can witneſs by their fiſhing " in *Newfoundland*: Neither can *Spain* challenge " a more natural Right than we to its Diſcovery, " for in that Caſe we were both alike. If we deal " truly with others, and not deprive them of their " Right, it is *Italy* that muſt aſſume the Diſco- " very to itſelf, as well in the one Part of *Ameri-* " *ca* as the other. *Genoa*, and *Chriſtopher Colum-* " *bus* by Name, muſt carry away the Praiſe of it " from *Spain*; for *Spain* had not that Voyage in " Agitation, or thought of it, till *Columbus* not " only propoſed, but accompliſhed it. The like " may be ſaid of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a *Venetian*, who, " by his earneſt Interceſſion to *Henry* VII. drew " him to the Diſcovery of *Newfoundland*, and " called it by the Name of *Baccalao*, an *Indian* " Name from Fiſh, for the Abundance of Fiſh he " found on the Coaſt."

If this worthy Man had performed nothing more, his Name ought to have been tranſmitted to Poſterity with Honour, ſince it is evident that *Newfoundland* hath been the Source of Riches and naval Power to this Nation, from the Time of its firſt Diſcovery, as well as the firſt of our Plantations; ſo that it may truly be ſaid of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, that he was the Author of our maritime Strength, and opened the Way to thoſe Improvements which have ſince rendered us ſo great, ſo flouriſhing a People. Yet have we no diſtinct Accounts of what he adviſed, or what he performed for twenty Years

to-

together, and yet we cannot suppose so able a Man to be idle all that Time.

The next News we hear of him, is in the 8th Year of King *Henry* VIII. and our Accounts then are not extremely clear. It seems that *Cabot* had entered into a strict Correspondence with Sir *Thomas Pert*, at this Time Vice-Admiral of *England*, who had a House in *Poplar*, and procured him a good Ship of the King's, in order to make Discoveries; but it looks as if he had now changed his Route, and intended to have passed by the South to the *East-Indies*: For he sailed first to *Brazil*, and missing there of his Purpose, shaped his Course for the Islands of *Hispaniola* and *Porto Rico*, where he carried on some Traffick, and then returned, having absolutely failed in the Design upon which he went; not thro' Want of any Courage or Conduct in himself, but from the Fear and Faintheartedness of Sir *Thomas Pert*, his Co-adjutor; as Mr. *Eden* assures us.

This Disappointment, very probably, inclined *Sebastian Cabot* to leave *England*, and go to *Spain*, where he was treated with very great Respect, and raised as high as his Profession would permit, being declared *Pilot-major*, or chief Pilot of *Spain*, and by his Office, entrusted with reviewing all Projects for Discovery, which in those Days were many and important. His great Capacity, and approved Integrity, induced many rich Merchants to treat with him in the Year 1524, about a Voyage to be undertaken at their Expence, by the new-found Passage of *Magellan*, to the *Moluccas*; which at length he accepted, and of which we have a clear Account in the Writings of *Herrera* the *Spanish* Historian.

He sailed, says *Herrera*, about the Beginning of *April*, 1525, first to the *Canaries*, then to the

Iſlands of *Cape Verde*, thence to Cape *St. Auguſtine*, and the Iſland of *Patos* or *Geeſe*; and near *Bahia de todos los Santos*, or the *Bay of all Saints*, he met a *French* Ship. He was ſaid to have managed but indiſcreetly, as wanting Proviſions when he came to the ſaid Iſland; but there the *Indians* were very kind, and ſupplied him with Proviſions for all his Ships; but he requited them very indifferently, carrying away with him by Force, four Sons of the principal Men. Thence he proceeded to the River of *Plate*, having left aſhore, on a deſart Iſland, *Martin Mendez*, his Vice-Admiral, Captain *Francis de Rojas*, and *Michael de Rodas*, becauſe they cenſur'd his Management; and in Concluſion, he went not to the *Spice-Iſlands*, as well becauſe he had not Proviſions, as by Reaſon the Men would not ſail under him, fearing his Conduct of the Veſſel in the *Streights*. He ſailed up the River of *Plate*, and about 30 Leagues above the Mouth, found an Iſland which he called *St. Gabriel*, about a League in Compaſs, and half a League from the Continent towards *Brazil*. There he anchored, and rowing with the Boats, three Leagues higher, diſcovered a River he called *San Salvador*, or *St. Saviour*, very deep, and a ſafe Harbour for the Ships on the ſame Side, whither he brought up his Veſſels, and unloaded them, becauſe at the Mouth of the River there was not much Water. Having built a Fort, and left ſome Men in it, he reſolved to proceed up that River with his Boats, and a flat-bottom Caravel, in order to make Diſcoveries, thinking that, altho' he did not proceed thro' the *Streights* to the *Spice-Iſlands*, his Voyage would not be altogether fruitleſs. Having advanced 30 Leagues, he came to a River, called *Zarcarana*, and finding the Natives thereabouts a good rational People, he erected another Fort, calling it *Santi Spi-*

Spiritus, or *Holy Ghoſt*, and his Followers by another Name, *viz. Cabot's Fort*. He thence diſcovered the Shores of the River *Parana*, which is that of *Plate*, where he found many Iſlands and Rivers; and keeping along the greateſt Stream, at the End of 200 Leagues, came to another River, which the *Indians* call *Paraguay*, and left the great River on the Right, thinking it bent towards the Coaſt of *Brazil*, and running up 34 Leagues, found People tilling the Ground, a Thing, which in thoſe Parts, he had not ſeen before. There he met with ſo much Oppoſition, that he advanced no farther, but killed many *Indians*, and they ſlew 25 of his *Spaniards*, and took three that were gone out to gather Palmetos to eat. While *Cabot* was thus employ'd, *James Garcia*, with the ſame View of making Diſcoveries, had enter'd the River of *Plate*, without knowing that the other was there before him. He enter'd the ſaid River about the Beginning of the Year 1527, having ſent away his own, which was a large Ship, alledging that it was of too great a Burden for that Diſcovery, and with the reſt came to an Anchor in the River where *Cabot*'s Ship lay, directing his Courſe with two Brigantines, and 60 Men, towards the River *Parana*, which lies North and North Eaſt, arrived at the Fort built by *Cabot*. About 110 Leagues above this Fort, he found *Cabot* himſelf in the Port of *St. Anne*, ſo named by the latter, and after a ſhort Stay there, they returned together to the Fort of the *Holy Ghoſt*, and thence ſent Meſſengers into *Spain*. Thoſe diſpatched by *Cabot*, were *Francis Calderon* and *George Barlow*, who gave a very fair Account of the fine Countries bordering on the River *la Plata*, ſhewing how large a Tract of Land he had not only diſcovered, but ſubdued; and producing Gold, Silver, and other rich Commodities,

dities, as Evidences in Favour of the General's Conduct. The Demands they made, were, that a Supply ſhould be ſent of Proviſion, Ammunition, Goods proper to carry on a Trade, and a competent Recruit of Seamen and Soldiers. To this, the Merchants by whom *Cabot*'s Squadron was fitted out, would not agree, but choſe to let their Rights eſcheat to the Crown of *Caſtile*. The King then took the whole upon himſelf, but was ſo dilatory in his Preparations, that *Cabot*, quite tired out, having been five Years in *America*, reſolved to return Home, which he did, embarking the Remainder of his Men, and all his Effects, on Board the biggeſt of his Ships, and leaving the reſt behind him.

It was the Spring of the Year, 1531, when *Cabot* arrived at the *Spaniſh* Court, and gave an Account of his Expedition. It is evident enough, from the Manner in which the *Spaniſh* Writers ſpeak of him, that he was not well received, nor is this hard to be accounted for. He had raiſed himſelf Enemies, by treating his *Spaniſh* Mutineers with ſo much Severity; and on the other Hand, his Owners were diſappointed, by not purſuing his Voyage to the *Moluccas*. He kept his Place, however, and remained in the Service of *Spain*, ſome Years after, till at length he was invited over to *England*. No Author has given an Account how this was brought about; but it's conjectur'd that it happen'd thus: Mr. *Robert Thorne*, an *Engliſh* Merchant at *Seville*, was intimately acquainted with *Cabot*, and actually one of his Owners in his laſt Expedition. It ſeems, therefore, not at all unlikely, that he, after his Return from *Newfoundland*, might importune *Cabot* to think of coming Home: and what ſeems to add an Appearance of Truth to this Conjecture, is, *Cabot*'s ſettling at *Briſtol*, on his

his Return to *England*, of which City Mr. *Thorne* was an eminent Merchant, and once Mayor. Theſe Tranſactions fell out in the latter End of the Reign of *Henry* VIII.

In the very Beginning of King *Edward*'s Reign, this eminent Seaman was introduced to the Duke of *Somerſet*, then Lord Protector, with whom he was in great Favour, and by whom he was made known to the King, who took a great deal of Pleaſure in his Converſation, being much better verſed in the Studies to which *Cabot* had applied himſelf, than, his tender Years conſider'd, could have been expected; for he knew not only all the Ports and Havens in this Iſland, and in *Ireland*, but alſo all thoſe in *France*, their Shape, Method of entering, Commodities and Incommodities; and, in ſhort, could anſwer almoſt any Queſtion about them, that a Sailor could aſk. We need not wonder therefore, that with ſuch a Prince, *Cabot* was in high Eſteem, or that, in his Favour, a new Office ſhould be erected equivalent to that which he enjoy'd in *Spain*, together with a Penſion of 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* which we find granted to him by Letters Patent, dated *January* 6, 1549, in the ſecond Year of that King's Reign; in which Patent, by a ſpecial Clauſe, this Penſion is made to commence from the preceding *Michaelmas*. Thence forward he continued highly in the King's Favour, and was conſulted upon all Matters relating to Trade, particularly in the great Caſe of the Merchants of the *Steel-yard*, in 1551; of which it is proper to take ſome Notice here, as it gave, in ſome Sort, a new Turn to the whole State of our Commerce.

Theſe Merchants are ſometimes called *of the Haunſe*, becauſe they came from the *Hanſe* Towns, or free Cities in *Germany*; ſometimes *Almaine* from their Country. They ſettled here in or before the Reign

Reign of *Henry* III. and brought in Grain, Cordage, Hemp, Flax, Linen Cloth, Wax and Steel, whence the Place in *Dowgate-ward*, where they dwelt, was called the *Steel-yard*, which Name it ſtill retains. The Kings of *England* encouraged them at firſt, and granted them large Privileges; amongſt others, that of exporting our Woollen Cloths. They had likewiſe an Alderman, who was their chief Magiſtrate, and in Conſideration of various Grants from the City, they ſtood bound to repair *Biſhopſgate*, and were likewiſe under other Obligations. By Degrees, however, the *Engliſh* coming to trade themſelves, and importing many of the Commodities in which theſe *Germans* dealt, great Controverſies grew between them, the Foreigners on all Occaſions pleading their Charter, which the *Engliſh* Merchants treated as a Monopoly, not well warranted by Law. At laſt the Company of Merchant Adventurers, at the Head of which was our *Sebaſtian Cabot*, on the 29th of *December*, 1552, exhibited in Council, an Information againſt theſe Merchants of the *Steel-yard*, to which they were directed to put in their Anſwer; they did ſo; and after ſeveral Hearings, and a Reference to the King's Sollicitor General, his Council learned in the Law, and the Recorder of *London*, a Decree paſſed on the 24th of *February*, whereby theſe Merchants of the *Steel-yard* were declared to be no legal Corporation; yet Licences were afterwards granted them from Time to Time, for the Exportation and Importation of Goods, notwithſtanding this Decree, which ſtill remained in its full Force.

In the Month of *May*, 1552, the King granted a Licence, together with Letters of ſafe Conduct, to ſuch Perſons as would embark on Board three Ships, to be employed for a Diſcovery of a Paſſage

by

by the North to the *East Indies*. *Cabot* was at that Time Governor of the Company of Merchant Adventurers, on whose Advice this Enterprize was undertaken, and by whose Interest this Encouragement was given by the Court. The Accounts we have of this Matter differ widely: But as there is a Variation in the Dates of a whole Year, there is Room to believe, that there were two distinct Undertakings, the one under the immediate Protection of the Court, which did not take Effect; and the other by a joint Stock of the Merchants, which did, in the Voyage of Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, of which we have already given an Account. Of the first, thus much may be said: When this Matter was first proposed, the King lent two Ships, the *Primrose* and the *Moon*, to *Barnes*, Lord Mayor of *London*; Mr. *Garret*, one of the Sheriffs, and Mr. *York* and Mr. *Wyndham*, two of the Adventurers, giving good Bond to the King, to deliver two Ships of like Burden, and in as good Condition, at *Midsummer*, 1554. In Consideration also of the Expence and Trouble of *Sebastian Cabot*, his Majesty made him a Present of 200*l.* A Year afterwards this great Undertaking was brought to bear, and thereupon *Sebastian Cabot* delivered to the Commander in Chief, those Directions by which he was to regulate his Conduct, the Title of which ran thus: "Ordinances, Instructions, and "Advertisements, of and for the Direction of the "intended Voyage to *Cathay*, compiled, made, "and delivered by the right worshipful *Sebastian* "*Cabot*, Esq; Governor of the Mystery and Com-"pany of Merchant Adventurers, for the Disco-"very of Regions, Dominions, Islands, and Places "unknown; the 9th of *May*, in the Year of our "Lord God, 1553." This shews, how great a Trust was reposed in this Gentleman by the Govern-

vernment, and by the Merchants of *England*; and the Inſtructions themſelves, which we ſtill have entire, are the cleareſt Proof of his Sagacity and Penetration, and the fulleſt Inſtructions of thoſe who repoſed their Truſt in him. Some have imagin'd he was a Knight, and we often find him called Sir *Sebaſtian*; but the very Title of thoſe Inſtructions above cited, proves the contrary, as alſo the Charter granted by *Philip* and *Mary*, in the firſt Year of their Reign, to the Merchants of *Ruſſia*, ſince ſtiled the *Ruſſia* Company, whereby *Sebaſtian Cabota* is made Governor for Life, on Account of his being principally concerned in fitting out the firſt Ships that were employed in that Trade; but ſo far from being ſtiled Knight, that he is called only *one Sebaſtian Cabota*, without any Diſtinction at all. After this, we find him very active in the Affairs of the Company, in the Year 1556; and in the Journal of Mr. *Stephen Burroughs*, it is obſerved, that on the 27th of *April*, that Year, he went down to *Graveſend*, and there went on Board the *Serch-thrift*, a ſmall Veſſel fitted out under the Command of the ſaid *Burroughs* for *Ruſſia*, where he gave generouſly to the Sailors, and on his Return to *Graveſend*, he extended his Alms very liberally to the Poor, deſiring them to pray for the Succeſs of this Voyage. We find it alſo remarked (which ſhews the chearful Temper of the Man) that, upon his coming back to *Graveſend*, he cauſed a grand Entertainment to be made at the Sign of the *Chriſtopher*, where, ſays Mr. *Burroughs*, for the very Joy he had to ſee the Towardneſs of our intended Diſcovery, he enter'd into the Dance himſelf. This is the laſt Circumſtance relating to *Cabot*, that is to be found in Hiſtory; for as it was not poſſible for a Man of his Temper to lie idle, and as nothing more is ſaid of him, it is highly probable,

bable, that he died ſome Time in this or the next Year, when he was upwards of Seventy. Beſides the many Services which he did to Mankind in general, and to this Kingdom in particular, it is remarked of him, that he was the firſt who took Notice of the Variation of the Compaſs, which is a Thing of vaſt Importance in Navigation, and the Cauſe of which, has employed the Pens of the Learned ever ſince to find out.

Thus have we given the Memoirs of the Two *Cabots*, Father and Son, which indeed, ought, in Point of Time, to have been introduced earlier; and the Reaſon they were not, was, becauſe, being both Foreigners by Country, we thought we could not conſiſtently with our Plan, give their Hiſtory a Place in this Work: But being now convinced, that they were our Countrymen, as well by Adoption as Affection, and that this Nation is ſo much indebted to their Skill and Labours, we imagined we ſhould have been thought too partial, had we not taken this Notice of them. Let us now purſue the Diſcoveries that were made, and the great Actions performed, by the Worthies that flouriſhed in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, or immediately before.

Memoirs

Memoirs of Three Great Men, all Lord High-Admirals, of the Name and Family of HOWARD.

SIR *Edward* and Sir *Thomas Howard*, were Brothers and Sons of *Thomas* the moſt noble Duke of *Norfolk*. Sir *Edward* was the Youngeſt, but mentioned firſt, becauſe firſt promoted to the high Office of Lord High-Admiral of *England*, under the Reign of *Henry* VIII. He was certainly a very brave Man, and ſignalized his Valour, whenever he had an Opportunity, both by Sea and Land; and had he not unfortunately been cut off in the Flower of his Age, there is no Doubt but he would have made a ſhining Figure in our Annals.

In the fourth Year of this Reign, he was created Lord High-Admiral of *England*, and in that Station convoy'd the Marquis of *Dorſet*, with an Army, into *Spain*; the Deſign and Succeſs of which Expedition, as it concerns the Army, we have no Buſineſs with. The Lord Admiral having landed the Forces, put to Sea again, and arriving on the Coaſts of *Bretagne*, landed ſome of his Men about *Conquet* and *Breſt*, who ravaged the Country, and burnt ſeveral of the little Towns. This rouſed the *French*, who began immediately to fit out a great Fleet, in order to drive, if poſſible, the *Engliſh* from their Coaſts; and as this Armament was very extraordinary, K. *Henry* ſent a Squadron of 25 tall Ships, which he cauſed to be fitted out under his own Eye, at *Plymouth*, to the Aſſiſtance of the Admiral. Among theſe, were two capital Ships, the one called the *Regent*, commanded by Sir *Thomas Knevet*, Maſter of the Horſe to the King, and the

the other, which was the *Sovereign*, by Sir *Charles Brandon*, afterwards Duke of *Suffolk*. When these Ships had joined the Admiral, his Fleet consisted of 45 Sail, with which he immediately resolved to attack the Enemy, who by this Time were ready to come out of the Harbour of *Brest*. The *French* Fleet, our Writers say, consisted of 39 Sail, but the *French* say, only of 20. The Ship the *French* Admiral commanded, was called the *Cordelier*, which was so large as to be able to carry 1200 Men, exclusive of Mariners. At this Time, there were 900 on Board, and encouraged by their gallant Officer, they did their Duty bravely. Sir *Thomas Knevet* in the *Regent*, which was a much smaller Ship, attacked and boarded her. The Action lasted for some Time, with equal Vigour on both Sides; at last, both Ships took fire and burnt together, wherein were lost the two Commanders, and upwards of 1600 gallant Men. It seems this Accident struck both Fleets with Amazement, so that they separated without fighting, each claiming the Victory, to which probably neither had a very good Title.

In the Beginning of the next *April*, the Admiral put to Sea again, with a Fleet of 42 Men of War besides small Vessels, and forced the *French* into the Harbour of *Brest*, where they fortified themselves, in order to wait the Arrival of a Squadron of Galleys from the *Mediterranean*. The Admiral, having consider'd their Posture, and finding it impossible to attack them, resolved to burn the Country round about; which he did, in spite of all they could do to prevent it; and yet the *French* lay still under the Cover of their Fortifications, and of a Line of 24 large Hulks lashed together, which they proposed to have set on fire, in case the *English* should attempt to force them to a Battle. While

the Admiral was thus employ'd, he had Intelligence, that M. *Pregent* was arrived on the Coaſt, with ſix Gallies from the *Mediterranean*, and had taken Shelter in the Bay of *Conquet*. This induced him to alter his Meaſures, and he was reſolved, if poſſible, firſt to deſtroy thoſe Galleys, and then to return to the Fleet. Upon which, advancing to reconnoitre *Pregent*'s Squadron, he found them at Anchor between two Rocks, on each of which ſtood a ſtrong Fort; and, what was like to give him ſtill more Trouble, they lay ſo far up in the Bay, that he could bring none of his Ships of Force to engage them. The only Method therefore he could think of, was, to put the braveſt of his Sailors on Board two Galleys, which were in his Fleet, and with theſe to venture in, and try what could be done againſt all ſix. This being reſolved on, he went himſelf, attended by Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, and Sir *John Wallop*, on board one of them, and ſent Lord *Ferrers*, Sir *Henry Sherburn*, and Sir *William Sidney*, on Board the other; and having a briſk Gale of Wind, ſailed directly into the Bay, where, with his own Galley, he attacked the *French* Admiral. As ſoon as they were grappled, Sir *Edward Howard*, followed by ſeventeen of the braveſt of his Sailors, boarded the Enemy, and were very gallantly received; but it ſo happened, that in the Midſt of the Engagement, the Galleys ſheer'd aſunder, and the *French* taking that Advantage, forced all the *Engliſh* upon their *Deck*, overboard, except one Seaman, from whom they quickly learned, that the Admiral was of that Number. Lord *Ferrers*, in the other Galley, did all that was poſſible for a Man to do; but having ſpent all his Shot, and ſeeing, as he thought, the Admiral retire, he likewiſe made the beſt of his Way out of the Harbour.

A

A certain Writer gives ſome ſingular Circumſtances relating to this unlucky Event. He ſays, that Sir *Edward Howard* having conſidered the Poſture of the *French* Fleet in the Haven of *Breſt*, and the Conſequences which would attend either defeating or burning it, gave Notice thereof to the King; inviting him to be preſent at ſo glorious an Action, deſiring rather that the King ſhould have the Honour of deſtroying the *French* naval Force than himſelf. But his Letter being laid before the Council, they were altogether of another Opinion, conceiving it was too great a Hazard to expoſe his Majeſty's Perſon to; and therefore they wrote ſharply to the Admiral, commanding him not to ſend Excuſes, but to do his Duty. This, as it well might, piqued him to the laſt Degree; and, as it was his avowed Maxim, *that a Seaman never did Good, who was not reſolute to a Degree of Madneſs*, ſo he took a ſudden Reſolution of acting in the Manner he did. Thus fell the great Sir *Edward Howard*, on the 15th of *April*, 1513, a Sacrifice to his quick Senſe of Honour in the Service, and yet to the Detriment of his Country, for his Death ſo dejected the Spirits of the Sailors, that the Fleet was obliged to return Home; which, had he lived, would not have happen'd.*

As ſoon as the News of his Death reached the Ears of his Royal Maſter, he was ſucceeded in his Office by his Elder Brother, Sir THOMAS HOWARD.

Thomas, Duke of *Norfolk*, Treaſurer to King *Henry* VIIIth, and the Father of both theſe brave Men, ſpared not either himſelf or his Sons, when the Service either of the Crown or his Country required it. In the third of this King's Reign, a *Scots* Seaman, Sir *Andrew Barton*, with two ſtout Veſ-

* *Lloyd's* State Worthies, p. 141.

Veſſels, the one named the *Lyon*, the other *Jenny Perwin*, ranged on the *Engliſh* Coaſts, and interrupted all Navigation. His Pretence was, Letters of Reprizal, granted him againſt the *Portugueze*, by *James* III. late King of *Scots* (whom his rebellious Subjects murder'd); and under Colour of this, he took Ships of all Nations, alledging they had *Portugueze* Goods on Board. On Complaint of theſe Grievances to the Privy Council of *England*, the Father of our Admiral, then Earl of *Surry*, ſaid, *The narrow Seas ſhould not be ſo infeſted, while he had Eſtate enough to furniſh a Ship, or a Son capable of commanding it.* Upon this, two Ships were immediately fitted out by the two Brothers, we ſuppoſe, at their own, or at their Father's Expence; becauſe, had they gone with the King's Commiſſion, they would probably have had a Squadron: Beſides, they needed no Commiſſion; for Pirates being *Hoſtes Humani Generis*, *Enemies to Mankind*, every Man is at Liberty to act againſt them, and on this very Principle King *Henry* juſtified this Action.

The Lords having been ſome Days at Sea, were ſeparated by a Storm, which gave Sir *Thomas Howard* an Opportunity of coming up with Sir *Andrew Barton* in the *Lyon*, whom he immediately engaged. The Fight was long and doubtful; for *Barton*, who was an experienced Seaman, and who had under him a reſolute Crew, made a deſperate Defence, himſelf chearing them with a Boatſwain's Whiſtle to his laſt Breath. The Loſs of their Captain was the only Reaſon that induced them to ſubmit; which done, they were received to Quarter and fair Uſage. In the mean Time Sir *Edward* fought, and took the Conſort of the *Lyon*, which was likewiſe a ſtrong Veſſel, and exceedingly well manned. Both theſe Ships, with as many Men as were

were left alive, being 150, they brought the 2d of *Auguſt*, 1511, into the River of *Thames*, as Trophies of their Victory. The Men were ſent to the Archbiſhop of *York*'s Palace, now called *Whitehall*, where for ſome Time they remained Priſoners, but were afterwards diſmiſſed, and ſent into *Scotland*. King *James* IV. who then governed the *Scots*, greatly reſented this Action, and inſtantly ſent Ambaſſadors to *Henry* to demand Satisfaction; to whom *Henry* gave this memorable Anſwer, *That puniſhing Pirates was never held a Breach of Peace among Princes*. King *James*, however, remained ſtill diſſatisfied, and from that Time to his unfortunate Death, at *Flodden-field*, was never perfectly reconciled to the King or *Engliſh* Nation.

Sir *Thomas Howard* accompanied the Marquis of *Dorſet* in his Expedition againſt *Guyenne*, which ended in King *Ferdinand*'s conquering *Navarre*; and the Commander in Chief falling ſick, Sir *Thomas* ſucceeded him, and managed with great Prudence, in bringing Home the Remains of the *Engliſh* Army. He was ſcarce returned, before the ill News arrived of his Brother, the Lord Admiral's Death; whereupon the King inſtantly appointed him his Succeſſor. Sir *Thomas* returned his Maſter ſincere Thanks, as well for this Mark of his Confidence, as for giving him an Opportunity of revenging his Brother's Death.

The *French* Ships were at that Time hovering over the *Engliſh* Coaſts, but Sir *Thomas* quickly ſcoured the Sea, ſo that not a Bark of that Nation durſt appear; and on the 1ſt of *July*, 1513, landing in *Whitſand-bay*, he pillaged the Country adjacent, and burnt a conſiderable Town.

After this, the King being engaged in *Picardy*, *James* IV. of *Scotland*, thought this a fit Opportunity of invading *England*, as he did, with a

mighty Army; but was oppoſed by the Earl of *Surry*, who being joined by his Son Sir *Thomas Howard*, marched againſt the *Scots*, which brought on the famous Battle of *Flodden-field*, wherein Sir *Thomas* commanded the Vanguard, and by his Courage and Conduct, contributed not a little to that glorious Victory, in which King *James* fell, with the Flower of his Army. But as the Recital of military Tranſactions by Land is foreign to our Purpoſe, we muſt refer the Reader to Hiſtory for further Particulars, and only mention ſo much of them as is neceſſary to connect the Story. King *Henry* thought himſelf ſo much obliged to the *Howards* for this and other Services, that he reſtored *Thomas*, Earl of *Surry*, to the Title of *Norfolk*, and created the Lord Admiral Earl of *Surry*.

After this, the Earl of *Surry* (as we ſhall now ſtile him) was ſent to *Ireland*, to ſuppreſs the Rebellion of the Earl of *Deſmond*, which he did effectually. A War breaking out again with *France*, he was recalled. Before War was declared, the *French* Ships (according to Cuſtom) interrupted the *Engliſh* Trade; ſo that we ſuffered as their Enemies, while their Ambaſſadors here treated us as Friends. The Lord Admiral, on his Arrival, immediately fitted out a ſmall Squadron of clean Ships, under an expert Commander, who ſoon drove the *French* Privateers from their beloved Occupation, Thieving, to their old Trade of Starving. In the Spring, Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, as Vice-Admiral, put to Sea, with a Fleet of 28 Men of War to guard the narrow Seas, and it being apprehended that the *Scots* might add to the Number of the King's Enemies by Sea, eight Frigates ſailed up the Frith of *Forth*, and burned all ſuch Ships as lay there, and were in a Condition of going to Sea. In the mean Time, the Admiral pre-

prepared a Royal Navy, with which that of the Emperor *Charles* V. was to join; and as it was evident that many Inconveniencies might arise, from the Fleets having several Commanders in Chief, the Earl of *Surry*, by special Commission from *Henry* VIII. received the Emperor's Commission to be Admiral also of his Navy, which consisted of 180 tall Ships. This Commission is dated at *London*, *June* 8, 1522.

The Admiral, with the united Fleets, sailed over to the Coast of *Normandy*, and landing some Forces near *Cherburgh*, wasted and destroyed the Country; after which they returned. This seems to have been a Feint; for in a few Days, the Admiral landed again on the Coast of *Bretagne*, a very large Body of Troops, with which he took and plundered the Town of *Morlaix*, and having gained an immense Booty, and opened a Passage for the *English* Forces into *Champaign* and *Piccardy*, he first detached Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, with a strong Squadron to scour the Seas, and to protect the Merchants, and then returned to *Southampton*, where the Emperor embarked on Board his Ship, and was safely convoy'd to the Port of *St. Andero* in *Biscay*.

In the 14th of King *Henry*'s Reign, the good old Duke, the Earl's Father, being quite worn out with Age and Cares, resigned his high Office of Lord Treasurer, which the King immediately conferred on the Earl of *Surry*; and on the Death of the Duke his Father, he was entrusted with an Army raised to invade *Scotland*; and in this, and many other important Services in which he was employed, he acquitted himself with as much Honour, Justice, and Bravery, as any Man ever did. Yet in the Close of this Reign, the King was wrought into a Persuasion, that this Duke of *Norfolk*, and

his Son *Henry*, Earl of *Surry*, were in a Plot, to ſeize upon his Perſon, and to engroſs the Government into their own Hands; with many other Things deviſed by their Enemies, but entirely deſtitute of Proof. For theſe ſuppoſed Crimes, he and his Son *Henry* were impriſoned, and, as was but too frequent in that Reign, attainted almoſt on Suſpicion. *Henry*, Earl of *Surry*, the moſt accompliſhed Nobleman of his Time, loſt his Head in his Father's Preſence, nor would the Duke have ſurvived him long (a Warrant being once granted for his Execution) if the King had not died at that critical Juncture, and thereby opened a Door of Hope and Liberty. After all theſe Sufferings, he ſurvived *Henry* VIII. and died in the firſt Year of Queen *Mary*, when his Attainder was reverſed, and the Act thereof taken from among the Records, *A. D.* 1554. He was without Controverſy as able an Admiral, as great a Stateſman, as fortunate a General, and as true a Patriot, as any in that Age.

We have already ſeen two Brothers of the illuſtrious Family of *Howard*, ſucceſſively Lord High Admirals, and we are now to ſpeak of another of the ſame Name, who arrived by Merit at the ſame high Honour; I mean

CHARLES HOWARD; who was born in the Year 1536, in the latter End of the Reign of King *Henry* VIII. His Father, who had only the Title of Lord *William Howard*, was Nephew to Sir *Tho. Howard*, afterwards Duke of *Norfolk*, as before-mentioned. His Mother's Name was *Margaret*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Gamage*, of *Glamorganſhire*. Lord *William* being raiſed to the Title of *Effingham*, and Admiral, *Charles*, his Son, ſerved under him in ſeveral Expeditions, till the Acceſſion of Queen *Elizabeth*, when he was about twenty-two Years of Age. His Father coming into great Favour with that Princeſs, he enjoy'd a Share of it, and

in

For the Naval Chronicle.

Howard
Lord High Admiral.

Published by J. Gold.

in 1559, was ſent over into *France*, to compliment King *Charles* IX. on his Acceſſion to the Throne. Nine Years afterwards he was General of the Horſe, in the Expedition of the Earl of *Warwick*, againſt the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmoreland*, who had taken Arms in the North, and in cruſhing whoſe Rebellion he was very active. In the following Year he commanded a Squadron of Men of War, which the Queen was pleaſed ſhould eſcort *Anne* of *Auſtria*, Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian*, to the Court of *Spain*. Upon this Occaſion, the *Spaniſh* Fleet were obliged to take in their Flags, while they continued in the *Britiſh* Seas, having been ſufficiently inſtructed in the Ceremonial in their Paſſage to *Flanders*, by Sir *John Hawkins*, as will be more amply related in our Memoirs of that gallant Seaman. In 1571, he was choſen to Parliament as Knight of the Shire for the County of *Surry*, and ſoon after ſucceeded his Father in his Title and Eſtate, who died *January* 12, 1572, in the great Office of Lord Privy Seal, and very highly in the Queen's Favour.

The Queen had the ſame favourable Regard for the Son, as ſhe had for the Father, and raiſed him to the higheſt Offices in the Kingdom; not haſtily, but by a due Gradation. He was firſt made Chamberlain of the Houſhold, an Office his Father enjoy'd, and on the 24th of *April*, 1573, he was choſen Knight of the Garter. Upon the Death of the Earl of *Lincoln*, in 1585, the Queen advanced Lord *Effingham* to the Poſt of High Admiral, which ſhe did with the general Approbation of her Subjects, and much to the Satisfaction of her Seamen, by whom he was exceedingly beloved.

When the *Spaniards* had ſpent three Years in preparing their *Armada*, the Queen readily entruſted the Care of herſelf and the Nation, to this noble

noble Lord, of whoſe Conduct and Fortune ſhe had equal Hopes. As many of our Readers may not have ſeen a Relation of this famous Sea-fight, our Succeſs in which raiſed the Glory of the *Britiſh* Navy to the higheſt Pitch, and makes the moſt ſhining Eclat in the Hiſtory of that renowned Princeſs; we ſhall give a Detail of it with the Preparations on both Sides, from the beſt Authorities extant.

King *Philip* preſumed ſo much on the Force of this extraordinary Fleet, which undoubtedly was ſuperior to any Thing that had been fitted out for Ages before, that, inſtead of concealing its Strength, he cauſed a very accurate Account of it to be publiſhed in *Latin*, and moſt of the Languages ſpoken in *Europe*, except *Engliſh*. This Piece was dated *May* 20, 1588, and according to it, the *moſt happy Armada* (for ſo it was ſtiled therein) conſiſted of 130 Ships, making in all 57,868 Tons; on Board of which there was 19,295 Soldiers, 8450 Mariners, 2088 Slaves, with 2630 Pieces of Cannon. Beſides, there was a large Fleet of Tenders, with a prodigious Quantity of Arms on Board, intended for ſuch as ſhould join them. There were alſo on Board this Fleet, 124 Voluntiers of Quality, and about 180 religious Perſons of ſeveral Orders. The Command of the whole was originally deſigned for the Marquis *de Santa Cruz*, a Nobleman of known Valour, and great Experience; but he dying, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, *Don Alphonſo de Guſman*, was appointed in his Stead, rather on Account of his Quality than his Merit, under whom ſerved Don *Martinez de Ricaldo*, an old experienced *Biſcayner*, who had the Direction of all Things, and by whoſe Advice the General was entirely govern'd. Theſe great Officers repair'd to *Liſbon*, in the latter End of the Month of *May*, and

and in a few Days after, their Navy was in Readineſs to ſail. But let us now ſee what Diſpoſition was made in *England* for warding off the threatened Blow.

The Queen's firſt Care was, to give proper Information to all Foreign States, of the Nature and Intent of this Project of the King of *Spain*'s, pointing out to them, not her own, but their Dangers, in Caſe that Monarch ſhould prevail; which Method being as prudently carried into Practice, as it was wiſely contrived, the King of *Denmark*, at the Requeſt of her Ambaſſador, laid an Embargo on a very ſtrong Squadron of Ships hired for the Uſe of King *Philip* in his Dominions. The *Hanſe-towns*, profeſſed Enemies at that Time to *England*, retarded, however, the Ships they were to have ſent to *Spain*, which, tho' a very reaſonable Act of Prudence then, proved fatal to them afterwards. King *James* VI. of *Scotland*, buried all his Reſentments for his Mother's Death, and ſteadily adhered to his own, by following the Queen's Intereſts. The *French* were too wiſe to afford the *Spaniards* any Help, and the *Dutch* fitted out a conſiderable Navy for the Service of the Queen, under the Command of Count *Juſtin* of *Naſſau*. The *Engliſh* Fleet was commanded by *Charles* Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*, then High Admiral, who had under him for his Vice-Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake*; for his Rear-Admiral, Sir *John Hawkins*, and Abundance of experienced Officers, who had ſignalized their Courage and Conduct; their Orders were to lie on the Weſt Coaſt, that they might be ready to receive the Enemy. Lord *Henry Seymour*, in Conjunction with Count *Naſſau*, cruized on the Coaſt of *Flanders*, in order to prevent the Prince of *Parma* from making a Deſcent, as it was expected he would attempt with the Army under his Command. Then,

as

as to Land-Forces, the Queen had three Armies, the firſt conſiſted of 20,000 Men, canton'd along the South Coaſt, another of 22,000 Foot, and 1000 Horſe, encamped near *Tilbury*, under the Command of the Earl of *Leiceſter*; the third, which was made up of 34,000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe, all choſen Men, was for the Guard of the Queen's Perſon, their Commander being the brave Lord *Hunſdon*, a near Relation of the Queen's.

The *Spaniſh* Fleet ſailed from the River of *Liſbon* on the 1ſt of *June*, N. S. with as great Pomp, and as ſtrong Hopes, as any Fleet ever did. The King's Inſtructions to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, were to repair to the Road of *Calais*, in order to be joined by the Prince of *Parma*, and then to purſue ſuch further Orders as he ſhould find in a ſealed Letter delivered to the General with his Inſtructions. It was further recommended to him, to keep as cloſe as poſſible to the *French* Shore, in order to prevent the *Engliſh* from having any Intelligence of his Approach, and in Caſe he met our Fleet, he was to avoid fighting to the utmoſt of his Power, and to endeavour only to defend himſelf. But in doubling the *North-cape*, the Fleet was ſeparated by foul Weather, which obliged the General to ſail to the *Groyne*, where he re-aſſembled his Ships, and had Intelligence that the *Engliſh* Fleet was put into *Plymouth*. Upon this he held a Council of War, to conſider whether they ſhould adhere ſtrictly to the King's Orders, or embrace this favourable Opportunity of burning the *Engliſh* Fleet in their Harbour. After a long Debate, wherein many were of a contrary Opinion, it was reſolved to attempt the *Engliſh* Fleet, and this chiefly at the Inſtigation of Don *Diego Flores de Valdes*, Admiral of the *Andaluſian* Squadron. The Pretence, indeed, was very plauſible, and, but for an unforeſeen Accident,

cident, they had certainly carried their Point. The firſt Land they fell in with was the *Lizard*, which they miſtook for the *Ram's-Head* near *Plymouth*, and being towards Night, ſtood off to Sea till the next Morning: In which Space of Time they were deſcried by one *Fleming*, a *Scots* Pirate, who bore away immediately for *Plymouth*, and gave the Lord Admiral Notice, which proved the Ruin of their Deſign, as well as the Preſervation of the *Engliſh* Fleet.

The Seaſon was ſo far advanced, and the *Engliſh* had ſo little Intelligence of the *Spaniards* Departure, that their Fleet was not only returned into Port, but ſeveral of their Ships were laid up, and their Seamen diſcharged. The Admiral, however, ſailed on the firſt Notice, and tho' the Wind blew hard into *Plymouth Sound*, got out to Sea, though with great Difficulty. The next Day, being the 20th of *July*, they ſaw the *Spaniſh* Navy drawn up in a Half-moon, ſailing ſlowly thro' the Channel, its Wings being near ſeven Miles aſunder. The Admiral ſuffered them to paſs by quietly, that having the Advantage of the Wind, he might better attack them in the Rear, which he performed with equal Courage and Succeſs, and tho' *Martinez de Ricalde* did all that was poſſible for a brave Officer to do, yet they were put into the utmoſt Diſorder, and many of them received conſiderable Damage. More had been done, had not a great Part of the *Engliſh* Fleet been at too great a Diſtance, ſo that the Admiral was forced to wait for them. The Night following, a *Dutch* Gunner, who had been ill-uſed by ſome of the *Spaniſh* Officers, ſet Fire to the Ship on Board which was their Treaſure; and it was with the utmoſt Difficulty that the Flames were extinguiſhed: Upon which the greateſt Part of the Money was put on Board a Galleon, commanded by

by Don *Predro de Valdez*, which ſoon after ſprung her Fore-maſt, which being thus diſabled, and the Night very dark, fell into the Hands of Sir *Francis Drake*, who ſent her Captain to *Dartmouth*, and left the Money on Board to be plunder'd by his Men. The next Day was ſpent, by the *Spaniſh* General, in diſpoſing the Fleet, giving Orders to his Officers, and diſpatching an Advice-boat to haſten the Duke of *Parma*, by giving him an Account of the Loſs he had ſuffer'd, and the great Danger he was in. On the 23d they fought again, with Variety of Succeſs, which, however, demonſtrated to the *Spaniards*, that the great Bulk of their Ships was a Diſadvantage to them, their Shot flying over the Heads of the *Engliſh*, while every Bullet of theirs took Place. On the 24th the *Engliſh* were able to do little for Want of Ammunition; but a Supply arriving in the Evening, the Admiral made the neceſſary Diſpoſitions for attacking the Enemy in the Dead of the Night, dividing the Fleet into four Squadrons, the firſt commanded by himſelf, the ſecond by Sir *Francis Drake*, the third by Admiral *Hawkins*, and the fourth by Captain *Frobiſher*, but a dead Calm prevented the Execution of this Deſign. On the 25th one of the *Spaniſh* Ships was taken; and on the 26th, the Admiral reſolved to make no farther Attempts upon them, till they ſhould enter the *Streights* of *Dover*, where he knew Lord *Henry Seymour*, and Sir *William Winter* waited for them with a freſh Squadron. He alſo took this Opportunity of knighting Lord *Thomas Howard*, Lord *Sheffield*, Roger *Townſend*, Admiral *Hawkins*, and Captain *Frobiſher*, for their gallant Behaviour throughout the Engagement.

The

The Wind favouring the *Spaniſh* Fleet, they continued their Courſe up the Channel, with the *Engliſh* Ships cloſe in their Rear. The Strength of the *Spaniards* had not only alarmed but excited the Courage of the whole Nation, inſomuch that every Man of Quality and Fortune was ambitious of diſtinguiſhing himſelf on this Occaſion, againſt the common Enemy. With this View, the Earls of *Oxford*, *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, Sir *Thomas* and Sir *Robert Cecil*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Thomas Vavaſor*, and many others, fitted out Ships at their own Expence, and went, moſt of them, in Perſon, to attend the Admiral. Men of lower Rank ſhewed their Zeal and Loyalty by ſending Ammunition and Proviſions; and ſo unanimous were all Men againſt theſe *Spaniards*, that even the Papiſts, whom they expected to have found in Arms, were glad to wipe off the Aſperſions which had been thrown upon them, by ſerving as common Soldiers. When, therefore, the *Spaniſh* Fleet anchored on the 27th of *July* before *Calais*, the *Engliſh* Admiral had with him 140 Ships, which enabled him to gall the Enemy extremely. But, perceiving, on the 28th, that the *Spaniards* had ſo diſpoſed their great Ships, that it would be vey difficult to put them again into Diſorder, he reſolved to practice an Expedient long before thought of, in caſe the Enemy ſhould have come up the River *Thames*, which was, to convert ſome of their worſt Veſſels into Fire-ſhips. Accordingly he filled eight large Barks with all Sorts of combuſtible Matter, and ſending them under the Command of Captains *Young* and *Prowſe*, about Midnight, into the thickeſt Part of the *Spaniſh* Fleet, which, as ſoon as the Blaze was ſeen to break out, ſeparated as faſt as they could, each Ship ſhifting for itſelf. Next Day a large Ga-

leaſs

leaſs ran aſhore on the Sands of *Calais*, where ſhe was plundered by the *Engliſh*. Deſirous, however, of attempting ſomewhat, the *Spaniards* again rendevouzed near *Graveling*, where they waited ſome Time, in Hopes the Prince of *Parma* would have come out; but in this they were diſappointed; whether through Want of Power, or of Will, is uncertain. At laſt, finding themſelves hard preſſed by the *Engliſh* Fleet, which continued to make a terrible Fire, they made a bold Attempt to have retreated through the *Streights of Dover*; but the Wind coming about, with hard Gales at North-Weſt, drove them on the Coaſt of *Zealand*; but veering to the South-Weſt, they tacked and got out of Danger. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* took this Opportunity of calling a Council of War; wherein, after mature Deliberation, it was reſolved, that there were now no Hopes left of ſucceeding, and therefore, the moſt prudent Thing they could do, was, to ſave as many Ships as poſſible.

No ſooner reſolved but executed, and the whole *Spaniſh* Fleet made all the Sail they could for their own Coaſt, going North about, which expoſed them to exceſſive Dangers. The *Engliſh* Admiral very prudently ſent the Lord *Henry Seymour* with a ſtrong Squadron to cruize on the Coaſts of *Zealand*, to prevent any Danger from their joining with the Prince of *Parma*, and afterwards left them to purſue their Courſe. When the *Spaniſh* Fleet arrived on the South Coaſt, and that Care was taken that they ſhould no where meet with any Supply, they threw their Horſes and Mules overboard, and ſuch of them as had a proper Store of Water, bore away directly for the Bay of *Biſcay*, with the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, making in all about 25 Ships. The reſt, about 40 Sail, under the

the Command of the Vice-Admiral, ſtood over for the Coaſt of *Ireland*, intending to have watered at Cape *Clare*. But on the 2d of *September* a Tempeſt aroſe, and drove moſt of them aſhore, ſo that upwards of 30 Ships, and many thouſand Men, periſhed on the *Iriſh* Coaſt. Some likewiſe were forced a ſecond Time into the *Britiſh* Channel, where they were taken, ſome by the *Engliſh*, and ſome by the *Rochellers*. Some very large Veſſels were loſt among the Weſtern Iſles, and upon the Coaſt of *Argyleſhire*. Out of theſe about 500 Perſons were ſaved, who were brought to *Edinburgh* almoſt naked, and out of mere Charity were cloathed by the Inhabitants of that City, who alſo attempted to ſend them home to *Spain:* But, as if Misfortunes were always to attend them, they were forced in their Paſſage upon the Coaſt of *Norfolk*, and obliged to put into *Yarmouth*, where they were detain'd till Advice was ſent to the Queen and Council, who, conſidering the Miſeries they had already undergone, and not willing to appear leſs compaſſionate than the *Scots*, ſuffered them to continue their Voyage.

Thus, in the ſhort Space of a Month, this mighty Fleet, which had been three Years preparing, was deſtroyed and brought to nothing. Of 130 Ships, there returned only 53 or 54, and of the People embarked, there periſhed at leaſt 20,000 Men, including Soldiers, Sailors, *&c.* We may form ſome Idea of their Loſs, from the Precaution taken by *Philip* to hide it, by publiſhing a Proclamation to prohibit Mourning. Whatever Firmneſs or Conſtancy ſome have pretended he expreſſed on this Occaſion, yet it's certain that the Lord Treaſurer *Burleigh* received Intelligence of another Kind, *viz.* That the King ſhould ſay, after Maſs, that he would ſpend the Wealth of *Spain* to one

of thoſe Candleſticks upon the Altar, rather than not revenge himſelf upon the *Engliſh*. His future Conduct ſo exactly tallied with this Threatening, that whether he ſaid ſo or not, we may well conclude he thought ſo, and conſequently that his Paſſions were moved at this Diſaſter, more than is commonly reported. What might in ſome Meaſure juſtify his Reſentment was, that this Miſchief was occaſioned by the Breach of his Orders; for if his Inſtructions had been purſued, it's very probable, that Queen *Elizabeth*'s Government would have run the utmoſt Hazard of being over-turned. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* eſcaped Puniſhment thro' the Intereſt of his Wife; but as for Don *Diego Flores de Valdez*, by whoſe Perſuaſions the General was induced to take that raſh Step, he was arreſted as ſoon as he ſet Foot on Shore, and conducted to the Caſtle of *St. Andero*, after which he was no more heard of.

It has been remarked as an Error in the *Engliſh*, that they did not attack the *Spaniſh* Fleet after it arrived before *Graveling*; but this, however, is not charged as a Fault in the Admiral, but was occaſioned by the Negligence of ſome under Officers, who had the Direction of the Military Stores, and had been too ſparing of Powder and Ammunition; otherwiſe, it was thought, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, at the Perſuaſion of his Confeſſor, would have yielded both himſelf and his Ships, which, it ſeems, in that Particular, were not at all better provided. This would, indeed, have been a Victory equally glorious and important; the Loſs of which ought to teach Poſterity, not to be too haſty in cenſuring great Officers, or too remiſs in puniſhing little ones. In the preſent Caſe, this Miſchance ſeems to have been covered by the many Favours beſtowed by Providence, and the Offenders to have eſcaped thro' the general Joy which their Deliver-

ance

vance from so great an Evil diffused thro' the whole Nation.

Thus much in general of this great Action; we are now to speak only of what was personally performed by the Admiral. As soon as he knew the *Spanish* Fleet was ready to sail, he put to Sea, and continued cruizing for some Time, till the Court having received Advice, that the *Spaniards* would be unable to make any Attempt that Year, and the Lateness of the Season rendering this probable, Secretary *Walsingham* wrote to him, directing, that four of the largest Ships should be sent into Port, and the Seamen discharged, to save Expences. The Admiral wrote back to excuse his not complying with this Order, and in the Close of the Letter, desired, that if his Reasons were insufficient, the Ships might remain at his Expence. When he received Intelligence from Captain *Fleming* of the Approach of the *Spanish* Fleet, and saw of what mighty Consequence it was to get out with what few Ships were ready in the Port of *Plymouth*, he, to encourage others, not only appeared and gave Orders in every Thing himself, but wrought with his own Hands, and with six Ships only, got the first Night out of *Plymouth*; and the next Morning, having no more than 30 Sail, and those the smallest of the Fleet, attacked the *Spanish Navy*. He shewed his Conduct and Prudence, by dispatching his Brother-in-Law, Sir *Edward Hobby*, to the Queen, to inform her of the Disproportion between the Enemy's Force and his own, to desire her to make the proper Disposition of her Land Forces, for the Security of the Coasts, and to hasten as many Ships as possible to his Assistance. His Valour he discovered in the repeated Attacks he made on a superior Enemy, and the Excellency of his cool Temper appeared in his passing a whole

Night in the Midſt of the *Spaniſh* Fleet, and retiring as ſoon as he had Light enough to diſcover his own, without Loſs. It was owing to his Magnanimity and Prudence, that the Victory was ſo great; and ſuch as have ſuggeſted it might have been ſtill greater, readily acknowledge, that this did not happen thro' any Fault of the Admiral's, who always ſhewed the utmoſt Alacrity in his Country's Service. The Queen acknowledged his Merit in the moſt honourable Terms, and tho' extremely frugal, rewarded him with a Penſion for Life; and, at his Requeſt, granted a Pardon and a Penſion to Captain *Fleming*, the Pirate, who firſt brought the News of the *Spaniſh* Fleet's being on our Coaſt.

Sir *Richard Hawkins* has given this remarkable Teſtimony of our noble Admiral. "Worthy of "perpetual Memory, ſays he, was the prudent "Policy and Government of our *Engliſh* Navy in "1588, by the worthy Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord "High Admiral of *England*, who, in like Caſe, "with mature and experimental Knowledge, patiently withſtood the Inſtigation of many courageous and noble Captains, who would have perſuaded him to have laid them on Board; but "well he foreſaw, that the Enemy had an Army "on Board, he none; that they exceeded him in "Number of Shipping, and thoſe greater in Bulk, "ſtronger built, and higher molded, ſo that they "who with ſuch Advantage fought from above, "might eaſily diſtreſs all Oppoſition below, the "Slaughter, per-adventure, proving more fatal "than the Victory profitable; by being over-"thrown, he might have hazarded the Kingdom; "whereas, by the Conqueſt (at moſt) he could "have boaſted of nothing but Glory, and an Ene-"my defeated. But by Sufferance, he always "ad-

" advantaged himſelf both of Wind and Tide, " which was the Freedom of our Country, and Se- " curity of our Navy, with the Deſtruction of " theirs, which in the Eye of the Ignorant (who " judge all Things by the external Appearance) " ſeemed invincible, but truly conſider'd, was " much more inferior to ours in all Things of " Subſtance, as the Event proved; for we ſunk, " ſpoiled, and took many of them, and they di- " miniſhed of ours but one ſmall Pinnace, nor " any Man of Name, ſave only Captain *Cocke*, " who died with Honour amidſt his Company. " The greateſt Damage that, as I remember, they " cauſed to any of our Ships, was, to the *Swallow*, " of her Majeſty's, which I had, in that Action, " under my Charge, with an Arrow of Fire, ſhot " into her Beak-head, which we ſaw not, becauſe " of the Sail, till it had burned a Hole in the " Roſe as big as a Man's Head: The Arrow " falling out, and driving along by the Ship's " Side, made us doubt of it, which after we diſ- " covered."

In 1596, he commanded in Chief at Sea, as the Earl of *Eſſex* did at Land, the Forces ſent againſt *Spain*, and was at very great Expence in providing for that Expedition. His Prudence and Moderation, as well as his great Experience and Reputation amongſt the Seamen and Soldiers, were the principal Cauſes of the Succeſs the *Engliſh* met with in that Attempt; and his Conduct throughout the whole, was ſo wiſe and fortunate, that upon his Return Home, on the 22d of *October*, the ſame Year, the Queen created him Earl of *Nottingham*, (being deſcended from the Family of *Mowbray*, whereof ſome had been Earls of that County) her Reaſons for ſo doing, are thus ſet forth in the Patent.

" That by the Victory obtained, *Anno* 1588, " he had secured the Kingdom of *England* from " the Invasion of *Spain*, and other impending Dan- " gers; and did also, in Conjunction with our dear " Cousin *Robert*, Earl of *Essex*, seize by Force the " Isle, and strongly fortified City of *Cadiz*, in " the farthest Part of *Spain*; and did likewise " rout and defeat another Fleet of the King of " *Spain*, prepared in that Port against this King- " dom."

The next great Service in which the Earl of *Nottingham* was employed, was in 1599, when the State was in very great Danger. On the one Side, the *Spaniards* seemed to meditate a new Invasion, and some conceived they were on the very Point of executing it, having assembled a great Fleet at the *Groyne*, on Board of which many *English* Fugitives were directed to repair. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Essex*, who was then Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, acted in a strange Manner, treating with the Rebels he was sent to reduce, and forming some Designs of employing the Troops under his Command, to the Disturbance of the Government. The Queen, who always placed her Safety in being too quick for her Enemies, issued her Orders to the City of *London*, to furnish immediately sixteen Ships for the Reinforcement of her Navy, and 6000 Men for her Service by Land. The like Directions being sent into other Parts of the Kingdom, such a Fleet, and such an Army were drawn together in a Fortnight's Space, as took away all Appearance of Success from foreign and domestic Enemies; and to shew the Confidence she had in the Admiral's Capacity and Fidelity, she was pleased to repose in him the sole and supreme Command both of Fleet and Army, with the high Title of LORD LIEUTENANT GENERAL OF ALL ENG-

LAND,

LAND, an Office unknown to ſucceeding Times, and which he held with almoſt Regal Authority for the Space of ſix Weeks, being ſometimes with the Fleet in the *Downs*, and ſometimes on Shore with the Army. This was at the Time when *Eſſex*, thinking to compel the Queen into his Meaſures, raiſed Forces, and fortified himſelf in *Eſſex-houſe* in the *Strand*. Her Majeſty committed the Conduct of this whole Affair to the Lord Admiral, who, ſhe often ſaid, *was born to ſerve, and to ſave his Country*. And he performed all that was expected of him, and reduced the Earl of *Eſſex* to ſuch Diſtreſs, that he was content to yield himſelf, and was thereupon treated by the Lord Admiral with all Lenity and Kindneſs poſſible. The ſame Year the Admiral was appointed one of the Commiſſioners for executing the Office of Earl Marſhal of *England*, and to him, upon her Death-bed, the Queen was pleaſed to declare her Intention, as to the Succeſſion, in Favour of the King of *Scots*.

Upon the Acceſſion of King *James*, he not only retained his great Office, but was likewiſe made Choice of to officiate as Lord High Steward at the Ceremony of Coronation. Soon after this, he was named Ambaſſador to the Court of *Spain*, for concluding a Treaty with that Crown; wherein he acquitted himſelf with Honour both to his Prince and Country.

The next, and the laſt Service he was engaged in, as Admiral, was, to attend on the Lady *Elizabeth* when ſhe was arrived, to the Elector *Palatine*, and afterwards convoy'd her in the Royal Navy to *Fluſhing*. Being now grown old and infirm, he, at his own Motion, reſign'd his Office to the new Favourite, *Villiers*, at that Time Earl, and afterwards Duke of *Buckingham*.

The remaining Part of his Life, his Lordſhip ſpent in honourable Eaſe and Retirement to the Time of his Deceaſe, which happened on the 24th of *December*, 1624, when he was eighty Years old. His Perſon was extremely graceful, of a juſt and honeſt Diſpoſition, incapable either of doing bad Things, or ſeeing them done without expoſing them. His ſteady Loyalty to the Crown preſerved his Reputation unſtained, and his Fortune unhurt, when the reſt of his Family were in the utmoſt Danger. Queen *Elizabeth* knew and valued his Integrity, and preferred his Candour to the Policy of ſome of her greateſt Favourites. She had a peculiar Felicity in ſuiting Men's Employments to their Capacities; and this never appeared more clearly than on thoſe Occaſions, wherein ſhe made Choice of this Nobleman, whoſe Courage no Danger could daunt, whoſe Fidelity no Temptation could impeach, much leſs corrupt. In public Employments he affected Magnificence, as much as he did Hoſpitality in private Life, keeping ſeven ſtanding Houſes, as Dr. *Fuller* phraſes it, at once.

As the rough Soldier-like Behaviour of *Elizabeth*'s active Times, ſuited little with the ſtiff ſolemn Air of the Stateſman in King *James*'s Court, we need not wonder, that among theſe the Earl of *Nottingham* met with ſome Detractors. But his Actions are ſufficient to ſilence Envy, and deſtroy the Credit of malicious Cenſures. He who beat the *Spaniſh Armada*, equipped a Fleet ſufficient to aſſert the Sovereignty of the Sea in a Fortnight's Time, and by his Preſence alone diſpirited the Earl of *Eſſex*'s Adherents, muſt have been a very extraordinary Man, tho' we ſhould grant his Enemies, that he was not very learned, expreſſed himſelf a little bluntly, and, though a Man of ſo high

Qua-

Quality, had little or no Tincture of those Arts, which, tho' they are peculiar to, do no great Honour to a Court.

The Voyages and Discoveries of Sir HUMPHRY GILBERT, *Knt.*

THIS Gentleman was descended of a very antient and honourable Family in *Devonshire*, seated there at least as early, or, as some Writers affirm, before the Conquest. His Father's Name was *Otho Gilbert*, of *Greenway*, Esq; his Mother, *Catherine*, Daughter of Sir *Philip Champernon*, of *Modbury*, in the same County, who afterwards married *Walter Raleigh* of *Tardel*, Esq; and by him was Mother to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, half Brother to the Gentleman of whom we are now writing. He was but a second Son, tho' his Father, who had a good Estate, left him a considerable Fortune. It was to his Mother's Care he was indebted for an excellent Education, which enabled him to make the Figure he did in the World, and to distinguish himself in an Age fruitful of great Men. His Genius naturally led him to the Study of Cosmography, Navigation, and the Art of War; which he improved by a diligent Application, as well as by continual Practice; for he enter'd himself early in the Service of his Country, and acquired a very just Reputation from his Actions, before he set any of his great Projects on Foot.

The first Place wherein he was taken Notice of for his ripe Judgment, as well as for his daring Courage, was in the Voyage to *Newhaven*, wherein he behaved with so much Prudence, and his Attempts

tempts were attended with so great Success, that, tho' then but a young Man, he was much talked of, and raised high Expectations in all who knew him. In several Expeditions undertaken in those troublesome Times, he added to his Fortune, as well as to his Fame, and being always ready, both in Discourse, as well as with his Pen, to render a Reason for his own Conduct, and to apologize for others, he came to be consider'd by some of the most eminent Persons in the Court of Queen *Elizabeth*, as one capable of rendering his Country great Service, particularly in *Ireland*, where Men of true Abilities were much wanted.

Their Conceptions concurring with Mr. *Gilbert*'s Views, and with that Ambition of making himself known by great Atchievements, which was the ruling Passion of his Mind, he accepted the Offers that were made him, and passing over into that Island, was made President of *Munster*, where he performed great Things with a Handful of Men, and became more dreaded by the *Irish*, than any *Englishman* employed in that Service. By his Industry and Address, he composed the Stirs raised by the *Mac Carthies*; and by his Valour and Activity, drove the *Butlers* out of his Province, when they swerved from their Duty. He likewise forced *James Fitz-Morris*, the greatest Captain among the *Irish*, to abandon his Country, and performed many other Things in Conjunction with Sir *Walter Raleigh*, well worthy to be recorded, but which do not fall in with our Design; and therefore we hasten to the Proposals he made for discovering a Passage to the *Indies* by the North, in which he laboured as rationally and assiduously, though as unsuccessfully, as any Man in the Age in which he lived.

It

It is ſuppoſed, tho' it is not very clear, that he received the Honour of Knighthood before his Return out of *Ireland*, from Sir *Henry Sidney*, Deputy of *Ireland*, about the Year 1570, and did not come over to *England* till ſome Years afterwards. The firſt Diſcovery he made, both of his Knowledge and of his Intentions, was, in his Diſcourſe to prove that there is a North Weſt Paſſage to the *Eaſt Indies*, which was firſt printed in the Year 1576. It is a very plain, methodical, and judicious Piece; and at the Cloſe of it, there is an Account of another Treatiſe of Navigation, which he intended to publiſh, but is now probably loſt. The Deſign of this Diſcourſe was, to ſtir up a Spirit of Diſcovery in his Countrymen, and to facilitate a Deſign he had formed, for planting unknown Countries, as well as for the Diſcovery of the North Weſt Paſſage, for that he ſtill had this, among other Projects, in View, is plain from the Letters Patent granted to his Brother, *Adrian Gilbert*, in 1583. For the preſent, however, he adhered to the Deſign of planting, and with that View procured from the Queen an ample Patent, dated *June* 11, 1578, wherein he had full Powers given him to undertake the Weſtern Diſcovery of *America*, and to poſſeſs any Lands hitherto unſettled by Chriſtian Princes or their Subjects.

Sir *Humphry* having procured theſe Letters Patent, immediately applied himſelf to the getting of Partners in ſo great an Undertaking, wherein at firſt he ſeemed to be very ſucceſsful, his Reputation for Knowledge being very great, and his Credit, as a Commander, thoroughly eſtabliſhed; yet, when the Project came to be executed, many flew off from their Agreements, and others, even after the Fleet was prepared, ſeparated themſelves, and choſe to hazard their own Fortunes in their own Way.

Theſe

These Disappointments, however, did not hinder Sir *Humphry* from prosecuting his Scheme, in which he was seconded by his Brother Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and a few other Friends of unshaken Resolution. By the Assistance of these he sailed to *Newfoundland*, where he continued but a short Time, and being then compelled to return, in his Passage Home he met with some *Spanish* Vessels, from whom he cleared himself with great Difficulty. This seems to have been in the Summer of the Year 1579; but we have a very dark Account of it, without Dates or Circumstances, farther than those that have been already given. Yet his Miscarriage in this first Undertaking of his, was far from discouraging him; for, after his Return, he went on as chearfully as he had done before, in procuring fresh Assistance for compleating what he intended, and for promoting Christian Knowledge by the Means of *English* Settlements in undiscover'd Lands. This Conduct sufficiently shewed not only the Steadiness of his Courage, but the Extent of his Credit, since after such a Disappointment, another Commander would scarce have found any Adventurers to join with him; which, however, was not his Case.

One Thing which hastened his Expedition, was this: Tho' his Patent was perpetual, yet there was a Clause in it, by which it was declared void, in Case no Possession was taken in the Space of six Years. This Term drawing to a Close, Sir *Humphry*, in the Spring of the Year 1583, hastened his Friends in their Preparations, so that by the 1st of *June*, his little Fleet was ready to sail. It consisted of five Ships: 1. The *Delight*, the General, Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, and under him, Sir *William Winter*. 2. The Bark *Raleigh*, a stout new Ship, of 200 Tons, Vice-Admiral, built, mann'd, and victual'd

victual'd at the Expence of Sir *Walter*, then Mr. *Raleigh*, under the Command of Captain *Butler*. 3. The *Golden Hind*, of 40 Tons, Rear-Admiral, commanded by Captain *Edward Hayes*, who was alſo her Owner. 4. The *Swallow*, of like Burden, under the Command of Capt. *Maurice Brown*. 5. The *Squirrel*, of the Burden of 10 Tons, commanded by Captain *William Andrews*. They ſailed from *Plymouth* on the 11th of *June*, and on the 14th the Bark *Raleigh* returned, the Captain and moſt of thoſe on Board falling ſick of a contagious Diſtemper. On the 30th, the reſt of the Fleet had Sight of *Newfoundland*. On the 3d of *Auguſt*, the General read his Commiſſion, which was ſubmitted to by all the *Engliſh* Veſſels upon the Coaſt; and on the 5th he took Poſſeſſion of the Harbour of *St. John*, in the Name of the Queen of *England*, and granted, as her Patentee, certain Leaſes unto ſuch as were willing to take them. At the ſame Time a Diſcovery was made of a very rich Silver Mine, by one *Daniel*, a *Saxon*, an able Miner, brought by the General for that Purpoſe. Sir *Humphry* now inclined to put to Sea again, in order to make the beſt Uſe of his Time in diſcovering as far as poſſible; and having ſent home the *Swallow*, with ſuch as were ſick, or diſcouraged with the Hardſhips they had undergone, he left the Harbour of *St. John*'s, in 47° 40′ N. L. on the 20th of *Auguſt*, himſelf in the ſmall Sloop, called the *Squirrel*, becauſe being light, ſhe was the fitter for entering all Creeks and Harbours; Captain *Brown* in the *Delight*, and Captain *Hayes* in the *Golden Hind*. On the 27th, they found themſelves in the Latitude of 45°; and tho' the Weather was fair, and in all Appearance, like to continue ſo, yet on the 29th of *Auguſt*, in the Evening, a ſudden Storm aroſe; wherein the *Delight* was loſt, twelve Men only

only escaping in her Boat. This was a fatal Blow to Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, not only with respect to the Value of the Ship, and the Lives of the Men, but also in regard to his future Hopes; for in her he lost his *Saxon* Miner, and with him the Silver Ore which had been dug in *Newfoundland*, and of which he was so confident, as to tell some of his Friends, that upon the Credit of that Mine, he doubted not to borrow 10,000*l.* of the Queen for his next Voyage.

On the 2d of *September*, he went on Board the *Golden Hind*, in order to have his Foot dressed, which by Accident he had hurt by treading on a Nail. He remained on Board all Day, and those who were in that Vessel, earnestly persuaded him to make his Voyage Home in her, which he absolutely refused to do, affirming, that he would never desert his Bark, and his little Crew, with whom he had escaped so many Dangers. A generous, but fatal Resolution! For the Vessel being too small to resist the Swell of those tempestuous Seas, about Midnight on the 9th of *September*, was swallow'd up, and never seen more. In the Evening, when they were in great Danger, Sir *Humphry* was seen sitting on the Stern of a Ship, with a Book in his Hand, and was heard to say with a loud Voice, *Courage, my Lads! we are as near Heaven at Sea as at Land.* Thus he died here like a Christian, full of Hope, as having the Testimony of a good Conscience. Mr. *Edward Hayes*, who accompanied Sir *Humphry* in his Voyage, and who wrote an Account of it, affirms, that he was principally determined in his Resolution of sailing in the *Squirrel*, by a malicious Report that had been spread of his being timorous by Sea. If so, it appears, that Death was less dreadful to him than Shame; but it is hard to believe that so wise a Man could be wrought

wrought upon by ſo weak and inſignificant a Reflection.

Such was the Fate of Sir *Humphry Gilbert!* One of the worthieſt Men of that Age, whether we regard the Strength of his Underſtanding, or his heroic Courage. We may deem him, in a Manner, the Author of all our Plantations, being the firſt who introduced a legal and regular Method of ſettling, without which ſuch Undertakings muſt neceſſarily prove unſucceſsful. Beſides, his Treatiſe of the North Weſt Paſſage, was the Ground of all the Expectations which the beſt Seamen had for many Years, of actually finding ſuch a Route to the *Eaſt Indies*; and tho' we now know that many Things therein advanced to be falſe, yet we find many of his Conjectures true, and all of them founded in Reaſon, and the Philoſophy then commonly received.

I ſhall conclude my Account of him, by tranſcribing a Paſſage which he affirms of his own Knowledge, and which deſerves Conſideration, becauſe ſome latter Accounts of the *Spaniſh* Miſſionaries in *California*, affirm the ſame Thing.

" There was, ſays he, one *Salvaterra*, a Gen-
" tleman of *Victoria* in *Spain*, that came by Chance
" out of the *Weſt Indies* into *Ireland*, *Anno* 1568,
" who affirmed the North Weſt Paſſage from us
" to *Cataia* (or *Cathay*) conſtantly to be believed
" in *America* navigable, and further ſaid, in Pre-
" ſence of Sir *Henry Sidney*, (then Lord Deputy
" of *Ireland*) in my Hearing, that a Frier of
" *Mexico*, called *Andrew Urdaneta*, more than
" eight Years before his coming into *Ireland*, told
" him, that he came from *Mer del Sur* into *Germa-*
" *ny*, thro' this North Weſt Paſſage, and ſhewed
" *Salvaterra* (at that Time being with him in
" *Mexico*) a Sea-card, made by his own Expe-
" rience

" rience and Travel in that Voyage, wherein was " plainly ſet down and deſcribed this North-weſt " Paſſage, agreeing in all Points with *Ortelius*'s " Map. And further this Frier told the King of " *Portugal*, as he returned by that Country home- " ward, that there was, of Certainty, ſuch a Paſ- " ſage North-weſt from *England*, and that he " meant to publiſh the ſame; which done, the " King moſt earneſtly deſired him, not in any " ways to diſcloſe, or make the Paſſage known to " any Nation; for that, ſaid the King, if *England* " had Knowledge and Experience thereof, it would " greatly hinder both the King of *Spain* and me. " This Frier (as *Salvaterra* reported) was the " greateſt Diſcoverer by Sea that hath been in our " Age. Alſo, *Salvaterra* being perſuaded of " this Paſſage by the Frier *Urdaneta*, and by the " common Opinion of the *Spaniards* inhabiting " *America*, offered to accompany me moſt willing- " ly in this Diſcovery, which it is like he would " not have done, if he had ſtood in doubt there- " of." It is true, Sir *William Monſon* diſcredits this Relation, as he endeavours to refute all the Reaſons that have been offered to ſupport the Opinion of a Paſſage to the North-weſt. But we ſhall not enter into the Diſpute; we only relate the Fact, which is confirmed, as we ſaid before, by later Teſtimonies to the ſame Purpoſe.

The

The Voyage of Captain GEORGE FENNER *to the Iſlands of Cape* Verde, *in* 1566.

THREE Ships were employed in this Voyage, the *Caſtle of Comfort*, *George Fenner*, General, and *William Batts*, Maſter; the *May-flower*, Captain *Edward Fenner*, Vice-Admiral; *William Corniſh*, Maſter; and the *George*, a ſmall Bark, *John Heyward*, Captain, and *John Smith* of *Hampton*, Maſter; beſides a Pinnace. The 10th of *December*, 1566, they left *Plymouth*; the 12th they were thwart of *Uſhant*; and the 15th, had Sight of Cape *Fineſter*. The ſame Night they loſt Company of their Admiral, and therefore ſailed along the Coaſt of *Portugal*, hoping he had been before them. The 18th they met with a *French* Ship, who bringing no Tidings of their Admiral, they purſued their Courſe to the *Canary* Iſlands.

The 25th, they fell in with *Porto Santo*; and in three Hours had Sight of *Madeira*, ſix Leagues diſtant.

The 28th, they fell in with the Iſland of *Teneriff*, 27 Leagues from the former, and caſt Anchor on the Eaſt Side, in forty Fathom Water, a Baſe Shot from Shore, within a little Bay, where there were three or four little Houſes, about a League diſtant from a little Town called *Santa Cruz*. From their Ships they could ſee the *Grand Canary* ſix or ſeven Leagues diſtant.

The 29th, the *May-flower*, not being able to get into the Road for the Wind, bore in with *Santa Cruz*, thinking to caſt Anchor in the Road againſt the Town: But before ſhe came within Reach of any of their Ordnance, they ſhot at her

four Pieces; upon which ſhe came to Anchor near the *George*. The Captain wrote a Letter to the Head Officer of *Santa Cruz*, to know the Reaſon of his being ſhot at. The Letter was given to *Robert Courtiſe* and *Walter Wren*, who, with ſix Men in the Boat, row'd as near Shore as they durſt, the Sea running extremely high. The People ſtanding by the Water-ſide, with ſuch Armour as they had, *Wren* called out to them in *Spaniſh*, to let them know, that he had a Letter for *Santa Cruz*, and wanted to have it convey'd thither. One of the *Spaniards* deſired them to land, ſaying, they ſhould be welcome: But *Wren*, doubting the worſt, anſwer'd, that they would ſtay till they had an Anſwer to their Letter. Upon which one of the *Spaniards* ſtripping, leaped into the Water, and ſwam to the Boat. He was received in, and after ſaluting them, demanded what their Requeſt was. They anſwered, that they had unfortunately loſt the Company of their Admiral, and being bound to this Iſland to traffick for Wines and other Things, they were minded to ſtay there till he arrived. The *Spaniard* promiſed to carry the Letter without Delay; and *Wren* having tied it up in a Bladder, delivered it to him; giving him four Reals of *Spaniſh* Money for his Trouble. After he had returned aſhore, and talked to the People, ſome of them threw up their Hats, and others pulled them off, ſaluting the *Engliſh*, ſtill inviting them to land; but having returned their Courteſy, they rowed back again to the Ship.

The 30th, the Governor's Brother of *Santa Cruz* came on Board the *May-flower* with ſix or ſeven *Spaniards*; who concluded with the Captain, that the *Engliſh* might land and traffick. They were all well entertained, and the Captain ordered four Pieces of Ordnance to be ſhot off, and preſented

ſented them with two Cheeſes, and other Things. The *Spaniards* promiſed the Captain he ſhould have ſufficient Pledges next Day; which not being performed, they grew ſuſpicious, and went not aſhore.

The 1ſt of *January*, the Captain ſent *Nicholas Day* and *John Sumpter* aſhore, who were well entertained, with as many of the Company as went after them.

The 3d, they moved towards the Weſtern Part of the Iſland, 12 or 14 Leagues from *Santa Cruz*; and on the 5th caſt Anchor in a Bay, over-againſt the Houſe of one *Pedro de Souſes*; where being informed, that the Admiral had been there ſeven Days before, and was gone to *Gomera*, they preſently ſet ſail to ſeek him.

The 6th, they found the Admiral at Anchor in the Road before the Town of *Gomera*. There alſo they met with *Edward Cook* in a tall Ship; and a Ship of the Copperſmiths of *London*, which the *Portugueze* had treacherouſly ſurprized in the Bay of *Santa Cruz* in *Barbary*, and was all ſpoiled. The General and Merchants bought in the ſaid Town 14 Butts of Wine, at the Rate of 15 Ducats a Butt. The 9th, they departed from this Road to another Bay, about 3 Leagues off, and there took in freſh Water. The 10th, they ſet Sail towards Cape *Blanco* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*.

The 12th they fell into a Bay to the Eaſt of Cape *Pargos*, 35 Leagues from the other; but having no Knowledge of that Coaſt, they went with Cape *Blanco*; and at the Fall of the Land they ſounded, and had ſixteen Fathom Water two Leagues from Shore. The Land is very low, and white Sand. Upon the Fall of the ſaid Coaſt beware how you anchor in 12 or 10 Fathom Water;

for within two or three Casts of the Lead you may be on Ground.

The 17th, shaping their Course South by East, and South, from Cape *Blanco*, they fell into a Bay, about 16 Leagues to the East of Cape *Verde*, and 6 from Shore. The Land being full of Hummocks, with high Trees on them, seemed like a great Number of Ships under Sail. They bore with the Land, till they were within 3 Leagues of the Shore; and then sounding, found 28 Fathom Water, black Ouze. This Day, they saw many Shoals of Fish swimming with their Noses even with the Surface of the Water.

Passing along the Coast, they observed two small round Hills, about a League asunder, which is the Cape; and between them abundance of Trees. The 9th, they came to anchor at the Cape, half a Mile from Land, in a Road close by the Side of the two Hills, in ten Fathom Water, where you may ride in five or six, for the Ground is clean, and the Wind always off Shore. As soon as they were all at Anchor, the General, and Captains, with the Masters, went on Board the *George*, and having dined, concluded to land; and by the Advice of *William Batts*, both Captains, Merchants, and divers of the Company, went without Armour, tho' against their own Judgments; for he said, tho' the People were black, and naked, yet they were civil. There went ashore the Admiral's Skiff and the *May-flower*'s Boat, and in them about twenty Persons, as the General, and several of the Merchants, and others. At their landing, there were an hundred Negros, or upwards, without their Bows and Arrows, walking to and fro. The Captains and Merchants talked with them; and according to the Custom of the Country, they demanded Pledges of each other.

The

The Negros were content to deliver three of their Men for four *Engliſh*. Accordingly the Exchange was made, and then they began to talk of Buſineſs. The *Engliſh* gave them to underſtand, that they had brought Woollen and Linnen Cloth, Iron, Cheeſe, and other Things. The Negros, in their Turn, let them know, that they had Civet, Musk, Gold, and Grains; which pleaſed the Captains and Merchants very well; and at the Negros Requeſt, immediately ſent on Board one of their Boats, for Part of their Merchandize to ſhew them. Mean Time the four Pledges walked on the Shore with the Negros; and the General with the reſt, ſtaid in the other Boat by the Sea-ſide, having the three Negros with them.

The Boat being returned, brought Iron and other Merchandize, with Bread, Wine and Cheeſe, which they gave the Negros. Then two of the black Pledges feigning themſelves ſick, deſired to go aſhore, promiſing to ſend two others in their Stead. Captain *Heyward* (one of the *Engliſh* Pledges) perceiving his Men had let the Negros come aſhore, asked what the Meaning of it was; and doubting the worſt, began to draw toward the Boat; two or three Negros followed him. He made Signs that he would fetch them more Drink and Bread, notwithſtanding which one of them caught hold of him by the Breeches to pull him back; but he ſprung from him, and leap'd into the Boat. As ſoon as he was in, one of the Negros on Shore began to blow a Pipe; whereupon the third Negro Pledge, who was ſitting on the Boat's Side, and Mr. *Wormes*'s Sword by him, ſuddenly drew it, and leaping into the Sea ſwam aſhore.

Preſently after this, the Negros laid Hands on the *Engliſh* that were on Shore, and violently tore

the Cloaths off the Backs of *Day*, *Batts*, and *Tomſon*, leaving them naked. They alſo ſhot ſo thick into the Boats, that they could hardly ſet Hand to Oar to row from the Shore. Many of them were hurt with their poiſoned Arrows. The Poiſon is incurable, if the Arrow enters the Skin and draws Blood, unleſs it be preſently ſucked out, or the wounded Part inſtantly cut away; otherwiſe he dies in four Days. Within three Hours after they are hurt, or pricked, in any Part, it ſtrikes up to the Heart, takes away the Appetite, and cauſes violent Vomitings; the Party loathing both Meat and Drink.

The Negros, after they had uſed the Pledges ſo roughly, led them away to a Town, about a Mile from the Water-ſide. Next Day the Skiff was ſent aſhore with eight Perſons, one of whom was *John Tomſon*, (who had found Means to get out of the Clutches of the Negros) and the Interpreter, a *Frenchman*, for one of the Negros ſpake good *French*: They carried with them two Harquebuſſes, two Targets, and a Mantel. The Cauſe of ſending them was, to learn what Ranſom they demanded for *Batts* and *Day*, whom they detained. The Negros being made acquainted with what they came about, 40 or 50 of them went and fetched them from among the Trees. Being come within a Stone's-caſt of the Sea-ſide, *William Batts* broke from them (for they were not bound) and ran as faſt as he could towards the Boat: But happening to fall juſt as he enter'd the Water, the Negros came up to him before he could recover himſelf; and ſeizing, hauled him ſo as if they would have pulled him in Pieces. Having again torn the Cloaths off his Back, ſome of them hurried him, and his Brother in Affliction, away to their Town. The reſt ſhot at thoſe who came to ranſom them, with their

poi-

poiſoned Arrows; and hurt one *Andrews* in the Small of the Leg, whoſe Life the Surgeons had much ado to ſave.

The General, however, ſent once more to them; offering any Thing they deſired for the Ranſom of the *Engliſhmen*; but their Anſwer was, That three Weeks before their Arrival, an *Engliſh* Ship came into that Road, and carried off three Negros; ſo that till ſuch Time as they were brought again, they would not reſtore their Men, even tho' they ſhould give their three Ships to releaſe them.

The 21ſt, a *French* Ship arrived in the Road, to traffick at the Cape. The *Engliſh* told them of the Captivity of their two Men; and perceiving they were in great Favour with the Negros, entreated them to negotiate their Ranſom, the Admiral promiſing to pay the Captain 100*l.* in Caſe he procured their Releaſe, and brought them off: And having thus committed the Matter to his Care, departed.

Of the Men who were hurt by the Negros Arrows, four died; and one, to ſave his Life, had his Arm cut off. *Andrews* continued lame, and not able to help himſelf: Only two recovered of their Wounds.

The 26th, they left Cape *Verde*; and the 28th, fell with *Bona Viſta*, 86 Leagues diſtant. The North Side of this Iſland is full of white ſandy Hills and Dales, and ſomewhat Highland. In the Way, they ſaw many flying Fiſhes, of the Bigneſs of Herrings, two of which flew into their Boat, that was towed at the Stern of their Ship. The ſame Day, they came to Anchor, about a League within the weſtermoſt Point; and found in the Sounding fair Sand in ten Fathom Water.

As ſoon as they were at Anchor, the General ſent his Pinnace to Land, and found five or ſix ſmall Houſes, but the People were fled to the Mountains. Next Day he ſent again, and met with two poor *Portugueze*, who willingly went aboard with his Men: He made them welcome; and having given each a Pair of Shoes, ordered them to be ſet on Shore again.

The 30th they came to a Bay in a ſmall Iſland, about a League diſtant, lying in 16 Deg. and took Plenty of divers Sorts of Fiſh. If you mean to anchor in the Bay, you may, in four or five Fathom, at the Southermoſt Point of the Iſland, which you may ſee when you ride in the Road: But in the Middle of the Bay lies a Ledge of Rocks, on which the Sea breaks at low Water, yet it is three Fathom deep over them.

The laſt of *January*, the General, with ſome of his Men, went aſhore to the Houſes, where he found twelve *Portugueze*. In all the Iſland there were not above 30 Perſons, who were baniſhed Men, ſome for more Years, ſome for leſs; and amongſt them, was one ſimple Man, who was their Captain. They live upon Goats-fleſh, Cocks, Hens, and freſh Water: Other Victuals they have none, except Fiſh, which they eſteem not, neither have they any Boats to catch them. They report, that this Iſland was given by the King of *Portugal*, to one of his Gentlemen, who has let it out for 100 Ducats a Year; the Rent is raiſed out of Goat-ſkins only: For, if they may be credited, 40,000 of thoſe Skins have been ſent from hence to *Portugal* in one Year.

Theſe People made the *Engliſh* very welcome, and entertained them to the beſt of their Power. They gave the Fleſh of as many He-goats as they would

would have, taking much Pains to catch and bring them from the Mountains on their Aſſes.

They have here great Plenty of the Oil of Tortoiſes. It rains in this Iſland but in three Months of the Year, from the Middle of *July* to the Middle of *October*, and is always very hot. Cattle have been brought hither, but died, by Reaſon of the Heat and Drought.

The 3d of *February* they departed, and the ſame Day fell with the Iſland of *Mayo*, which is fourteen Leagues from the former. Mid-way there is a dangerous Rock, but is always to be ſeen.

They anchored on the North-Weſt Side of the Iſle in a fair Bay, in eight Fathom Water, and a fair Land; but the 4th departed, and came to *St. Jago*, about five Leagues diſtant, E. and by S. Being arrived within the Weſtermoſt Point, they ſaw a fair Road, and a ſmall Town by the Waterſide, with a Fort, or Platform by it: There they propoſed to come to Anchor, and the Merchants to ſell ſome Goods: But before they came within Shot, two Cannon were let fly at them; upon which they turned off, and ſailing two or three Leagues along Shore, caſt Anchor in a ſmall Bay, in 14 Fathom, and good Ground. On the Shore were two or three little Houſes. Within an Hour after, they obſerved divers Horſemen and Footmen on the Land, right againſt them, riding and running to and fro.

Next Day, a Company of both Sorts appearing on the Shore, the General ſent to know, if they were willing to traffick with them. They ſent Word, that they would be glad to ſpeak with him; promiſing, that if he came to trade as a Merchant, he ſhould be welcome, and be ſupplied with every Thing he ſhould in Reaſon demand. With this Anſwer, the General, and the whole Company, being

being very well pleaſed, he forthwith ordered his Boats to be made ready; but for Fear of Treachery, cauſed them to be armed; putting a double Baſe in the Head of his Pinnace, and two ſingle Baſes in the Head of the Skiff. The Boats of the *May-flower* and the *George*, were put in the ſame Poſture of Defence.

In this Manner the General went in his Skiff towards the Shore, where were threeſcore Horſemen or more, and 200 Footmen, all armed, ready to receive them. But being alarmed at their Number, he ſent one with a Flag of Truce, to know their Pleaſure. They returned Anſwer, that their Intentions were ſincere, and that they meant to trade with him like Gentlemen and Merchants; and bowing themſelves with their Bonnets off, earneſtly deſired the General and Merchants to land, which yet he would not conſent to without ſufficient Pledges. At length they agreed to ſend two ſuch as he ſhould approve of, promiſing, at the ſame Time, to let him have freſh Water, Victuals, Money, or Negros, for Wares, if they were ſuch as they liked; deſiring that a Bill of Parcels might be ſent them, with the Names and Quantities of the ſeveral Commodities. The General promiſed it ſhould be done; and being gone a little from the Shore, cauſed his Baſes, Carriers, and Harquebuſſes to be ſhot off: The Ships, in like Manner, diſcharged five or ſix Pieces of great Ordnance. Moſt of the *Portugueze* departed, except ſuch as were to watch and receive the Note, which was ſent about Four in the Afternoon. But we ſhall ſoon ſee, that all the Friendſhip of theſe *Chriſtian Barbarians*, was mere counterfeit, and their Deſigns villainous. There was, about three Leagues to the Weſtward, behind a Point, a Town cloſe by the Sea-ſide; where, with all Speed, they made

ready

ready four Caravels, and two Brigantines, which were like Galleys, furniſhing them with as many Men and Ordnance as they could carry; and as ſoon as it was Night, came rowing cloſe under Shore towards the Ships: So that the Land being high, and the Weather ſomewhat hazy, the *Engliſh* could not ſee them till they were right againſt the *May-flower*.

By this Time, it was about One or Two in the Morning; and the *May-flower* riding nearer them than the other two by a Baſe-ſhot, they made ſure Account either to have taken or burnt her. Mean Time, thoſe on the Watch (little ſuſpecting any ſuch Treachery, after ſo many fair Words) made ſuch a Noiſe, ſinging and playing, that, there being but a ſmall Gale of Wind, they might be heard from the Shore. They were ſo taken up with their Mirth, that they did not obſerve the Motions of their pretended Friends; neither had they one Piece of Ordnance primed, or any one Thing in Readineſs.

They came within Gun-ſhot of the *Engliſh* before they were perceived; when one of the Men happening to ſee a Light, looked out, and ſpied the four Ships. He ſuddenly cried out, Galleys! Galleys! at which they were all amazed. At the ſame Inſtant, the *Portugueze* ſhot off all their great Ordnance, their Harquebuſſes, and Carriers, and lighting their Cartridges of Wild-fire, came on with loud Shouts (anſwered by thoſe on the Shore) ſtill approaching nearer and nearer to the *May-flower*, which getting ready one Gun, ſhot at and put them to a Stand. Preſently the Enemy charged again, and gave them another Broad-ſide. During which, the *Engliſh* had got three Pieces ready, and let fly at them a ſecond Time. Still the *Portugueze* advanced, and at length approached

ed ſo near, as to be within Arrow-ſhot. Upon which, they having a Gale of Wind from Shore, hoiſted their Fore-ſail, and cutting their Cable at the Hawſe, went towards the Admiral; yet the *Portugueze* continued following and ſhooting at them, and ſometimes at the Admiral: But the Admiral ſent them one Shot, which made them retire, and at length warp away: Altho' the *Portugueze* came on them by Surprize, and poured in all their Bullets at once, neither Man nor Boy was hurt: But what Damage was done the Enemy, the *Engliſh* could not tell.

Perceiving the Villainy of theſe Men, they thought it not proper to ſtay there any longer; but immediately ſet ſail towards *Fuego*, twelve Leagues from thence, and came to Anchor on the 11th, againſt a white Chapel, within a League of the Weſtern End of the Iſland, and half a League of a little Town. In this Iſland is a marvellous high Hill, which burnt continually; and the Inhabitants reported, that about three Years before, the whole Country had like to have been burned with the Abundance of Fire that iſſued out.

About a League to the Weſt of the Chapel, is a good Spring of freſh Water, with which they were ſupplied. They have no Wheat here; but there grows a Seed called Mill, or Millet, which makes good Bread; and Peaſe, like thoſe of *Guinea*. They have likewiſe divers Sorts of Beaſts and Goats. Cotton grows here, which is their Merchandize. The Inhabitants are *Portugueze*, who are forbidden to traffick either with the *Engliſh* or *French*, for Victuals, or any other Thing, unleſs compelled to it.

There is off this Iſland, another called *Ilha Brava*. It hath good Store of Goats, and many Trees,

Trees, but not above three or four Perſons dwelling in it.

The 25th of *February*, ſhaping their Courſe towards the Iſlands of *Azores*, on the 23d of *March*, they had Sight of *Flores*, and of *Cuervo*, about two Leagues to the North of it; where they came to Anchor the 27th, over-againſt a Village of twelve Houſes; but a Gale of Wind forcing them to drag their Anchor, they hoiſted Sail, and went to *Flores*; where they ſaw ſurprizing Streams of Water deſcending from the high Cliffs, occaſioned by a great and ſudden Fall of Rain.

The 29th, they came again to *Cuervo*, and caſt Anchor; but a Storm, which continued ſeven or eight Hours together, obliged them to ſlip a Cable and Anchor, thinking to have recover'd them again, when the Wind was allayed: But the *Portugueze*, honeſt People! had either taken or ſpoiled them. Both together were worth about 40 *L.*

The 18th of *April*, they took in Water at *Flores*. Here their Cable being fretted with a Rock, broke, and with it they loſt another Anchor. Then they ſet Sail to *Faial*; about which lie three other Iſlands, called *Pico*, *St. George*, and *Gracioſa*.

On the 29th, they came to the South-weſt Side of *Faial*, in a fair Bay, with 22 Fathom Water, againſt a little Town, where they had both freſh Water and Victuals. In this Iſland there grows green Woad; which, according to the Inhabitants, is far better than the Woad either of *St. Michael* or *Tercera*.

May 8th, they came to *Tercera*, where they met with a *Portugueze* Ship, and being deſtitute of a Cable and Anchor, the General cauſed her to keep them Company, to ſee if ſhe could conveniently ſpare them any. Next Morning, they perceived bearing with them a great Ship, and two Caravels, all

all well appointed; which, as they judged, were the King of *Portugal*'s Armada: Upon which the *Engliſh* prepared themſelves for their Defence. The Ship was one of the King's Galeaſſes, of about 400 Tons Burden, with 300 Men; being well appointed with Braſs Cannon, ſome of them ſo large, that their Shot was as big as a Man's Head.

As ſoon as they were within Shot of the Admiral, they brandiſhed their Swords, and ſhot at her; and while the Men prepared for their Defence, the great Ship diſcharged a whole Broad-ſide at her, and the four greateſt Guns that were planted in her Stern; whereby ſome of the Crew were hurt; the reſt requiting them the beſt they could with their Shot. After this, two other Caravels, and Pinnaces of Men, came from Shore, and delivered them aboard the great Ship; with which, and the Caravel, the Admiral fought three Times the firſt Day. When it grew dark, they left off firing; yet ſtill kept up with her all Night: During which Interval, the Sailors were employ'd in mending the Ropes, and ſtrengthening their Bulwarks; reſolving rather to die than to be taken by ſuch Wretches.

The 10th in the Morning, there were come to aid the *Portugueze*, four great Armadas or Caravels more, (which made ſeven in all) three of them were at leaſt 100 Tons a-piece, well appointed and full of Men. They all bore down upon the Admiral; and one of the great Caravels attempted to lay her on Board, having prepared their falſe Nettings, and every Thing elſe for that Purpoſe, the Galeaſs advancing on her Larboard, and the Caravel on her Starboard. The Captain and Maſter perceiving their Deſign, ordered the Gunner to charge their Ordnance with Croſs-bars, Chain, and Hail-ſhot. As ſoon as the Ship and Caravel were

right

right in her Sides, they poured in their Shot as fast as they could; whereupon she gave them such a Welcome with both her Sides at once, that they were glad to fall a-stern, and pause upon it the Space of two or three Hours, the Wind being very small. Then came up the other five, and all shot at her, fell a-stern likewise, and went to consult with the rest.

In the Interim, the small Bark *George* coming up, conferred a good while with the Admiral; then perceiving the *Portugueze* Vessels advance, dropped a-stern of her, intending to come up again; but falling to Leeward, it was so long before she could fill her Sails again, for want of Wind, that both the Ship and Caravels were come up to the Admiral. However, the Bark falling in among them, played her Part very well; and tho' five of the Caravels followed her, she defended herself against them all, while the great Ship and the other Caravel, attacked the Admiral, and fought her all that Day with their Ordnance.

This Night the *May-flower* coming up, (which she could not do before for want of Wind) the Captain told them what Damage had been done him, and desired them to spare him half a Dozen of fresh Men if they could: But they said they could not, and so bore away again. Next Morning, when the Enemy saw the *English* Ships still at a Distance, they came up with the Admiral once more, and began a furious Fight with loud Hollowings and Noise, being resolved either to burn or sink her. The *English* Sailors, (tho' their Number was but small) that the Enemy might not think they were afraid, whooped and hallowed as fast as they, and waved to them to come and board them if they durst. But this they would not venture to do, when they saw them so full of Spirit; and having

fought

fought the Admiral four Times that Day, at Night forſook her with Shame, as they came to her at firſt with Pride. They had made ſome Holes in the Ship, between Wind and Water, which were ſtopped with all Speed; and the Men took ſome Reſt after their long Fatigue. Next Morning the *May-flower* came and brought ſix Men in their Boat to the Admiral, who ſent her ſome wounded Men in their Room.

Then they directed their Courſe for *England*; the 2d of *June* they were thwart the *Lizard*; next Day, they had Sight of a *Portugueze* Ship, which bore with the Admiral; and at her coming up (the Weather being then calm) the Captain ordered her to ſend her Boat on Board; being come, he demanded what Goods they carried, and whither they were bound? It being anſwered, that their Loading was Sugar and Cotton, the Captain and Merchants ſhewed them five Negros, and aſked whether they would have them? They ſeemed very deſirous, and agreed to give for them forty Cheſts of Sugar, which were ſmall, not containing above twenty-ſix Loaves each. The *Portugueze* had delivered five of the Cheſts, and were come a ſecond Time with more, when a great Ship and a ſmall appeared; which the Captain of the Admiral ſuppoſing to be Men of War or Rovers, he dedeſired the *Portugueze* to carry their Sugar back again, that he might put his Ship in a Poſture of Defence. But the *Portugueze* earneſtly entreated him not to forſake them, promiſing, if he would guard them, to give him ten Cheſts over and above what he had bargained for. The Captain agreed, and the *Portugueze* Ship being no good Sailor, he lowered the Admiral's Top-ſail to ſtay for her. At laſt the aforeſaid Ships bare with them; but ſeeing they did not fear them, gave them over. Next Morn-

Morning two other Veſſels came bearing with them, but preſently ſheered off for the ſame Reaſon.

The 5th of *June* they had Sight of the *Start*, and about Noon, were thwart of the Bay of *Lime*, where they had 35 Fathom Water.

The 6th, they paſſed by the *Needles*, and ſo came to Anchor under the Iſle of *Wight*, at a Place called *Mead-hole*; from whence they ſailed to *Southampton*, where they made an End of their Voyage.

The Embaſſy of Sir JEROM BOWES, *Knight, to the Emperor of* Ruſſia, Anno 1583.

A Commerce being ſettled between *England* and *Ruſſia*, by the Negotiations of Mr. *Chancelor*, of which we have before given an Account, ſeveral ſmall Fleets were afterwards fitted out by the *Ruſſian* Company at *London*, and Voyages made for Traffick to the ſame Country, which we have paſſed over, as affording no new Matter of Entertainment. But the Embaſſy of Sir *Jerom Bowes* is circumſtanced with ſuch intereſting Peculiarities, that do Honour not only to the *Engliſh* Nation, but to Sir *Jerom* himſelf, and ſo well diſplay the Qualities of the Miniſters employed by Queen *Elizabeth* to negotiate Affairs in Foreign Courts, as muſt give a pleaſing Idea of the Spirit of thoſe happy Times, and therefore muſt not be omitted here.

The Emperor *Juan Vaſiluich*, having the laſt Year, 1581, ſent an antient diſcreet Man of his Houſhold, named *Pheodor Andreuich Phiſemſky*, as Am-

baſſador to *England*, who had in ſpecial Charge to ſolicit her Majeſty to ſend over with him an Ambaſſador to his Maſter from her, to treat of important Affairs touching both Realms; her Majeſty made Choice of Sir *Jerom Bowes*, a Gentleman of her Court, who being attended by forty Perſons in his Retinue, took his Leave of her Majeſty the 18th of *June*, 1583, and with the other Ambaſſador embarked at *Harwich* the 22d of the ſame; and, after a ſtormy Paſſage at Sea, arrived at *St. Nicholas* the 22d of *July* following.

The *Ruſſian* Ambaſſador having repoſed himſelf one Day in the Abbey, took Leave of the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, and departed for *Moſcow*.

The *Engliſh* Ambaſſador tarried four or five Days, and then went to *Colmogro*, about eighty Miles diſtant from *St. Nicholas*.

It is proper here to take Notice, that before the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador's going to *Ruſſia*, the *Hollanders* had intruded into our Trade, notwithſtanding a Privilege was long before granted to the *Engliſh* for the ſole Trade thither. The *Dutch* had by expenſive Means won three of the Emperor's chief Counſellors to be their aſſured Friends, namely, *Mekita Romanovich*, *Bodan Belskay*, and *Andrew Shalkan* the Chancellor; for beſides daily Gifts, which they beſtowed upon them all, they took ſo much Money of their's at Intereſt, at 25 *per Cent.* as paid to one of them 5000 Marks yearly for the Uſe of his Money; and the *Engliſh* Merchants, at that Time, had not one Friend in the Court.

The *Engliſh* Ambaſſador having ſpent five Weeks at *St. Nicholas* and *Colmogro*, there came a Gentleman from the Emperor to conduct him up the River towards *Moſcow*, and to provide Victuals for him on the Way.

This

This Gentleman being a Follower of *Shalkan* the Chancellor, was by him (as it ſeemed) foiſted into that Service, on purpoſe to offer Diſcourteſies, and Occaſions of Diſtaſte to the Ambaſſador; for the Chancellor, with the other two great Counſellors, were reſolved to oppoſe themſelves directly againſt the Queen's Embaſſage, eſpecially in that Point, for the barring all Strangers from trading into the Emperor's Country.

This Gentleman conducted him one thouſand Miles up the River *Dwina*, as far as *Vologhda*; where he was received by another Gentleman of greater Quality than the other, who preſented the Ambaſſador, in the Emperor's Name, with two fair Geldings, well furniſhed, after their Manner.

At *Yeraſlave* he was met by a Duke well accompanied, ſent from the Emperor, who preſented him, from the Emperor, with a Coach and ten Geldings, for the more eaſy conveying him to *Moſcow*, from whence the City was diſtant five hundred Miles.

Within two Miles of *Moſcow* the Ambaſſador was met by four Gentlemen accompanied with 200 Horſe, who, after a little Salutation, not familiar without embracing, told him they had ſomewhat to ſay to him from the Emperor, and would have had him alight on Foot to hear it, themſelves ſtill ſitting on Horſeback, which the Ambaſſador refuſing to do, they ſtood long upon Terms, whether both Parties ſhould alight or not, which at laſt was agreed upon, yet there was great Niceneſs whoſe Foot ſhould not be firſt to the Ground.

Their Meſſage delivered, they embraced each other, and they conducted the Ambaſſador to his Lodgings at *Moſcow*, a Houſe built on Purpoſe for him, themſelves being placed in the next Houſe

to it, to furnish him with Provisions, and to be used by him on all other Occasions.

The Ambassador having been some Days in *Moscow*, was sent for to Court, and was accompanied by about forty Gentlemen well mounted, and sumptuously array'd; and in his Passage from his Lodging to the Court, stood 5 or 6000 Musqueteers of the Emperor's Guards. At the Entry of the Court he was met by four Noblemen in Cloth of Gold and rich Furs, their Caps embroidered with Pearl, who conducted him till he was met by four others of greater Quality than them, who brought him to the Emperor's Chamber Door, in which Passage there stood along the Walls, and sat upon Benches in Rows, seven or eight hundred Persons, said to be Noblemen and Gentlemen, all in coloured Sattins and Cloth of Gold. At the Door he was received by the Emperor's Herald, and all the great Officers of the Chamber, who conducted him to the Place where the Emperor sat in State, having three Crowns standing by him, *viz.* of *Muscovia*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*, and two young Noblemen on each Side of him, apparelled in white, each of them with a fine broad Ax upon his Shoulder; and there sat upon Benches about one hundred Noblemen in Cloth of Gold.

The Ambassador being thus brought to the Emperor to kiss his Hand, after some Compliments, and Enquiry of her Majesty's Health, he willed him to sit down in a Place provided for that Purpose, near ten Paces distant from him, from whence he would have him send her Majesty's Letters and Present, which the Ambassador thinking not reasonable, stept forwards toward the Emperor, but was intercepted by the Chancellor, who would have taken his Letters; to whom the Ambassador said, that her Majesty had directed no Letters to him,

him, and ſo went on, and delivered his Letters into the Emperor's own Hands.

He was thence conducted to the Council-Chamber, where after ſome Conference, he was ſent for again to the Emperor, where he dined in his Preſence at a Side-Table near him, and all his Company at another Board by. There alſo dined at other Tables in the ſame Room, about an hundred of the chief Noblemen about the Court. The Emperor ſhewed the Ambaſſador many Tokens of Reſpect, and about the Middle of the Dinner ſtood up and drank a Carouſe to the Health of the Queen his good Siſter, and ſent him a great Bowl full of Rheniſh Wine and Sugar to pledge him.

The Embaſſador after this, was often called to Court, where he had Conference with the Emperor and his Council, concerning his Embaſſage, which often raiſed Conteſts between them; and in the End, after ſeveral Meetings, the Emperor being diſſatisfied, becauſe the Ambaſſador had not Power to yield to every Thing he thought fit, (as being a Man ſeldom uſed to be controuled) let looſe his Paſſion, and with a ſtern and angry Countenance told him, *That he did not reckon the Queen of* England *to be his Fellow, for there are* (quoth he) *her Betters.*

The Ambaſſador greatly diſliking theſe Speeches, and being very unwilling (how dangerous ſoever it might prove to his own Perſon) to give way to the Emperor in derogating from the Honour and Greatneſs of her Majeſty, with like Courage and Countenance to his, told him, *That the Queen his Miſtreſs was as great a Princeſs as any in Chriſtendom, equal to him that thought himſelf the greateſt, well able to defend herſelf againſt the Malice of any whomſoever, and wanted not Means to offend any that either ſhe had, or ſhould have Cauſe to be Enemy unto her.*

her. Indeed! quoth the Emperor: *What say'ſt thou to the* French *King, and the King of* Spain? *Truly*, ſaid the Ambaſſador, *I hold my Miſtreſs to be as great as either of them. Well*, anſwered the other, *but what say'ſt thou to the Emperor of* Germany? The Ambaſſador reply'd, *ſuch is the Greatneſs of the Queen my Miſtreſs, that the King her Father, not long ſince, had the Emperor in his Pay, in his Wars againſt* France.

This Anſwer ſo exaſperated the Emperor, that he told him, if he were not an Ambaſſador, he would throw him out of the Doors. To which he anſwer'd, he might do his Pleaſure, for he was now faſt within his Country; but he had a Miſtreſs, who, he doubted not, would revenge any Injury that ſhould be done him. Whereupon the Emperor, in great Heat, bid him be gone Home; and he, with no more Reverence than ſuch Uſage required, took a ſhort Leave, and departed.

The Ambaſſador was no ſooner gone, and the Emperor's Choler ſomewhat abated, than he commended the Ambaſſador before the Council, becauſe he would not endure one ill Word to be ſpoken againſt his Miſtreſs, and wiſhed that he himſelf had ſuch a Servant.

About an Hour after he was returned to his Lodging, the Emperor ſent his principal Secretary to tell him, that notwithſtanding what had paſt, yet for the great Love he had for the Queen his Siſter, he ſhould very ſhortly be called again to Court, and have a Reſolution of all the Matters in Queſtion. And further acquainted him, that the Emperor would ſend a greater Nobleman Home with him in Embaſſage to the Queen his Siſter, than ever he yet had ſent out of his Country; and that he had determined alſo to ſend the Queen a Preſent worth 3000 *l.* and gratify himſelf at his De-

Departure, with a Gift that ſhould be worth 1000*l.* and told him alſo, that the next Day the Emperor would ſend a great Nobleman to him, to confer with him about certain Abuſes done to him by *Shalkan* the Chancellor, and his Miniſters.

Accordingly the next Day, he ſent *Bodan Beſkoy*, the chiefeſt Chancellor he had, and moſt in Favour with him, who examin'd all the Ambaſſador's Grievances, righting him in all his Wrongs, and ſupplying him with what he wanted.

Soon after, the Emperor order'd a larger Allowance of Diet for the Ambaſſador than he had before. It was ſo great, that the Ambaſſador frequently deſired to have it leſſen'd, but the Emperor would not by any Means.

His new Bill of Fare was this: One Buſhel of fine Meal for three Days: One Buſhel of Wheat-meal for a Day and a Half: Two live Geeſe for a Day: Twenty Hens for a Day: Seven Sheep for a Day: One Ox for three Days: One Side of Pork for a Day: Seventy Eggs: Ten Pound of Butter: Seventy penny white Loaves of Bread: Twelve penny Loaves of Bread: One Gallon of Vinegar: Two Gallons of ſalt Cabbages: One Peck of Onions: Ten Pound of Salt: One Altine, or Six-penny-worth of Wax Candles: Two Altines of Tallow Candles: A Quart of Cherry Mead: As much of *Mallynovo* Mead: Two Quarts of burnt Wine: One Gallon of ſodden Mead: Three Gallons of ſweet Mead: Ten Gallons of white Mead: Fifteen Gallons of ordinary Mead: Four Gallons of ſweet Beer: Half a Pound of Pepper: Three Ounces of Saffron: One Ounce of Mace: One Ounce of Nutmegs: Two Ounces of Cloves: Three Ounces of Cinnamon.

Provender. One Load of Hay: One Load of Straw: One Buſhel of Oats.

And now, so great was the Turn of his Affections towards her Majesty and her Country, that he sent to the Ambassador, entreating him, that Mr. *Cole*, his Chaplain, and Doctor *Jacob*, his Physician, would set down the Points of the Religion in *England*; which was done accordingly, and sent to him, and he seemed to like them so well, that he caused them to be publickly read (with good Approbation) before divers of his Council, and divers others of his Nobility.

Then he seemed very eager to marry some Kinswoman of her Majesty, and said, he would send again into *England*, to have one of them for a Wife, and if her Majesty would not, upon his next Embassage, send him one, he would himself go to *England*, and carry his Treasure with him, and marry one of them there.

Here it is to be noted, that last Year he had sent to her Majesty, by his Ambassador, to have had the Lady *Mary Hastings* in Marriage; which Treaty, by Means of her Inability of Body, much Sickness, or by Reason, that neither herself, nor her Friends, or perhaps both, had any great Liking to the Match, it did not take Place.

The Ambassador was now so far grown into the Emperor's Favour, that those Counsellors who were his great Enemies before, were now desirous of some public Courtesies at his Hands for their Advantage to the Emperor: Nor durst they now any more interpose betwixt him and the Emperor; for not long before this, the Emperor had soundly beaten *Shalkan*, the Chancellor, for abusing the Ambassador, and sent him Word, that he would not leave one of his Race alive.

The Ambassador improving his Favour with the Emperor, obtained divers Suits from him for the Benefit of his Countrymen, among which, was an old

old Debt of 3000 Marks, a Debt ſo deſperate, that it had been left out of their Accompts for four Years, and in Opinion of all the Merchants, not fit to be mentioned for Fear of offending the Emperor too much, and was therefore left out of his Inſtructions from her Majeſty.

He obtained alſo the Payment of 1500 Marks, which had been exacted from them the two laſt Years before his coming thither.

Alſo, that all Strangers were forbidden to trade any more into *Ruſſia*, and that the Trade in all the Emperor's Northern Coaſt, from *Wardhouſe* to the River *Ob*, ſhould be only free to the *Engliſh* Nation.

He obtained alſo, for the *Engliſh* Merchants, the Abatement of all Cuſtoms, which they had long before paid, and agreed ſtill to continue, amounting to 2000*l.* yearly.

And among his private Grants, he got Leave for *Jane Ricardo* to return Home; ſhe was the Widow of Dr. *Bomelius* a *Dutchman*, and Phyſician to the Emperor, who, for practiſing Treaſon with the King of *Poland*, againſt the Emperor, was roaſted to Death at *Moſcow*, in the Year 1579.

All theſe were granted, ſome of the Money already paid, the old Privileges ſigned, ſealed, and were to be delivered to him at his next coming to Court; before which Time the Emperor died of a Surfeit, on the 18th of *April*, 1584, having reigned fifty-four Years.

The Caſe was now wonderfully alter'd with the Ambaſſador, who now fell into the Hands of his great Enemies, *Mekita Romanovich* and *Andrea Shalkan* the Chancellor, who, after the Death of the Emperor, took the Government upon themſelves, and preſently cauſed the Ambaſſador to be ſhut up a cloſe Priſoner in his own Houſe, for the

Space

Space of nine Weeks, where he was ſtrictly guarded and badly uſed, and daily expected ſome further Miſchief to follow. At laſt, he was ſent for to Court to have his Diſpatch, and to take his Leave of the Emperor; whither being conducted (not after the uſual Manner) and brought to the Council Chamber, there came to him only *Shalkan* the Chancellor, and a Brother of his, who without more Words, told him the Sum of his Diſpatch, That this Emperor would not treat for further Amity with the Queen, than ſuch as was between his late Father and her, before his coming thither; and they would not hear any Reply to be made by the Ambaſſador, but preſently cauſed him and all his Company to be diſarmed, and go towards the Emperor. In his Paſſage, ſuch Outrages were offered him, as that had he not uſed more Patience than his natural Diſpoſition afforded him, he had not, in all Likelihood, eſcaped with Life; but at laſt was brought into the Emperor's Preſence, who ſaid nothing to him more than what the Chancellor had ſaid, but offered him a Letter to be carried to her Majeſty, which the Ambaſſador (knowing it contained nothing concerning his Embaſſy) refuſed, till he ſaw his Danger grew too great. Neither would the Emperor ſuffer the Ambaſſador to reply, nor could he well, becauſe they had taken away his Interpreter, that the Emperor might not know how diſhonourably he had been uſed. He was ordered to depart from *Moſcow* before the Coronation of the New Emperor, and there was no Favour or Friendſhip left for him, *Shalkan* the Chancellor, having ſent him Word that the *Engliſh* Emperor was dead. He had only one Gentleman appointed to conduct him to the Sea-ſide, and underſtanding, before he left *Moſcow*, that ſome ſudden Revenge was deſigned againſt him upon the

Way,

Way, he provided the beſt he could for his Defence, by arming his Servants, and commanding the *Engliſh* Merchants, in her Majeſty's Name, to accompany him, that if any ſuch Attempt ſhould be made againſt him, the Aggreſſors ſhould die with him for Company. This Reſolution of his was thought to contribute to his Safety, although none of the *Engliſh* Merchants did accompany him. He was forced to digeſt many Injuries upon the Road before he reached *St. Nicholas*, and then recollecting his ill Uſage at *Moſcow*, and the poor and diſgraceful Preſent ſent him (in the Name of the Emperor) inſtead of that intended for him by the old Emperor; knowing all this to be done in Diſgrace to her Majeſty and himſelf, he reſolved now to be diſcharged of the Letter and Preſent, and ſo placing and furniſhing his Men to anſwer any Aſſault that ſhould be offered him in getting to his Ship, he bid farewel to the uncourteous Gentleman that brought him thither, and then ſent three or four of the moſt valiant and diſcreet Men he had, with his Majeſty's weak Letter and worſe Preſent to be deliver'd to him, or left at his Lodging, and then recover'd his Ship in Safety, altho' preſently after there was great Hurly-burly after him, to force him to receive the ſame again, but they failed of their Purpoſe. So departing from *St. Nicholas* the 12th of *Auguſt*, he arrived at *Graveſend* the 12th of *September*, in the Year 1584.

The

The Voyage and Misfortunes of Sir RICHARD HAWKINS.

SIR *Richard Hawkins* was the Son of Sir *John Hawkins*, whose Adventures we have before related. He was born at *Plymouth* in *Devonshire*; and as he was little inferior to his Father in Skill or Courage, he too much resembled him in his Misfortunes. In 1593, he fitted out two large Ships and a Pinnace at his own Expence, and had the Queen's Commission to infest the *Spaniards* in *South America*. His Expedition was unlucky from his first setting out; and yet, notwithstanding a Number of untoward Accidents, he resolutely persisted in his Design of passing the Streights of *Magellan*, and surrounding the Globe, as *Drake* and *Cavendish* had done. He shared, however, in none of their Success, tho' he met with most of their Misfortunes. One Captain *Tharlton*, who had been very culpable in distressing Mr. *Cavendish* in his last Voyage, was guilty in the like Baseness towards Sir *Richard Hawkins*; for tho' he knew his Pinnace was burnt, he deserted him in the River of *Plate*, and returned Home, leaving Sir *Richard* to pursue his Voyage thro' the Streights of *Magellan* with one Ship only, which with equal Prudence and Resolution he performed in the Spring of the Year 1594, and entering into the *South Sea*, took several Prizes, one of which was of considerable Value. On the Coasts of *Peru*, he was attacked by Don *Bertrand de Castro*, who had with him a Squadron of eight Sail, and 2000 choice Men on Board; yet *Hawkins* made a Shift to disengage himself, after he had done the *Spaniards* incredible Damage. But staying too long in the *South Seas*, in order to take more

more Prizes, he was attacked a second Time by Admiral *de Castro*, who was now stronger than before; yet *Hawkins* defended himself gallantly for three Days, and three Nights, when most of his Men being killed, and his Ship ready to sink under him, and himself dangerously wounded, he was prevailed on to surrender upon very honourable Terms, *viz.* That himself, and all on Board, should have a free Passage into *England*, as soon as might be. After he was in the Enemies Hands, *de Castro* shewed him a Letter from the King of *Spain*, to the Viceroy of *Peru*, wherein was contained a very exact Account of *Hawkins*'s Expedition, the Number of his Ships, their Burden, Men, Guns, Ammunition, *&c.* which demonstrates how close a Correspondence his Catholic Majesty entertained with some who were too well acquainted with Queen *Elizabeth*'s Councils. He remained a long Time Prisoner in *America*, where he was treated with great Humanity by Admiral *de Castro:* But at length, by Order of the Court of *Spain*, he was sent thither, instead of returning to *England*, and was several Years more a Prisoner in *Seville* and *Madrid.* At last he was released, and came to his native Country, where he spent the latter Part of his Life in Peace, leaving behind him a large Account of his Adventures, to the Time of his being taken by the *Spaniards*, and intended to have written a second Part, in which he was prevented by a sudden Death; for having some Business which obliged him to attend the Privy Council, he was struck with an Apoplexy, in one of the outer Rooms. Mr. *Westcot*, speaking of this Accident, says very justly of this Gentleman and his Father, *That if Fortune had been as propitious to them both, as they were eminent for Virtue, Valour, and Knowledge, they*

they might have vied with the Heroes of any Age.

Some of his Deſcendants are ſtill remaining in *Devonſhire*, but none of any great Note.

The Voyages and Diſcoveries of Sir MARTIN FROBISHER.

SIR *Martin Frobiſher*, was a Native of *Yorkſhire*, born near *Doncaſter*, of mean Parents, who bred him up to the Sea. We have very little Account in what Manner he ſpent the early Part of his Life, nor by what Steps he roſe to Preferment.

He firſt diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the Year 1576, by offering to diſcover the North-weſt Paſſage, and by undertaking a Voyage for that Purpoſe the ſame Year, wherein, tho' he had not full Succeſs, yet it gained him great Reputation. Of which, and two other Voyages, Mr. *Hall*, Maſter of the *Gabriel*, has given the following Account.

We departed from *Deptford* the 8th of *June*, 1576, in two Barks, the *Gabriel* and the *Michael*, with a ſmall Pinnace of 10 Tons, and paſſing the Court at *Greenwich*, her Majeſty was pleaſed to bid us Farewel, by ſhaking her Hand at us out of the Window.

On the 11th of *July*, we had Sight of *Friſeland*, bearing W. N. W. from us, riſing like Pinnacles of Steeples, and all cover'd with Snow; Latitude

61

61 Deg. we had no Ground at 150 Fathom. The Captain endeavoured to get aſhore in his Boat, but was hinder'd by the Ice. Not far from hence the Pinnace was loſt, wherein were four Men; and the *Michael* ſtood away privately, and returned Home.

The 18th I found the Sun to be elevated 52 Deg. and I judged the Variation of the Compaſs to be two Points and a Half to the Weſtward.

The 28th, upon clearing up of the Fog, we had Sight of Land, which I ſuppoſed to be *Labrador*, but could not come to it for the Ice.

The 11th of *Auguſt*, we were in Latitude of 63 Deg. 8 Min. and this Day we enter'd the Streight.

The 16th was calm, and without Ice, but in two Hours Time, it was frozen about the Ship a Quarter of an Inch thick; we were then at Anchor in *Prior's Bay*.

The 19th in the Morning, the Captain and I, with eight Men, rowed aſhore, to ſee if we could find any People; and going to the Top of the Iſland, we ſaw ſeven Boats rowing towards us; whereupon we returned on Board, and ſent our Boat with a white Cloth and five Men in her, to ſee whither they rowed: They followed our Boat along the Shore, till they ſaw our Ship, and then returned. Then I went aſhore, and gave every one of them a Point made of Thread; one of them came aboard with me, where he eat and drank, and then we carried him aſhore again; whereupon all the reſt came aboard in their Boats, to the Number of nineteen, but we could not underſtand their Language. They are like the *Tartars*, with long black Hair, broad Faces, and flat Noſes, of a tawney Colour, the Men and Women clad

clad in Seal-ſkins, of the ſame Faſhion, but the Women are known by blue Streaks down their Cheeks and round their Eyes.

The next Day we weighed, and went to the Eaſt Side of the Iſland, where the Captain and I, with four Men, went aſhore, and there we ſaw their Houſes, and the People ſpying us, came towards our Boat; whereupon we haſten'd to our Boat, and being in it, and they aſhore, they called to us, and we rowed to them, and one of them came into our Boat, and we carried him aboard, and gave him a Bell and a Knife. Then we ordered five of our Men to ſet him aſhore at a Rock, and not among the Company he came from; but ſuch was their Wilfulneſs, that they would go to them, and ſo were taken by the Savages, and our Boat loſt.

The next Morning we ſtood near the Shore, and ſhot off a Falconet, and ſounded a Trumpet, but could hear nothing of our Men; ſo we plied out of this Sound, which we named, *The five Men's Sound*, and anchoring all Night in 30 Fathom, the Snow in the Morning, lay a Foot thick upon our Hatches. We then weighed and turned to the Place where we loſt our Men, where we ſaw fourteen Boats, but could hear nothing of the Men. We enticed one of them in his Boat to our Ship's Side with a Bell, and in giving it him, we took him and his Boat; upon which, finding himſelf in Captivity, his Choler and Diſdain were ſuch, that he bit his Tongue in two within his Mouth; yet, died not thereof, but lived till he came to *England*, and then died of a Cold taken at Sea.

The 26th, we weighed to come homeward, and the 1ſt of *September*, had Sight of *Friſeland*, eight Leagues diſtant, but could get no nearer to it, becauſe of the Ice.

The

The 7th, we had a terrible Storm, and one of our Men was blown from our Waſte into the Sea, but catching hold of the Fore-ſheet, was pulled into the Ship, by the Captain.

On the 25th, we had Sight of *Orkney*, and anchor'd at *Harwich* the 22d of *October*.

After the Captain's Arrival at *London*, it happen'd that one of the Adventurer's Wives threw a Piece of black Stone into the Fire, which the Captain had brought Home in his Voyage, and being taken out and quenched with Vinegar, glittered like Gold. Upon which, ſome Refiners of *London*, making an Aſſay of it, reported that it held Gold, and that very richly for the Quantity, and promiſed great Matters from it, if any Store could be found, offering to adventure themſelves in thoſe Parts in Search of it: And ſome ſecretly endeavoured to get a Leaſe of it from her Majeſty, whereby to engroſs the whole Profit to themſelves.

The Hopes of more of the ſame Ore, encouraged many to advance another Voyage; and accordingly Preparation was made for it againſt the next Year, and the Captain was directed by his Commiſſion to ſearch for a further Diſcovery of the Paſſage, but eſpecially for more of this Gold Ore.

The Second VOYAGE.

WE departed from *Blackwall* on *Sunday* 26th, in one of her Majeſty's Ships, called the *Aid*, of 200 Tons, and 100 Men, and two Barks, the *Gabriel* and *Michael*, each about 30 Tons. In the firſt were 18 Men, commanded by Mr. *Fenton*; and in the laſt 16 Men, under the Command of Mr. *York*; all victualled for ſix Months.

The next Day, we all received the Communion on Board the *Aid*, from the Miniſter of *Graveſend*, and prepared ourſelves like good Chriſtians and reſolute Men for all Fortunes, and that Night fell down to the *Hope*.

The next Day we came to *Harwich*, where we ſtaid till *Friday* to take in Victuals; in which Time came Letters from the Lords of the Council, ſtraitly commanding our General not to exceed his Complement, which was 120; upon which he diſcharged many proper Men, who unwillingly departed; he alſo diſmiſſed all his condemned Men, who he thought at firſt might be uſeful for ſome Purpoſes; and putting to Sea the laſt of *May*, we arrived at *Orkney* the 7th of *June*. It ſtands in the Latitude of 59 Deg. 30 Min. and abounds with Poultry, Eggs, Fiſh, and Fowl; their Bread is Oaten Cakes, and their Drink Ewes Milk, and in ſome Parts Ale. Their Houſes are poor and ſluttiſh; having no Wood, they burn Heath and Turf.

On the 8th, we ſet Sail, travelling the Sea ſix and twenty Days without Sight of Land, and met with much drift Wood, and whole Bodies of Trees.

On

On the 4th of *July*, we came within Sight of the South Part of *Friſeland*, in Latitude of 60 Deg. and 30 Min. we met with great Iſlands of Ice, ten or twelve Leagues from Shore, ſome of which were half a Mile or more in Compaſs, and 30 or 40 Fathom above Water, and, as we ſuppoſed, faſt on Ground, the Depth being about 80 Fathom. None of theſe Iſlands were Salt to the Taſte, which ſhews that they were not congealed of Sea-water, but muſt be produced by melted Snow from the Tops of Mountains, or by continual Acceſs of freſh Rivers, which mingling with the Salt-water, may cauſe ſome Part of it to freeze, ſo as to make it to taſte brackiſh, but otherwiſe, the main Sea freezes not.

On the 16th, we raiſed the Land, which our General the Year before had named the *Queen's Foreland*, at the End of *Frobiſher's Streight*, which, at our coming, ſeemed to be ſhut up with Ice, to our great Diſcouragement; but the General, with two Pinnaces, paſſed thro' the Streight to the Eaſt Side, (the reſt lying off at Sea) where ſome of the Natives ſhewed themſelves, leaping and dancing with great Shouts and Cries; whereupon two of our Men went and met two of them, neither Party having Weapons; they would not come ſo near our Men as to take any Thing from their Hands, but ours leaving a Knife or other Thing upon the Ground, and then withdrawing, they came and took it up, leaving ſomething of theirs to countervail the ſame. The Day being near ſpent, we retired to our Boats, which the People perceiving, with great Tokens of Affection, they earneſtly called us back again, and followed us almoſt to our Boats; whereupon the General, taking the Maſter with him, went unarmed to meet two of them, who came down without Weapons, intending, if

they could lay ſure hold upon them, forcibly to bring them aboard, and to diſmiſs one of them after courteous Reception, and beſtowing on him ſome Toys and Apparel, and to retain the other for an Interpreter. After ſome dumb Signs and mute Congratulations, they exchanged ſome Things, and one of the Savages cut off the Tail of his Coat, and gave it to the General for a Preſent, who giving the Word to the Maſter, they ſuddenly laid hold on both the Savages; but the Ground being ſlippery, they loſt their Hold, and their Prey eſcaping, run away, and having recovered their Bows and Arrows, which they hid not far off among the Rocks, purſued our General and Maſter to the Boats, hurting the General in the Buttock with an Arrow. Our Soldiers, who kept the Boat, came ſpeedily to their Reſcue, and the Savages hearing the Report of one of our Muſkets, ran away, and our Men followed them. One *Nicholas Conger*, a good Footman, and not cumbered with any Arms, having only a Dagger at his Back, overtook one of them, and being a *Corniſh* Man, and a good Wreſtler, ſhewed the Savage ſuch a *Corniſh* Trick, as made his Sides ake on the Ground, and brought him back, but the other eſcaped.

On the 19th, the North and Weſt Winds having drove the Ice into the Sea, we enter'd the Streights, and found a Harbour on the Weſtern Shore, which we named after our Maſter's Mate, *Jackman's Sound*. Upon a ſmall Iſland within the Sound, called *Smith's Iſland*, (becauſe he firſt ſet up his Forge there) was found a Mine of Silver, but could not be got out of the Rocks without great Labour. Here our Refiners made Aſſay of the Ore, and found it to hold Gold in good Quantity. Here we alſo found a great dead Fiſh like a *Porpus*, about

bout 12 Foot long, with a Horn of two Yards long, growing out of his Snout; it was wreathed and ſtrait, and may be thought to be the Sea Unicorn, and was repoſited in her Majeſty's Wardrobe.

The 23d, the General, with ſuch as could be ſpared from the Ships, being ſeventy Perſons, marched with Enſign diſplay'd, upon the Southern Land, Part of the ſuppoſed Continent of *America*, and having travelled about five Miles towards the Tops of the icy Mountains, we returned to our Ships without ſeeing any People, or Likelihood of Habitation. He, and divers of the Gentlemen, deſired the General to permit twenty or thirty of them to march 30 or 40 Leagues into the Country; but he conſidering his Inſtructions, and the ſhort Time he had, thought it better to ſeek for Ore to freight his Ships, and leave the further Diſcovery to be accompliſhed hereafter; and therefore, on the 26th, departed to the Northern Land with the two Barks, (the *Aid* ſtill reſiding in *Jackman's Sound)* where finding a very rich Mine, as it was ſuppoſed, and having got almoſt 20 Ton of Ore together, were forced thence by the Ice, which came driving in upon us, and for Haſte, left the Ore we had digged behind us. We went farther up the Streights, and having ſailed five Leagues, we diſcovered a Bay, which being fenced on every Side with ſmall Iſlands, broke the Force of the Tides, and made it free from any Indraughts of Ice; here we anchor'd under a ſmall Iſland, which we named *Warwick Iſland.* This is the fartheſt Place we were at within the Streights, diſtant from *Queen's Foreland* 30 Leagues. Here we found good Store of the Ore, which in waſhing held Gold to our thinking, plainly to be ſeen; upon which it was judged better to load here than to ſeek fur-

ther, and the General having ſet the Miners to work, ſent the *Michael* over to *Jackman's Sound*, for the *Aid*, and her whole Company to come to us.

From the Iſland we could diſcern the poor Dwellings of the People, which are commonly ſituated at the Foot of a Hill, to ſhelter them from the cold Winds, with the Door always to the South; the Foundation is two Fathom under Ground, with Holes like a Coney-borough, to viſit their Neighbours, and their Places are under-trenched like Gutters, that the Water falling from the Hills above, may ſlide away without annoying them. From the Ground upward, they build with Whalebones for Want of Timber, which bending one over another, are handſomely compacted on the Top together, and cover'd with Seal-ſkins. But it ſeemed to us, by divers Circumſtances, that they changed their Habitations often, and are a diſperſed and wandering Nation, living in Hords and Troops like the *Tartars*.

The laſt of *July*, the *Michael* returned to us with the *Aid* from the Southern Land. Captain *York* reported, that coaſting along the Shore, he eſpied two Tents of Seal-ſkins, and going with his Company aſhore, enter'd them, but the People were all fled. They found there raw and new killed Fleſh of unknown Sorts, with dead Carcaſes and Bones of Dogs, alſo a Doublet of Canvas, after the *Engliſh* Faſhion, a Shirt, a Girdle, and three Shoes of the Men we loſt the Year before, about 50 Leagues from this Place, further within the Streights. The Captain left a Letter there, with Pen, Ink and Paper, that our poor captive Countrymen might, if they were alive, be advertiſed of our being there, and return an Anſwer; he left alſo ſome Trifles, as Glaſſes, Bells, Knives, *&c.* not taking any Thing of theirs, except one Dog.

The

The next Day, the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, all the Gentlemen and others that could be ſpared from the Ship, went aſhore under the Conduct of Mr. *Philpot*, to try if by fair Means they could allure the People to Familiarity, or otherwiſe, to take ſome of them, and thereby get Intelligence of the Men that were loſt the Year before.

At our Return to the Place where their Tents had been, we found they had removed them farther into the Bay, that they might, if driven from Land, fly with their Boats into the Sea. We parting ourſelves into two Companies, and compaſſing a Mountain, came ſuddenly upon them by Land; which they perceiving, fled to their Boats, leaving moſt of their Oars behind them, and rowed down the Bay, where our two Pinnaces meeting them, drove aſhore; but if they had had all their Oars it had been in vain to chaſe them.

When they were landed, they fiercely aſſaulted our Men with their Bows and Arrows; we wounded three of them, who perceiving themſelves hurt, deſperately leaped from the Rocks into the Sea, and drowned themſelves. The reſt fled into the Mountains, except one old Woman, and another with a Child. The old Wretch, whom our Sailors ſuppoſed to be a Witch, had her Buskins pulled off to ſee if ſhe was not cloven-footed, and being very ugly and deformed we let her go; but the young Woman and the Child we brought away.

Having now got a Woman Captive to comfort our Man, we brought them together. They beheld one another very wiſtly for a good while, without uttering a Word, with great Change of Colour and Countenance, as if the Grief and Diſdain of their Captivity had deprived them of Speech. At laſt, the Woman very ſuddenly, as

tho' ſhe diſdained or regarded not the Man, began to ſing, as tho' ſhe minded ſome other Matter; but being again brought together, the Man with a ſtern and ſedate Countenance, began to tell a long ſolemn Tale to the Woman; to which ſhe gave good Attention, and did not interrupt him till he had finiſhed, and afterwards being grown familiar, they were turned together; but we never perceived that they uſed as Man and Wife, tho' the Woman ſpared not to do all neceſſary Things belonging to a good Houſewife, as cleaning their Cabin, killing, flaying, and dreſſing of Dogs for their Diet, and tending him when he was Sea-ſick. They ſeemed to be very modeſt, for the Man would never ſhift himſelf, till he had cauſed her go out of his Cabin, and they were very careful to conceal their Privy Parts from each other, and from any Body elſe.

On the 3d, we left the Weſtern Shore, ſuppoſed Part of the Continent of *America*, and on the 4th came to our General at *Warwick* Iſland, where he freighted his Ship and Barks with ſuch Stone or ſuppoſed Gold Mineral, as he thought might countervail the Charges of both his Voyages to theſe Countries.

On the 6th, while we were all at Work, we perceived many of the Natives on the Top of a Hill over-againſt us, waving a Flag and making great Outcries to us; whereupon the General, taking the Savage Captive with him, and ſetting the Woman where they might the beſt perceive her, in the higheſt Part of the Iſland, went over to talk with them. Our Captive, at the firſt Encounter of his Friends, burſt into Tears, and could not ſpeak a Word a long Time; but after a while, he diſcourſed at a Diſtance with his Companions, and beſtowed friendly upon them ſuch Toys and Trifles

as

as we had given him. Our General, by Signs, required his five Men, whom they had made Captives the laſt Year, and promiſed, not only to releaſe thoſe he had taken, but alſo to reward them with great Gifts. Our Savage made Signs in Anſwer from them, that our Men were living, and ſhould be delivered to us, and made Signs likewiſe to us, that we ſhould write Letters to them; but as it was late, they departed without any, though they called earneſtly in Haſte for them; and the next Morning early called again for a Letter, which being delivered to them, they made Signs with three Fingers, and pointing to the Sun, intimated that they would return in three Days. The Letter was as follows:

In the Name of God, in whom we all believe, who, I truſt, hath preſerved your Bodies and Souls amongſt theſe Infidels, I commend me to you. I will be glad to ſeek by all Means you can deviſe for your Deliverance, either by Force or by any Commodities within my Ship, which I will not ſpare for your Sakes. I have aboard of theirs, a Man, a Woman, and a Child, which I am contented to deliver for you; but the Man whom I carried away from hence the laſt Year is dead in England. *Moreover, you may declare unto them, that if they deliver you not, I will not leave a Man alive in their Country; and thus, if one of you come to ſpeak with me, they ſhall have either the Man, Woman, or Child in Pawn for you. And thus unto God, whom I truſt you do ſerve, in Haſte I leave you, and to him we will daily pray for you. This* Tueſday *Morning, the 7th of* Auguſt, 1577.

Yours to the uttermoſt of my Power,
MARTIN FROBISHER.

On

On the 11th, the People ſhewed themſelves again, and called to us from a Hill over-againſt us. The General, hoping for an Anſwer to his Letter, and hear of his Men, went over to them; no more than three appeared in Sight, who by Signs endeavoured to train our Boat about a Point of Land from Sight of our Company; but ſuſpecting them kept aloof, and yet ſet one of our Men aſhore, who took up a great Bladder which one of them had laid down, and leaving a Looking-glaſs in the Place, returned to the Boat. In the mean Time our Men upon the Iſland, who could better diſcern than theſe in the Boat, made a great Outcry to the Men in the Boat, becauſe they ſaw many Savages creeping behind the Rocks towards our Men; upon which our General returned without any Tidings of his Men.

Our Captive made Signs to us, that this Bladder was ſent him to keep Water and Drink in; but we rather ſuſpected, it was given him to help his Eſcape by ſwimming; for he and the Woman ſought often to make their Eſcapes, having looſed our Boats from aſtern our Ships, and had ſucceeded, if they had not been timely diſcovered.

The 14th, our General, with two ſmall Boats well appointed, went up a Bay, where he ſaw ſome of the Natives, who made great Outcries, and with a Flag of Bladders ſewed together, with the Guts and Sinews of Beaſts, wafted us a-main to them, not ſhewing above three of their Company; but when we came near them, we could perceive a great Number creeping behind the Rocks; upon which we made Signs to them, that if they would lay their Weapons aſide, and come forth, we would deal friendly with them, altho' we perceived their Intent; but for all this, they came creeping towards us from behind the Rocks, to get the more Ad-

Advantage of us, as if we had no Eyes to ſee them. Their Spokeſman earneſtly perſuaded us with many fair Shews to come aſhore, and eat and ſleep, and clapping his bare Hands over his Head, in Token of Peace and Innocence, willed us to do the like. But the better to allure our hungry Stomachs he brought us a Piece of raw Fleſh, which with our Boat-hook we caught into our Boat. Then one of his Fellows came halting from behind the Rock towards the Sea-ſide, and in ſuch Places where he ſeemed unable to paſs, the other took him on his Shoulders, and ſetting him down by the Water-ſide went away and left him, hoping that one of us would venture aſhore, and not be afraid to make his Part good with a lame Man. But the General ſuſpecting their Treachery, ordered a Soldier to fire at him, who ſent him away a true and no feigned Cripple. Upon which the reſt came out of their lurking Holes to the Sea-ſide, and deſperately maintained a Skirmiſh with their Bows, Arrows, Slings and Darts, without Fear of our Shot. They had belay'd the Coaſt for us, and we ſaw above one hundred of them, and had reaſon to ſuſpect a greater Number. All their Arrows and Darts fell ſhort of us, ſo that we returned to our Ship without Harm.

Our Work being now finiſhed, having laden almoſt 200 Ton of Ore, we prepared to return; and on the 22d of *Auguſt* took down our Tents, making a Bonfire on the Top of the Iſland, we gave a Volley of Shot, and ſo went aboard.

The 23d of *Auguſt* we ſet Sail with the Wind at Weſt, and the next Day left the *Queen's Foreland* a-ſtern of us, and had Snow half a Foot deep in the Hatches.

The

The 29th the *Michael* loſt Company of us, and ſhaping her Courſe towards *Orkney*, arrived at *Yarmouth*.

The 30th, the Maſter and Boatſwain of the *Gabriel* were ſtruck over-board, by the Force of the Wind and Surge of the Sea.

The Maſter, who was a young Man, and an able Mariner, had been very pleaſant all that Morning, and told his Captain he had dreamed he was caſt over-board, and that the Boatſwain had him by the Hand, and could not ſave him; which happened accordingly, for the Boatſwain held him by one Hand, having hold on a Rope with the other, till his Strength failed, and the Maſter was drowned.

The 1ſt of *September* the Storm was grown very great, and the *Gabriel* not able to bear Sail to keep Company with us, our Ship being higher in the Poop, whereon the Wind had more Force to drive, went ſo faſt away, that we loſt Sight of them, and left them to God and their good Fortune at Sea.

On the 17th we arrived at *Padiſtow* in *Cornwall*, which being a bad Road, we put to Sea again, and anchored in *Milford-Haven*, from whence our General writ to Court, which ordered him to take his Ship to *Briſtol*, where the Ore was lodged in the Caſtle. Here we found the *Gabriel* arrived in Safety. In this Voyage we loſt but two Men; one blown over-board, as above-mentioned, and one that died at Sea, who was ſick when he came aboard, but ſo deſirous to go the Voyage, that he choſe to die, rather than not make one in this noble Atchievement.

The Third VOYAGE.

THE ſuppoſed Gold Ore, brought home the laſt Voyage, made Shew of great Riches and Profit, and the Hopes of a Paſſage to *Cathay* was greatly increaſed, ſo that her Majeſty appointed ſpecial Commiſſioners, who, upon ſufficient Proof and Trial made of the Ore, and upon ſundry Reaſons and ſubſtantial Grounds, being convinced of the Probability of a Paſſage, advertiſed her Majeſty, that the Voyage was of Importance, and worthy to be advanced again. Whereupon fifteen Sail of good Ships were ordered to be got ready, which were all to return again with their Lading of Gold Ore the latter End of the Summer, except three Ships, which were to be left for the Uſe of the Captains, *Fenton*, *Beſt*, and *Philpot*, who were to tarry in the Country, with 40 Mariners, 30 Miners, and 30 Soldiers, in which laſt are included the Gentlemen, Refiners, Bakers, Carpenters, and other neceſſary Perſons. They carried with them a ſtrong Houſe of Timber framed here, and to be ſet up there.

We departed from *Harwich* the 31ſt of *May*, and coaſting the South Part of *England*, we paſſed Cape *Clare* the 6th of *June*.

The 20th of *June* we deſcried *Friſeland*, and ſailing along the Coaſt, we eſpied one Place pretty free of Ice, where the General well accompanied went aſhore, and ſaw ſome Tents made of Skins, where they found Fleſh, Fiſh, Skins, and a Box of Nails. The General would not ſuffer his Men to take any Thing away with them, only two white Dogs, for which he left Pins, Points, Knives and other Trifles, and ſo returning aboard, we hoiſted Sail

and

and continued our Courſe, and on the laſt of *June* met with many great Whales, one of which received ſuch a Blow from the *Solomon*, which came upon him with a full Stern, being under both her Courſes and Bonnets, that the Ship ſtood ſtill and moved neither backward nor forward. The Whale made a great and ugly Noiſe, threw up his Body and Tail, and ſo went under the Water. Two Days after, a great dead Whale was found floating on the Sea, which we ſuppoſed was the ſame as the *Solomon* ſtruck.

The 2d, we fell in with the *Queen's Foreland*, where we met with ſo much Ice, that we thought it impoſſible to enter the Streight; ſome of the Fleet, where they found the Ice open, ventured in, and whilſt others were following them with full Sails, the Ice cloſed, and the Bark *Dennis* (wherein was Part of our Houſe which was to be erected for them that ſhould ſtay all the Winter) was ſo bruiſed that ſhe ſunk in our Sight, but we manned Boats and ſaved the Men.

This was a ſad Spectacle, becauſe the Storm that follow'd, threaten'd the like Danger to us all; for having left much Ice behind us, thro' which we had paſſed, and finding more before us, through which it was not poſſible to paſs, there aroſe a Storm at S. E. which blowing from the main Sea directly upon the Streights Mouth, brought upon us all the Ice we had left behind, and debarred us from getting Sea-room again. We took down our Top-maſts, and hanged over-board Pieces of old Cables, Beds, Planks of three Inches thick, which were cut aſunder at the Sides of our Ships, ſome of which were heaved up out of the Sea between Iſlands of Ice, near a Foot above their Water-mark, having their Knees and Timbers within-board, bowed and broken therewith. In this Diſtreſs it pleaſed

God

God to ſend us a favourable Wind the next Day, at W. N. W. which diſperſed the Ice, and then the whole Fleet plied off to Sea-ward, till the Sun ſhould conſume, or the Winds diſperſe the Ice that lay in the Streights Mouth.

The 7th, we ſtood in again, and deſcried Land, which ſome judged to be the North Foreland, tho' others were of a different Opinion. The new-fallen Snow does yearly ſo alter the Shape of the Land, that it takes away the Mariner's Marks. Mr. *Hall*, the chief Pilot, declared publickly, that he had never ſeen the Coaſt before, and that he could not make it for any Place of *Frobiſher*'s Streights.

The 10th, the Weather ſtill continuing thick and dark, ſome of the Fleet loſt Sight of the Admiral, and ſtood back again to Sea-ward; the reſt following the General, paſſed 60 Leagues within the ſaid doubtful and ſuppoſed Streights, having always a fair Continent on their Starboard Side, and an open Sea before them. The General, altho' it's probable he was ſenſible of the Error, and that this was not the old Streights, yet he diſſembled his Opinion, the better to induce the Fleet to follow him, he being then in great Hopes of diſcovering a Paſſage this Way; and ſome of the Company reported, that he hath ſince declared, that had it not been for the Charge and Care he had of the Fleet and freighted Ships, he would, and could have gone through to the South Sea, and diſſolved the long Doubt of a Paſſage to *Cathay*.

The 26th, there fell ſo much Snow, that it lay half a Foot deep upon Deck.

On the 31ſt, we anchored in *Warwick Sound*, in the Entrance whereof, the *Aid* having a little before weighed her Anchor, a Cock-bill, ran againſt an Iſland of Ice, which ſtruck the Fluke of the Anchor

Anchor thro' the Ship's Bow under Water, and caused so great a Leak, that they had much ado to preserve her from sinking.

At our Arrival here, we found the *Michael* and *Gabriel*, which had been long missing, and which we never expected to see again; for which we heartily praised God; and Mr. *Wolfal*, our Chaplain, a learned Man, gave us a very pious Exhortation on that Occasion. This Minister was well seated in his own Country in a good Benefice, well esteemed, and had a virtuous Woman to his Wife, and very hopeful Children, yet refused not to undertake this painful Voyage, for the Care he had to save Souls, and to reform those Infidels, if it were possible, to Christianity; and would have staid there the whole Year, if Occasion had served, being in every necessary Action as forward as the most resolute Man of us all, so that he might be justly called a true Pastor and Minister of God's Word, who, for the Good of his Flock, spared not to venture his own Life.

Captain *Fenton*, in the *Michael*, who arrived two Days before us, spent his Time in searching for Ore. He also discovered ten Miles up in the Country, which was very barren, nor could he see any Likelihood of Habitation. His Ship had been struck through and through on both Sides, and his false Stern borne quite away. When they found an Island of Ice bigger than the rest, they moored an Anchor upon it, and then rode under the Lee of it, to guard themselves from the Danger of the lesser driving Ice. They met with one Piece of Ice, which measured 65 Fathom above Water.

The 9th of *August* the General called a Council to consider about erecting a House or Fort for those who were to inhabit there the whole Year; and it was found that only two Sides of the House were

were arrived, and thoſe not perfect and entire, for many Pieces were broken in uſing them for Fenders, when they were diſtreſſed in the Ice; neither was there Drink or Fuel to ſerve a hundred Men, (the Number appointed to inhabit there) the greateſt Store whereof was in thoſe Ships which were not yet arrived. Then Captain *Fenton*, ſeeing the Scarcity of the neceſſary Things aforeſaid, offered to inhabit there with ſixty Men. Upon which the Carpenters and Maſons were aſked, in what Time they could erect a leſs Houſe for that Number, and they required eight or nine Weeks, if there were Timber ſufficient; whereas we had but twenty-ſix Days to tarry in that Country; it was therefore reſolved in Council, that no Habitation ſhould be there this Year.

The 25th, the General, with two Pinnaces, well mann'd, went to try if he could encounter and apprehend any of the People, who often ſhewed themſelves, ſometimes with ſeven or eight Boats in a Company, as if they had deſigned to attack ſome of our People, who were working in the Mines in no great Numbers; we therefore endeavoured with our Pinnaces to encompaſs an Iſland they haunted, hoping to intercept ſome of them; but they kept ſuch a Watch in the Mountains, that they conveyed themſelves away before we could come near them.

The 20th, the *Anne-Francis*, which with the other Ships had now joined us, was brought aground, and had eight great Leaks mended, which ſhe had received by the Rocks and Ice. They had ſtruck upon a Rock, where they lay more than half a Day, till the next Flood, when by God's Providence, contrary to all Expectation, they came afloat again, being forced all that Time to underſet their Ship with their Main-yard. Mr. *Wolfal*, af-

ter Sermon, celebrated the Communion upon the Land, as he had done before in ſeveral Ships, becauſe our whole Company could never meet in one Place.

The Fleet being now in good Readineſs, the General called the Captains and Maſters together, and told them that he intended not only by God's Help to bring Home his Ships laden with Ore, but alſo to make a farther Diſcovery of theſe Parts. After long Debates it was judged impoſſible, at this Time, for the Reaſons following. Firſt, It freezed ſo hard every Night, that if they ſhould be kept in by contrary Winds, it was to be feared they would be ſhut up all the Winter, to their utter Deſtruction. Secondly, Drink was ſcarce through all the Fleet, by Reaſon of great Leakage, that not only the Proviſion laid in for the Habitation was waſted, but alſo the Proviſion of each Ship was ſpent and loſt. The Cauſe of this Leakage was the great Timber and Sea-coal, which lay ſo heavy upon the Barrels, that it broke, bruiſed, and rotted the Hoops.

On the laſt of *Auguſt* we left the Country, and that Night aroſe a furious Tempeſt, which ſeparated our Fleet, ſo that not one of us met together again till the 28th of *September*, which Day we fell on the Coaſt of *England*, between *Scilly* and *Landſ-End*, and the reſt of the Fleet arrived about the ſame Time, ſome in one Place, and ſome in another. There died in this Voyage not above forty Perſons, a Number not great, conſidering how many Ships were in the Fleet, and how many Hardſhips we had endured.

It may be here proper to take Notice, that this Ore, for which ſo much Pains was taken, and ſo many Hazards run, after numberleſs Trials, proved of no Value. This, however, did not leſſen Sir *Martin*

in

in the Eſteem of her Majeſty; as we ſhall preſently ſee.

He commanded her Majeſty's Ship the *Triumph*, in the famous Battle with the *Spaniſh Armada*, wherein he did ſuch excellent Service, that he was one of the few Knights made by the Lord High Admiral on that memorable Occaſion. In 1590, he commanded a Squadron on the Coaſt of *Spain*, which hindered the coming home of the Plate Fleet. In 1592, Sir *Martin* took the Charge of a Fleet fitted out by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, which went to the Coaſt of *Spain*; and tho' he had but three Ships, he made Shift to burn one rich Galleon, and bring home another.

In 1593, he ſailed to the Coaſt of *France* to aſſiſt in re-taking *Breſt*, which by Land was attacked by Sir *John Norris*, with 3000 *Engliſh* Forces, at the ſame Time that our Admiral blocked up the Port: The Garriſon defended themſelves bravely, till Sir *Martin* landed his Sailors, who deſperately attacking the Place, carried it, but with the Loſs of ſeveral Captains, Sir *Martin* himſelf receiving a Shot in the Side, which, through the Unſkilfulneſs of the Surgeon, proved to be the Cauſe of his Death, which happened at *Plymouth* within a few Days after his Return.

He was one of the moſt able Seamen of his Time, of undaunted Courage, great Preſence of Mind, and equal, almoſt, to any Undertaking; yet, in his Carriage blunt, and a very ſtrict Obſerver of Diſcipline, even to a Degree of Severity, and therefore not very agreeable to the common Sailors.

The Voyages and Exploits of THOMAS CAVENDISH, *Esq;*

THOMAS CAVENDISH, of *Trimley*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Esq; was descended from a noble Family of *Devonshire*, and possessed of a very plentiful Fortune; but being a Man of Pleasure and Dissipation, and giving into all the Gaieties of the Court, he run himself and his Estate deeply in Debt; and being a Man of generous Sentiments, and not able to stoop to the Meannesses of Adulation and Court Favours, he bravely resolved to repair his Breaches at the Expence of the Enemies of his Country. Accordingly he built two Ships from the Stocks, one of 120 Tons, the other of 60, and with these he sailed from *Plymouth*, *July* 21, 1586. He first made the Coast of *Barbary*, then steered for *Brazil*, and entered the Streights of *Magellan* the 5th of *January* 1587, and passed them very happily; then coasting along *Chili* and *Peru*, they took abundance of rich Prizes, continuing their Course as high as *California*, where they took the *St. Anne*, which Mr. *Cavendish*, in a Letter to the Lord *Hunsdon*, rightly calls an *Acapulco* Ship, tho' in most Relations of his Voyage, she is stiled the Admiral of the *South-Seas*. Her Cargo was of immense Value, which his Ship being too small to carry, he was forced to burn, having first taken out of her as much Gold as was worth 60,000 *l.* He then steered for the *Philippine* Islands, where he safely arrived, and proceeded from thence to *Java Major*, which they reached the 1st of *March* 1588. He doubled the Cape of

of *Good Hope* the 1ſt of *June*, and without any remarkable Accident returned back to *Plymouth* the 9th of *September* in the ſame Year, having ſailed compleatly round the Globe in two Years and two Months, and brought Home an immenſe Fortune.

But as Mr. *Cavendiſh*'s View in getting Riches was only to ſupport his Pleaſures, and a gay Life, he ſoon forgot the Difficulties and Hazards he had run in acquiring them; ſo that it was not long before he had waſted what he had ſo hardly earned, and found himſelf reduced to the ſame neceſſitous Circumſtances he was in before he went the Voyage. This, however, he thought to remedy by the ſame Means he had done before; and accordingly, in the Year 1591, ſet out on another Voyage, which was far from being ſo ſucceſsful as the former. He left *Plymouth* the 2d of *Auguſt* 1591, with three ſtout Ships and two Barks. On the 8th of *April* 1592, he fell in with the Streights of *Magellan*, and continued in them to the 15th of *May*, when on account of the Badneſs of the Weather he determined to return, which accordingly he did to the Coaſt of *Brazil*, and there died of Grief. One of his Ships, the *Deſire*, commanded by Captain *Davis*, actually paſſed the Streights.

The First Voyage of Mr. JOHN DAVIS, *for Discovery of the North-west Passage, in* 1585.

SOME Noblemen, Gentlemen, and Merchants, being desirous to advance the Glory of God, and the Good of their native Country, consulted together about the Discovery of the North-west Passage; which having been heretofore attempted, but unhappily given over by Reason of some unexpected Accidents, they resolved, after mature Deliberation, to become Adventurers; and according set forth two Barks, *viz.* The *Sun-shine*, of 50 Tons, and 23 Men, *John Davis*, Captain, and the *Moon-shine*, 35 Tons, and 19 Men, *William Bruton*, Captain.

They departed from *Dartmouth* the 7th of *June*, and were forced, by contrary Winds, to put into *Falmouth* and *Scilly*.

On the 28th, they departed thence, and on the 20th of *July*, discovered Land cover'd with Snow, which appeared, over the Fog, like a white List in the Sky. The Rolling of the Ice, which reached from the Shore a League off into the Sea, made a great Noise: The Captain named this, *the Land of Desolation*.

The 21st, the Wind being Northerly, they stood S. S. W. along the Shore, for they perceived that they were run into a very deep Bay, where they were almost compassed with Ice. Next Day they hoisted out their Boat, and rowed towards the Shore; but being come within a League of it, they met with so much Ice, that they could not get to Land. They tried to get some Fish with their Lines, as they saw many Seals on the Coast, and Birds beating on the Water, but all in vain. They had

had Ground in 120 Fathom, the Water black and thick, like a ſtanding Pool. They ſaw much Wood floating upon the Coaſt, and the *Moon-ſhine* took up a Tree, in the Sea, 60 Feet long, and 13 Handfuls about, with the Root upon it.

The 25th, they loſt Sight of this Land, and ſteered N. W. till the 29th, when they diſcovered Land in 64 Deg. 15 Min. bearing N. E. from them. Coming near the Coaſt, they found many fair Sounds and great Inlets into the Land, whereby they judged it to be a great Number of Iſlands ſtanding together. They went aſhore on a ſmall Iſland to ſeek for Water and Wood, and perceived there had been People, by a ſmall Shoe they found, and Pieces of Leather ſewed with Sinews. Then they went upon another Iſland, where the Captain, Maſter, and another got on the Top of a Rock, and the People of the Country eſpying them, made a lamentable Noiſe, like the Howling of Wolves; the *Engliſh* hollowed again, and they anſwered; at laſt, perceiving where they ſtood, ſome on the Shore, and one rowing in a Canoe, the *Engliſh* made a great Noiſe, partly to allure them, and partly to warn their Company of them. Upon which, Captain *Bruton*, and others of the *Moon-ſhine*, haſten'd to their Reſcue, and brought with them their four Muſicians to allure them on, if poſſible. The Muſicians play'd, and the Company danced, making many Signs of Friendſhip. At laſt there came ten Canoes, and two of them ſo near, that they talked with them. Their Pronunciation was hollow, and their Language ſuch as could not be underſtood. One of them pointing to the Sun, ſmote his Breaſt ſo hard, they could hear the Blow. This he did many Times, till at laſt one of our Men, pointing to the Sun, ſmote his Breaſt in the ſame Manner. Upon which one of them came aſhore,

to whom they threw out Caps, Stockings and Gloves, and ſuch Things as they had about them, playing with their Muſick, and dancing, till Night coming on, they went on Board.

The next Morning, 37 Canoes came rowing by their Ships, calling to them to come aſhore. But the *Engliſh* making no great Haſte, one of them went up to the Top of the Rock, where he leaped and danced, ſhewing a Seal-ſkin. Upon which they manned their Boats, and rowed to their Canoes, and having ſworn by the Sun after their Faſhion, one of the Company ſhook Hands with one of them, who kiſſed his Hand, and they were very familiar. They gave the *Engliſh* whatever they aſked of them, and they were ſatisfied with whatever was given them. The *Engliſh* bought their Cloaths from their Backs, all made of Seal-ſkins, or Bird-ſkins with the Feathers on. They bought alſo five of their Canoes, with ſome Oars and Darts. They are a tractable People, void of Craft or Double-dealing, but ſeem to be Idolaters, and worſhip the Sun.

They found no freſh Water among theſe Iſlands, but only Snow Water, of which there were large Pools. The Clifts were all of ſuch Ore, as Captain *Frobiſher* brought from *Meta Incognita*. They found here Fir, Spruce, and Juniper, which, whether it floated thither, or grew in ſome great Iſlands near the Place, they knew not, but ſuppoſed it might grow thereabouts, becauſe the People had great Store of Darts and Oars, which they exchanged with them for ſmall Trifles. When they perceived that the *Engliſh* deſired Skins and Furs, they made Signs that they would go into the Country and bring them the next Day; but the Wind coming Fair, the Ships departed the 1ſt of *Auguſt*,

and

and proceeded to the North-weſt on the propoſed Diſcovery.

On the 6th, they diſcovered Land in 66 Deg. 40 Min. clear of Ice; they anchored in a fair Road under a Mount, the Clifts of which were as orient as Gold; they named it Mount *Raleigh*. As ſoon as they had anchored, they eſpied four white Bears at the Foot of the Mount; one of them they ſhot in the Neck, which after he had roared a little, took the Water, and they following him with their Boat, killed him with Boar-ſpears, and two more that Night. They found nothing in their Maws, but judged by their Dung, that they fed upon Graſs. Next Day they went on Shore to another Bear, which they found faſt aſleep; but upon ſnapping a Piece, which miſſed Fire, he looked up and laid down his Head again. Then they ſhot him in the Head, and ran upon him with their Boar-ſpears, and thruſt him into the Body, yet he grip'd away their Spears, and went towards the Water, and ſwam to a Cave, where they killed him: The Breadth of his Forehead was 14 Inches.

The 8th, they coaſted along the Shore, and on the 11th came to the Southerly Cape of this Land, which they named the *Cape of God's Mercy*, being the Place of their firſt Entrance for Diſcovery. They coaſted the Shore, and when the Fog broke up, found themſelves ſhot into a fair Entrance or Paſſage, in ſome Places 20 Leagues broad, and clear of Ice, which gave them great Hopes of a Paſſage. Having ſailed N. W. 60 Leagues therein, they ſaw ſome Iſlands in the Middle; upon which they divided, one ſailing on the North, and the other on the South-ſide of them, the Wind at S. E. very foggy and foul Weather.

The

The 14th, they went aſhore and found Signs of People, there being Stones laid together like a Wall; likewiſe a Human Scull.

The 15th, they heard Dogs howl, which they imagining to be Wolves, went aſhore to kill them; the Dogs came very gently to the Boat; but the Company fearing they came to prey upon them, ſhot at them, and killed two; one of which had a Leathern Collar about his Neck. There were 20 of them, like Maſtiffs, with pricked Ears, and long buſhy Tails. Going further, they found two Sleds like ours in *England*; one was made of Fir, Spruce, and Oaken Boards; the other, all of Whale-bone: They ſaw Ravens, Larks, and Partridges.

The 17th they went aſhore, and in a Kind of Oven made with Stone, they found a ſmall Canoe of Wood, a Piece of Wood like an Image, a Bird made of Bone, and other Trifles. The Coaſt was very barren, without Wood or Graſs: The Rocks like Marble veined with divers Colours.

The Captain and Maſter conſulted what was beſt to be done, and gave theſe Reaſons for the Probability of a Paſſage.

1. The Water being of one Colour with the main Ocean; whereas they never came into any Bay, but the Water was alter'd very blackiſh.

2. They ſaw, to the Weſt of the Iſlands, three or four Whales, which they judged to come from a Weſterly Sea, becauſe they ſaw no Whale to the Eaſtward.

3. As they were rowing into a very great Sound lying S. W. from whence thoſe Whales came, on a Sudden there came a ſudden Counter-check of a Tide from the South-weſt againſt the Flood which they came with, not knowing from whence it was maintained.

4. In

4. In ſailing 20 Leagues within the Mouth of this Entrance, they had Sounding in 90 Fathoms fair, grey, ouſy Sand, and the farther they ran to the Weſtward, the deeper was the Water, ſo that hard aboard the Shore, among theſe Iſles, they had no Ground in 330 Fathoms.

Laſtly, it did ebb and flow ſix and ſeven Fathom up and down, the Flood coming from divers Parts, ſo as they could not perceive the chief Maintenance thereof.

Theſe Things conſidered, it was reſolved, if the Weather broke up, to make further Search.

The 20th, the Wind came directly againſt them; and the 23d, it came at S. E. very ſtormy and foul Weather, and ſeeking for Harbour, they fell into a fair Sound, and anchored in 25 Fathoms.

The 24th, the Wind coming fair, they directed their Courſe homeward, and on the 10th of *September*, fell in with the *Land of Deſolation*; and that Night a Storm ariſing, they loſt Sight of the *Moon-ſhine*, and on the 30th of *September*, came to *Dartmouth*, where the *Moon-ſhine* was arrived two Hours before.

The Second Voyage of Mr. DAVIS: *Written by himſelf.*

IN my firſt Voyage, not experienced in the Nature of thoſe Climates, and having no Direction by Chart, Globe, or any other Direction, in what Altitude that Paſſage was to be ſearched, I ſhaped a Northerly Courſe, and fell on the Coaſt of *Greenland*, 500 Leagues from the *Derſes*, W. N. W. Northerly, the Land very high, and full

of

of mighty Mountains, all covered with Snow, no Wood, Grafs, or Earth to be feen, and the Sea two Leagues from Shore, fo full of Ice, that no Ship could come near the Land. Thence coafting the Shore towards the South, in the Latitude of 60 Deg. I found it to trend towards the Weft, and following it to 50 or 60 Leagues, it failed, and lay directly North, which I followed, and in 30 Leagues, failing upon the Weft-fide of this Coaft, by me named *Defolation*, we were paft all Ice, and faw many green and pleafant Iflands bordering upon the Shore, but the Hills on the main Land were covered with Snow. Then fhaping our Courfe W. N. W. we fell with another Shore, in Latitude of 66 Deg. and found a Paffage 20 Leagues broad, directly Weft into the fame, which we enter'd 30 or 40 Leagues, and found it neither to widen nor ftraiten. But not knowing the Length of it, and the Year being far fpent, we thought it our beft Courfe to return. And acquainting Secretary *Walfingham*, and the reft of the honourable and worfhipful Adventurers with our Proceedings, I was again appointed to fearch the Bottom of this Streight. In this fecond Attempt, the Merchants of *Exeter*, and other Places of the Weft, became Adventurers. And on the 7th of *May*, 1586, I fet out from *Dartmouth* with four Sail, *viz.* the *Mermaid* of 120 Tons, the *Sun-fhine* of 60, the *Moon-fhine* of 35, and a Pinnace of 13 Tons, called the *North-ftar*.

We coafted the South-fide of *Ireland*, and on the 13th, fteered away N. W. till we came to the Latitude of 60 Deg. at which Time I divided my Fleet, and ordered the *Sun-fhine*, and the *North-ftar*, to feek a Paffage Northward, between *Greenland* and *Ireland*, to the Latitude of 80 Deg. if Land did not hinder them.

I departed from them the 7th of *June*, and on the 15th, discovered Land in Latitude of 60 Deg. and in Longitude from the Meridian of *London* Westward, 49 Deg. The Ice lay in some Places 10, in some 20, in some 50 Leagues off the Shore, so that we were constrained to bear into 57 Deg. to double the same, and to get a free Sea, which through God's favourable Mercy we at length obtained.

The 29th, after many Storms, we again discovered Land, in Longitude, from the Meridian of *London*, 58 Deg. 30 Min. and in Latitude 64 Deg. being East from us; into which, since it pleased God by contrary Winds to force us, I thought fit to bear in with it, and to set up our Pinnace, which we had provided in the *Mermaid* to be our Scout for this Discovery, and so much the rather, because, the Year before, I had been in the same Place, and found it very convenient for such a Purpose, being inhabited by People of a tractable Conversation, and the Sea void of Ice.

The Ships being within the Sounds, we sent our Boats to search for Shoal-water, where we might anchor, which in this Place is very hard to find. The People of the Country espying them, came in their Canoes with Shouts and Cries towards them; but when they saw in the Boat some of our Company that were there last Year, they rowed to the Boat, and taking hold on the Oar, hung about the Boat, expressing a great deal of Joy, and making Signs that they knew all those that had been with them the Year before. I went ashore with others of the Company, and took with me 20 Knives: We had no sooner landed, but they leaped out of their Canoes and came running to us, and embraced us with many Signs of hearty Welcome. There were 18 of them, and I gave to each

each of them a Knife; they offered me Skins for a Reward, but I made Signs that they were not ſold, but freely given to them, and ſo diſmiſſed them for that Time, with Signs that they ſhould return after certain Hours.

The next Day, the Pinnace was landed with all poſſible Speed upon an Iſland, there to be finiſhed, and while it was ſetting up, the People came continually to us, ſometimes in a 100 Canoes at a Time, bringing with them Seal-ſkins, Stags-ſkins, white Hares, Seal, Salmon-peal, ſmall Cod, dry Caplin, with other Fiſh, and ſome Birds.

I ſent one of the Boats to ſearch one Part of the Land, while I went to another, with ſtrict Command, that no Injury ſhould be offer'd to any of the People, nor any Gun ſhot off. They found Tents made of Seal-ſkins, wherein was Store of dried Caplin, being a little Fiſh no bigger than a Pilchard, ſome Bags of Trane-oil, many little Images cut in Wood, and Seal-ſkins in Tan-tubs, whereof they diminiſhed nothing.

When they had paſſed ten Miles within the Snowy Mountains, they came to a plain Champaign Country with Earth and Graſs, like to our mooriſh waſte Grounds in *England*. They went ten Leagues up into a River, which, in the narroweſt Place was two Leagues broad, finding it ſtill to continue, they knew not how far. But I and my Company took another River, which although at firſt it offered a large Inlet, yet it proved but a deep Bay, the End whereof I attained in four Hours, and there leaving the Boat well manned, went with the reſt of my Company three or four Miles into the Country, but found nothing, nor ſaw any Thing but Gripes, Ravens, and ſmall Birds, as Larks and Linnets.

On

On the 3d of *July* I manned my Boat, and went with 50 Canoes attending me into another Sound, where the People by Signs wiſhed me to go, hoping to find their Habitations. At laſt they made Signs that we ſhould go into a warm Place to ſleep, at which Place I went on Shore, and deſired they would leap with our Men, which they agreed to, but our's over-leaped them. From leaping they went to wreſtling; we found them ſtrong and nimble, and to have Skill in wreſtling, for they threw ſome of our Men that were good Wreſtlers.

The 14th, the Maſter of the *Mermaid* went to certain Iſlands to ſtore himſelf with Wood, where he found a Grave with divers buried in it, covered with Seal Skins only, and a Croſs laid over them.

The People are of good Stature, well proportioned, with ſlender Hands and Feet, broad Viſages, ſmall Eyes, wide Mouths, the moſt Part unbearded, great Lips, and cloſe toothed. They are much given to bleed, and therefore ſtop their Noſes with Deer's Hair, or that of an Ellan.

One of them kindled a Fire after this Manner: He took a Piece of Board wherein was a Hole half through, then put into the Hole the End of a round Stick, like a Bed-ſtaff, wetting the End thereof in Train Oil, and (as your Turner's do) with a Piece of Leather, by violent Motion he ſpeedily produced Fire; this done, he made a Fire with Turf, into which, with many Words and ſtrange Geſtures, he put divers Things, which we ſuppoſed to be a Sacrifice. They deſired me to go into the Smoak, and I willed them likewiſe to ſtand in the Smoak, which they would by no Means do. I then thruſt one of them into the Smoak, and commanded one of my Men to tread out

out the Fire, and ſpurn it into the Sea, to ſhew them that they contemned their Sorcery. They are very ſimple in their Converſation, but marvelouſly thieviſh, eſpecially of Iron, which they have in great Eſteem. They cut away the *Moonſhine*'s Boat from her Stern, they cut our Cables, and our Cloth where it lay to air, tho' we watched it carefully. They ſtole our Oars, a Caliver, a Boar-Spear, a Sword, with divers other Things, which ſo grieved the Company that they deſired me to diſſolve this new Friendſhip; upon which I ordered a Caliver to be ſhot among them, and immediately after a Falcon; which ſtrange Noiſe did ſo amaze them, that they departed with full Speed; but within ten Hours they returned, and entreated a Peace; which being granted, they brought us Seal-ſkins and Salmon-peal; but when they ſaw Iron, they could not forbear ſtealing; which, when I perceived, I commanded that in no Caſe they ſhould be any more hardly uſed, but that our own People ſhould be more vigilant to keep their Things. They eat all their Meat raw, and live moſtly on Fiſh, drink Salt-water, and eat Graſs and Ice with Delight. They make Fiſhing-nets of Whale-fins. It is probable they have Wars with thoſe on the main Land, many of them being ſore wounded, which Wounds they received upon the main Land, as by Signs they gave us to underſtand. We learned theſe following Words among them: *Keſiyoh*, eat ſome; *Madlycoyte*, Muſick; *Aginyoh*, Go fetch; *Iliaoute*, I mean no Harm; *Panameg*, a Boat; *Paaotyck*, an Oar; *Aſanoch*, a Dart; *Sawygmeg*, a Knife; *Uderah*, a Noſe: *Aoh*, Iron; *Elete*, an Eye; *Unuioke*, give it; *Tuchloach*, a Stag or Ellan; *Panigmy*, a Needle; *Aob*, the Sea; *Myſacoah*, waſh it; *Lethickſaneg*, a Seal-ſkin; *Canyglow*, kiſs me; *Ugnera*, my Son; *Acu*, Shot;

Shot; *Cona*, leap; *Maatuke*, Fiſh; *Sambah*, below; *Maconmeg*, will you have this; *Cocah*, go to him; *Abah*, fallen down; *Icune*, come hither; *Awenny*, yonder; *Nugo*, no; *Tucktodo*, a Fog; *Leckickſah*, a Skin; *Maccoah*, a Dart; *Sugnacoon*, a Coat; *Gounah*, come down; *Saſobneg*, a Bracelet; *Ugnake*, a Tongue; *Ataneg*, a Seal; *Macuah*, a Beard; *Pignagogah*, a Thread; *Quoyſa*, give it to me.

The 7th of *July* I went aſhore in our new Pinnace, and with the moſt Part of my Company went to the Top of a high Mountain, hoping from thence to ſee into the Country, but the Mountains were ſo many and ſo mighty, that we could not ſee far; whereupon returning to the Pinnace, we ſaw a ſtrange Sight, which was a mighty Whirlwind, continuing three Hours with little Intermiſſion, which taking up the Water in great Quantity, furiouſly mounted it into the Air. Next Morning, the Storm being over, we ſailed into a mighty great River, directly into the Body of the Land, and found it to be no firm Land, but huge, waſte, deſart Iſlands, and mighty Sounds, and Inlets paſſing between Sea and Sea.

On the 9th we returned to our Ships, where our Mariners complained heavily againſt the People, that they had ſtole an Anchor from us, had cut one of the Cables very dangerouſly, and ſpared not to ſling Stones at them of half a Pound Weight. The next Day I went aſhore, and uſed them with much Courteſy, and when I returned they followed me in their Canoes. I gave ſome of them Bracelets, and ſeven or eight of them came aboard, whom I uſed kindly and let them depart. As ſoon as the Sun was ſet, they began to practice their deviliſh Nature, and with Slings threw Stones very fiercely into the *Mooniſhine* and knock'd down the

Boatſwain, whereupon we purſued them with our Boats, and ſhot at them; but they rowed ſo ſwiftly, that we could not reach them.

On the 11th, five of them came to make a new Truce; the Maſter acquainted me with their coming, and deſired they might be kept Priſoners, till they had their Anchor again; but when he ſaw the Ringleader and Maſter of Miſchief was one of the five, he was very urgent to have him ſeized, and ſo it was determined to take him. He came crying, *Iliaoute*, and ſtriking his Breaſt, offered a Pair of Gloves to ſell; the Maſter offered him a Knife for them; two of them came to us, one of them we diſmiſſed, but the other was ſoon made our Captive. Then we pointed to him and his Fellows for our Anchor, which being had, we made Signs he ſhould be at Liberty. About an Hour after the Wind coming fair, we ſet Sail, and brought him away with us. One of his Companions following us in his Canoe, talked with him, and ſeemed to lament his Condition, we ſtill uſing him well, and ſaying to him, *Iliaoute*, i. e. *we mean no Harm*. At laſt he aboard ſpoke four or five Words to the other, clapping both his Hands on his Face, the other did the like, and ſo they parted. We judged the Covering his Face, and bowing down his Body, ſignified his Death. After ſome Time he became a pleaſant Companion among us. I gave him a new Suit of Frize of the *Engliſh* Faſhion, of which he was very joyful. He trimmed up all his Darts and Fiſhing Tools, and would make Okum, and ſet his Hands to a Rope's End. He fed upon Caplain and dry *Newland* Fiſh.

The 17th, being in the Latitude of 63 Deg. 8 Min. we fell in with a mighty Maſs of Ice, very high, like Land, with Bays and Capes, and ſuppoſing

posing it to be Land, we sent our Pinnace to discover it, but at her Return we were assured it was only Ice, to our great Admiration, and the rather, because in this Place we had very strong Currents.

We coasted this mighty Mass of Ice till the 30th, finding it a great Bar to our Purpose. The Air was now so foggy, and the Sea so pestered with Ice, that all Hope of proceeding was banished; for on the 24th, our Shrouds, Ropes and Sails were so frozen, and compassed with Ice, only by a gross Fog, as seemed to me very strange, as the last Year I found this Sea free and navigable, without Impediment.

Our Men through this Extremity began to be sick and feeble, and withal hopeless of good Success; whereupon very orderly and discreetly they entreated me to regard our present State, and withal advised me, that in Conscience I ought to respect the Preservation of my own Life and theirs, and that I should not, thro' my own Boldness, leave their Widows and fatherless Children to give me bitter Curses. This moved me to commiserate their Condition; yet considering the Importance of this Discovery, if it could be accomplished, the great Hope of a Passage, by what we had seen the last Voyage, and that there was yet a third Way to be attempted, I thought it would tend to my Discredit, if the Action should fail thro' my Neglect, and therefore resolved to prosecute it; and considering, that the *Mermaid*, by Reason of her Burthen, was not so nimble and convenient for that Purpose as a small Bark, and was 100 *l.* a Month Charge to the Adventurers, I determined to re-victual the *Moonshine*, and proceed as God should direct. Whereupon I altered my Course, to recover the next Shore, where this might be

performed, and the 1ſt of *Auguſt* diſcovered Land without Snow or Ice, in Latitude of 26 Deg. 33 Min. and Longitude from the Meridian of *London*, 70 Deg.

The 2d we anchor'd in a very good Road, where with all Speed we graved and revictualled the *Moonſhine*; we found it here very hot, and were much troubled with *Muſkittos*, which ſtung us grievouſly. The People of the Country caught a Seal, and with Bladders faſtened to him, ſent him to us with the Flood, ſo as he came right with our Ships, which we took as a friendly Preſent from them.

The 5th I went up to the Top of a Hill, and eſpying three Canoes under a Rock, went to them, and found in them Skins, Darts, *&c.* whereof we diminiſhed nothing, but left upon every Boat a Silk Point, a Bullet of Lead, and a Pin. The next Day the People came to us, without Fear, and barter'd with us for Skins. Our Savage kept cloſe, and made Shew that he would be glad to have another for a Companion.

Being thus provided, I departed the 12th of *Auguſt*, leaving the *Mermaid* at Anchor: Her Crew finding many Occaſions of Diſcontent, and being unwilling to proceed any farther, here forſook me.

The 15th, ſailing Weſt 50 Leagues, we diſcovered Land in Lat. 66 Deg. 19 Min. and next Day ſtood for the South, and on the 18th diſcovered a very fair Promontory North-Weſt from us, in 65 Deg. having no Land to the South, which gave us great Hope of a Paſſage.

The 20th, I went to the Top of a high Hill, whence I perceived that this Land was all Iſlands; we coaſted it towards the South, from 67 to 57 Deg.

The

The 28th, having great Diſtruſt of the Weather, we arrived in a fair Harbour, into which we ſailed ten Leagues, being two Leagues broad. Here we continued the 1ſt of *September*, in which Time we had two very great Storms. I went ſix Miles into the Country, and found the Woods were Fir, Pine-Apple, Elder, Yew, Withy and Birch. Here we ſaw a black Bear, and Store of Birds, as Pheaſants, Patridges, wild Geeſe, Ducks, Black-birds, Jays, Thruſhes, and all other ſmall Birds.

The 1ſt, we ſet Sail and coaſted the Shore with fair Weather. The 4th, we anchor'd in a good Road among many Iſlands. Eight Leagues to the North of this Place we had ſtrong Hopes of a Paſſage, by reaſon of a mighty Sea paſſing between two Lands Weſt. We greatly deſired to go into this Sea, but the Wind was directly againſt us.

The 6th, we ſent five young Men aſhore to an Iſland to fetch ſome Fiſh, which we had left there, covered all Night. The Savages who lurked in the Woods, ſuddenly aſſaulted our Men, which we perceiving, let ſlip our Cable, and with our Fore-ſail bore into the Shore, and diſcharged a double Muſquet upon them twice; at the Noiſe whereof they fled, having killed two of our Men with their Arrows, and grievouſly wounded two more, the other eſcaped by ſwimming, with an Arrow ſhot thro' his Arm. This Evening it pleaſed God further to increaſe our Sorrows, with a Storm at N.N.E. which laſted to the 10th. We unrigged our Ship, and intended to cut down our Maſts, the Cable of our Sheet Anchor broke, ſo that we expected to be driven aſhore and become a Prey to the Canibals. Yet in this deep Diſtreſs God gave us Favour, and ſent us a fair Lee, ſo we recovered our Anchor, and new moved our

Ship, when we ſaw that God had manifeſtly delivered us, for two Strands of our Cable were broken.

The 14th, the Wind coming fair at W. N. W. we departed with Truſt in God's Mercy, ſhaping our Courſe for *England*, and arrived in the Weſt Country the Beginning of *October*, where the *Sunſhine* arrived a few Days before us. She had been at *Ireland*, and from thence to *Greenland*, and ſo on to *Iſlotiland*, and thence to *Deſolation*, where ſhe trafficked with the People, ſtaying in the Country twenty Days. They loſt Sight of the Pinnace, called the *North-ſtar*, on the 3d of *September*, in a very great Storm, and lay a Hull to tarry for her all next Day, but ſaw her no more: The ſaid Pinnace never returned Home.

Mr. DAVIS's *Third Voyage*, *in* 1587.

IN my laſt Voyage, in Lat. of 54 Deg. 30 Min. on the 3d of *September*, the Fiſh ſwam ſo thick about our Bark as is incredible; and tho' we were unprovided of fiſhing Tackle, yet with a Hook made with a long Spike-Nail, and faſten'd to one of our ſounding Lines, before the Bait was changed, we caught more than 40 great Cods, which divers Fiſhermen that were with us ſaid, were the largeſt and beſt fed Fiſh they had ever ſeen. This encouraged ſome of the honourable and worſhipful Adventurers to continue their Favour and Charge. (tho' all the Weſt Country Merchants, and moſt of thoſe in *London* fell from the Action) and three Ships were appointed, *viz.* the *Elizabeth*, the *Sunſhine*,

ſhine, and the *Helena*; two of them for the Fiſhing, and one for the Diſcovery.

We departed from *Dartmouth* the 19th of *May*, and diſcovered Land on the 14th of *June*.

On the 16th, we landed among many low Iſlands which lay before the high Land; the People came to us, crying *Iliaoute*, and ſhewing us Seal-ſkins.

On the 20th, I left the two Ships to follow their Fiſhing, taking their faithful Promiſe not to depart till my Return to them, which ſhould be in the End of *Auguſt*; but they finiſhing their Voyage in 16 Days, preſently returned for *England*, without Regard of their Promiſe, whilſt I, not diſtruſting any ſuch hard Meaſure, proceeded on the Diſcovery.

On the 24th, in the Lat. of 67 Deg. 40 Min. the Weather was very hot; thirty Savages came to us in their Canoes, 20 Leagues Weſt from Land, entreating us to go on Shore. I coaſted the Shore of *Greenland* from the 21ſt to the 30th, having the Sea all open towards the Weſt, and the Land from the Starboard-ſide Eaſt from me; the Weather extremely hot and very calm. The Sun was five Degrees above the Horizon at Midnight, Lat. 72 Deg. 12 Min. The Compaſs in this Place varied 28 Deg. towards the Weſt.

The 3d of *July*, we fell again with Ice, and on the 6th, put our Bark thro' it, ſeeing the Sea free on the Weſt-ſide, and when we had ſailed five Leagues Weſt, we fell with another mighty Bank of Ice, which we could not paſs, and therefore returning again, we got clear on the 8th at Midnight, and recovered the open Sea through God's Favours, by giving us fair Winds and fine Weather.

On the 15th, in Lat. 67 Deg. 45 Min. a great Current ſet us to the Weſt ſix Points from our Courſe.

On the 19th, we had Sight of Mount *Raleigh*.

On the 30th, we croſſed over the Entrance of a great Inlet or Paſſage, being 20 Leagues broad, and ſituate between 62 and 63 Deg. in which Place we had eight or nine great Races, Currents, or Overfals, like the Water under *London* Bridge, and bending their Courſe to the ſaid Inlet.

The 31ſt, in Lat. 62 Deg. coming cloſe by a Foreland, we fell into a mighty Race, where an Iſland of Ice was carried by the Force of the Current as faſt as our Bark could ſail with all Sails bearing. This Cape, as it was the Southerly Limit of the Gulph we paſſed over Yeſterday, ſo was it the North Promontory, or Beginning of another great Inlet, which we paſſed over this Night, where we ſaw the Sea falling down towards the Inlet with a mighty Overfal, and circular Motion like Whirlpools, in the ſame Manner as forcible Streams paſs thro' the Arches of Bridges.

On the 13th of *Auguſt*, as we were ſeeking for our Ships that went to fiſh, being among many Iſlands, we ſtruck on a Rock, and had a great Leak, which the next Day we ſtopped in a Storm, and on the 15th, being in Lat. 62 Deg. 12 Min. and not finding our Ships, nor (according to their Promiſe) any Mark, Token, or Beacon, which I willed them to ſet up, and they proteſted to do upon every Headland, or Cape within 20 Leagues every Way from their Fiſhing-place; and our having but little Wood in our Ship, and half a Hogſhead of freſh Water, I ſhaped my Courſe for *England*, and arrived in *Dartmouth* the 15th of *September*.

The

The Voyage of Mr. EDWARD FENTON, *who was ſent upon the Diſcovery of a North-weſt Paſſage.*

THIS Gentleman ſeems to have been a Favourite and Dependant on the potent Earl of *Leiceſter*. Of this Gentleman's Voyage we have ſeveral authentic Accounts; and yet it is not eaſy to apprehend the true Deſign of it. The Inſtructions given Mr. *Fenton* by the Privy Council, and which are ſtill preſerved, ſay, expreſsly, that he ſhould endeavour the Diſcovery of a North-weſt Paſſage, but by a new Route, which is laid down to him, *viz.* he was to go by the *Cape of Good-Hope* to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and being arrived at the *Moluccas*, he was to go from thence to the *South-Sea*, and to attempt his Return by the ſuppoſed North-weſt Paſſage, and not by any Means to think of paſſing the Streights of *Magellan*, except in Caſe of abſolute Neceſſity. Notwithſtanding theſe Inſtructions, Sir *William Monſon* tells us plainly, that Mr. *Fenton* was ſent to try his Fortune in the *South Sea*; and ſo he himſelf underſtood it.

In the Month of *May*, 1582, Mr. *Fenton* left the *Engliſh* Coaſt, with three ſtout Ships and a Bark. With theſe he ſailed firſt to the Coaſt of *Africa*, and then for that of *Brazil* directly, from whence he intended to have ſailed for the Streights of *Magellan*; but hearing there, that the King of *Spain*, having had Intelligence of his Project and Intention, had ſent Don *Diego de Flores de Valdez*, with a ſtrong Fleet into the Streights to intercept him, he, upon mature Deliberation, reſolved to return,

return, putting into a *Portugueze* Settlement to refit, he there met with three of the *Spaniſh* Squadron, one of which was their Vice-Admiral, which, after a very briſk Engagement, he ſunk, and then put to Sea, with a Deſign to return Home. His Vice-Admiral, Captain *Luke Ward*, after a long and dangerous Voyage, arrived ſafe in *England* on the 31ſt of *May*, 1583. But with regard to Mr. *Fenton*, we have no diſtinct Account of him, only Sir *William Monſon* ſays, that he returned Home without ſeeing the Streights. After this, in 1588, he commanded her Majeſty's Ship the *Mary Roſe*, in the Engagement with the *Spaniſh Armada*.

Notwithſtanding the Diſappointment Captain *Fenton* met with in this Voyage, freſh Attempts were made for the Diſcovery of this ſo much talked of Paſſage to the North-weſt, in which Captain *Davis* was employed. The firſt was in 1585; a ſecond, in 1586; but in both Voyages atchieved nothing beyond raiſing his own Reputation, which continued to be very great for upwards of 30 Years. Sir *William Monſon* tells us, that he conferred with Captain *Davis* as well as Sir *Martin Frobiſher* on this Subject, and that they were able to give him no more Aſſurance than thoſe who had never gone ſo far; tho' he confeſſes they did offer ſome plauſible Reaſons to prove, that ſuch a Paſſage there was. In his Diſcourſe on this Subject, he labours to prove the Undertaking impracticable; but admitting it were not ſo, he pretends to ſhew, that no ſuch mighty Advantages, as are expected, would accrue from the Diſcovery. He concludes his Diſcourſe with intimating, that a more profitable, and at the ſame Time a more probable Attempt might be made by ſailing due North under the Pole, which he ſuppoſes would render the direct Paſ-

ſage

ſage between us and *China*, no more than 1500 Leagues.

The Voyage and Exploits of Sir ROBERT DUDLEY.

SIR *Robert Dudley*, Son to the Earl of *Leiceſter*, diſtinguiſhed himſelf by his Application to Maritime Affairs, by his great Skill in them, and by his known Encouragement to eminent Seamen, as well as by his perſonal Exploits, which were ſuch as deſerve to be commemorated.

In 1594, he fitted out a Squadron of four Sail at his own Expence, and leaving *Southampton* on the 6th of *November*, proceeded for the Coaſt of *Spain*, where he loſt the Company of the three other Ships. This, however, did not diſcourage him from continuing his Voyage to the *Weſt Indies*; and in his Paſſage, he took two large Ships, tho' of no great Value. After remaining ſome Time about the Iſland of *Trinidada*, he found himſelf under a Neceſſity of returning Home, in a much worſe Condition than when he ſet out; and yet, coming up, in his Paſſage, with a *Spaniſh* Ship of 600 Tons, his own Veſſel being of no greater Burthen than 200, he engaged her, fought two whole Days, till his Powder was quite exhauſted, and then left her; but in ſo torn and ſhattered a Condition, that ſhe afterwards ſunk. This made the ninth Ship which he had either taken, ſunk, or burnt in his Voyage. He lived many Years afterwards, tho' a voluntary Exile in *Italy*, where he projected the making *Leghorn* a free Port, which has been of ſuch mighty Conſequence to the Duke of

of *Tuscany* ever since, and was, himself, created by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. a Duke of the Holy *Roman* Empire.

Memorable Exploits of Captain WILLIAM PARKER.

CAptain *William Parker*, of *Plymouth*, was fitted out by certain Merchants to cruize on the *Spaniards*, in 1601. His whole Strength consisted in two Ships, one of 130, and the other of 60 Tons, with about 220 Men. He sailed in the Month of *November*, reduced *St. Vincent*, one of the *Cape de Verde* Islands; then steering for the Coast of *America*, he took the Town of *la Ranchoria*, in the Island of *Cubagna*, where the Pearl Fishery is, and plunder'd it. He proceeded next to *Porto Bello*, which was then a strong, well-built Town; entering the Port by Moon-light, he passed without Resistance, and attacked the Place by Surprize. The Governor, Don *Pedro Melendez*, made a gallant Defence in the King's Treasury, to which he retreated; but at length that too was carried by Assault, and the Governor taken. The Booty was far from being considerable, and the best Part of it, Captain *Parker* distributed amongst his Men. Notwithstanding this Disappointment, our Hero behaved most generously towards the Enemy. He set Don *Pedro* at Liberty, out of Respect to his Courage; he spared the Place, because it was well built, and burning it could do him no Good; he set his Prisoners at large, because they had no Money to pay their Ransom. Having done all this,

he

he paſſed the Forts at the Mouth of the Harbour, by the Fire of which the *Spaniards* ſuppoſed they ſhould have infallibly ſunk his Veſſels, and returned triumphant to *Plymouth Sound*, *May* 6, 1602. The *Spaniards* themſelves mention his Name with Honour and Applauſe.

Theſe are the Principal of the Naval Heroes, who flouriſhed in the glorious Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who ſignalized their Zeal in the Service, and to the Honour of their Queen and Country, by the many valuable Diſcoveries they made, and the Trophies they gained from their Enemies, by which the Reputation of the Nation was raiſed, her People enriched, and Commerce extended to all Parts of *America* and the *Weſt Indies*. I have hitherto taken but little Notice of our Voyages to the *Eaſt Indies*, tho' at that Time, deemed of no leſs Importance to the Intereſt of *England*, than thoſe already related. But as theſe Voyages were made in the latter End of this Reign, we choſe to give them entire by themſelves, without mixing them with any other Adventures.

The

The first Voyage of the English *to the* East Indies, *on a private Account, begun by Captain* GEORGE RAYMOND, *and finished by Captain* JAMES LANCASTER.

THIS Fleet consisted of three tall Ships, the *Penelope*, Admiral, commanded by *George Raymond*; the *Merchant-Royal*, Vice-Admiral, *Abraham Kendal*, Captain; and the *Edward Bonadventure*, Rear-Admiral, in which was *James Lancaster*.

They left *Plymouth* the 10th of *April*, 1591, came to the *Canaries* the 20th of the same, and departed the 29th. The 2d of *May*, they were in the Height of Cape *Blanco*; the 5th, passed the *Tropic of Cancer*; and the 8th, were in the Altitude of Cape *Verde*. They had a fair Wind at N. E. till the 13th: When being within eight Degrees of the *Æquator*, they met with a contrary Gale, which obliged them to lie off and on in the Sea, till the 6th of *June*, when they passed the Line. Before that, they took a *Portugueze* Caravel, bound from *Lisbon* to *Brazil*, wherein they found 60 Ton of Wine, 1200 Jars of Oil, and 100 of Olives, besides some Barrels of Capers, three Fats of Peas, and divers other Necessaries, which proved better to them than Gold. Many of the Men fell sick, and two died before they passed the Line; it being extremely unhealthy between eight Degrees N. L. and the *Æquator*, at that Time of the Year: For they had nothing but Turnados, with such Thunder and Lightning, that they could not keep their Men dry three Hours together; to which, and their eating salt

Vic-

Victuals, with Want of Cloaths to ſhift them, they owed their Sickneſs.

After paſſing the Line, they had ſtill the Wind at E. S. E. which carried them along the Coaſt of *Brazil*, at one hundred Leagues Diſtance, till they came into twenty-ſix Degrees of S. L. where the Wind changed to the North. Here they judged, that the *Cape of Good Hope* bore E. and by S. betwixt nine hundred and a thouſand Leagues off; and in their Way thither, they had often the Wind variable, as upon the *Engliſh* Coaſt; but for the moſt Part ſo, that they could purſue their Courſe.

The 28th of *July*, they had Sight of the Cape; and, till the 31ſt, lay off and on, with the Wind contrary, in Hopes to have doubled it; intending to have gone ſeventy Leagues farther to *Agoada de St. Blas*, or *Bras*, before they put into any Harbour: But the Men in all the Ships being weak, and requiring ſome Place to refreſh, they ſteered to Northward of the Cape along the Shore fifteen Leagues, and came to *Agoada de Soldanna*; a goodly Bay, with an Iſland lying to the Seawards of it, where they caſt Anchor the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, and then landed the Men; to whom there came certain Savages, very black and brutiſh, but ſoon retired. For the firſt fifteen or twenty Days they could find no Proviſion, but Cranes or Geeſe, which they ſhot; nor was there any Fiſh but Muſſels, and other Shell-fiſh, which they gather'd on the Rocks. Then the Admiral went with his Pinnace to the Iſland, where he found Abundance of Panguines and Seals, whereof he took Plenty. Twice after that, the Boats came laden with them to their Ships.

At length they ſeized a Negro, and compelled him to march into the Country with them; making Signs that they wanted ſome Cattle: But at this Time,

Time, not coming to the Sight of any Natives, they let him go again, with a Preſent of a few Trifles. However, within eight Days, he with 30 or 40 other Negros, brought them about forty Bullocks, and as many Sheep, of which they bought a few; and eight Days after, twenty-four of each Sort. They had an Ox for two Knives; a Heifer and a Sheep, for one Knife each; and ſome for leſs. The Oxen are very large and fleſhy, but not fat; the Sheep big, and very good Meat, with Hair on their Backs inſtead of Wool, and great Tails like thoſe of *Syria*. There are divers Sorts of wild Beaſts, as the Antelope, whereof Captain *Lancaſter* killed one, as big as a young Colt; the Red and Fallow-deer, with others unknown to us; and great Numbers of over-grown Monkeys.

Here it was judged proper to proceed rather with two Ships well manned, than with three wanting ſufficient Hands: And as there were but 198 Men in all, 101 were put into the Admiral, and 97 into the *Edward*; 50 (whereof many were pretty well recovered) left in the *Royal Merchant*; which, for many Reaſons, was ſent Home. The Diſeaſe that conſumed the Men, was the Scurvy. The Soldiers, who had not been uſed to the Sea, held out beſt; but the Sailors dropt away apace.

Six Days after the Departure of the *Royal Merchant*, the Admiral left the Bay of *Soldanna*, and quickly doubled the *Cape of Good Hope:* But being come to Cape *dos Corientes*, the 14th of *September*, there aroſe a moſt furious Storm, with violent Guſts of Wind, by which they loſt Company with the Admiral, and could never hear of him more, tho' they ſought and ſtaid for him at the Iſland of *Komaro*, the Place appointed for the Rendezvous Four Days after, about 10 in the Morning, there fell a moſt dreadful Clap of Thunder, which

which killed four Men, *their Necks being wrung in ſunder:* And of ninety-four there was not one untouched: Some were ſtruck blind, others bruiſed in the Legs and Arms; ſome in their Breaſts, ſo that they voided Blood for two Days together; others were *drawn out at length*, as though they had been racked; but all recovered. The Main-maſt was alſo ſadly torn from the Head to the Deck; and ſome of the Spikes that went ten Inches deep into the Timber were melted with the extreme Heat.

Thence they ſailed North-Eaſt, and ſoon after fell in with the North-Weſt End of the Iſland of *St. Lawrence*; which one of the Men luckily ſpied in the Evening, by Moon-light, without knowing what to make of it; but calling others to inform him, they perceived the Sea breaking upon the Shoals; whereupon, in very good Time, they tack'd about, and eſcaped the Danger. Paſſing on forward, they happened to overſhoot *Mozambik*, and fell in with a Place called *Quitancone*, two Leagues to the Northward; where they took three or four Barks of *Moors*, which they call *Pangaias*, laden with Millios, Hens, and Ducks, with one *Portugueze* Boy on board, going for the Proviſion of *Mozambik*. A few Days after, they came to an Iſland an hundred Leagues to the North-Eaſt of *Mozambik*, called *Komoro*; which they found exceeding full of *Moors*, of tawney Colour, and good Stature, but very treacherous.

Here being in want of Water, they ſent ſixteen Men well armed, whom the People ſuffered quietly to land; and divers of them came on Board the Ship with their King, dreſſed in a Gown of Crimſon Sattin, pinked after the *Mooriſh* Faſhion, down to the Knee. The *Engliſh* entertained him

in the beſt Manner, and had ſome Conference with him about the State of the Place and Merchandizes; the *Portugueze* Boy, lately taken, ſerving for their Interpreter. After this they ſent twice for Water, and had it very quietly; and were now ſufficiently furniſhed.

However, *William Mace* of *Ratcliff*, the Maſter, pretending, that it would be long before they ſhould find any other good Watering Place, would needs go on Shore himſelf, with thirty Men, much againſt the Captain's Will: But as half of them were waſhing over-againſt the Ship, the *Moors* took that Opportunity, while they were divided, and killed moſt of them in Sight of thoſe on Board, who were not able, for want of a Boat, to yield them any Succour.

From hence, with heavy Hearts, they ſhaped their Courſe for *Zanzibar* the 7th of *November*; where, ſhortly after, they arrived, and made a new Boat with ſuch Boards as they had in the Ship. They rode there till the Middle of *February*, in which Space they ſaw divers *Pangaias*, or Boats, which are faſtened with wooden Pins, and ſewed together with *Palmito* Cords, caulked with the Huſks of Cocoa Shells beaten. At length a *Portugal Pangaia*, coming out of the Harbour of *Zanzibar*, where they have a ſmall Factory, ſent a converted *Moor*, in a Canoe, with a Letter, deſiring to know who they were, and what they wanted. The Anſwer was, they were *Engliſhmen* come from Don *Antonio* about Buſineſs to his Friends in the *Indies*: On which they went away and returned no more.

Not long after they manned out their Boat, and took a *Pangaia* of the *Moors*, with one of their Prieſts, called in their Language, *Sherif*, whom they uſed very courteouſly. This the King took very

very kindly; and for his Ranſom, furniſhed them with two Months Victuals, all which Time they detained the Prieſt with them. Theſe *Moors* informed them of the falſe and ſpiteful Dealings of the *Portugueze*; who, that the *Engliſh* might know nothing of the Affairs and Trade of the Country, adviſed them, if they loved their Safety, not to go near the Ship, repreſenting the Crew as Man-eaters. During their Stay here, they ſet upon a *Portugal Pangaia* (armed with ten Muſkets) in their Boat; but it being ſo ſmall that the Men were not able to ſtir in it, they could not compaſs their Deſign.

In this Harbour a Ship of 500 Tons may ride with Safety. Here is alſo good Watering, with Plenty of Proviſions, as Oxen, Hens and Fiſh, beſides variety of outlandiſh Fruits; and therefore is a proper Place for *Engliſh* Ships to touch at, if they ſhould paſs that way; but let them beware of the *Portugueze:* For while they lay here, their Admiral of the Coaſt, from *Melinda* to *Mazambik*, came in a Galley-Frigate of ten Tons, with eight or nine Oars on a Side, to view their Boat, and ſeize it, if he could have found an Opportunity; whereof they were informed by an *Arabian Moor*, who came from the King divers Times to treat about the Delivery of the Prieſt aforeſaid; and afterwards by another, whom they brought away with them: For where-ever they came, their Care was to get into their Hands one or two of the Natives, in order to learn the Language and State of the Country. Here again they had another Clap of Thunder, which ſhook their Fore-maſt exceedingly: But they fiſhed and repaired it with Timber from the Shore, where there are abundance of Trees, ſome 40 Feet high, the Wood red and tough, like Cedar.

Here *Arnold*, their Surgeon, died, of a violent Heat in his Head, which might have been cured by letting him Blood in Time. They got, in this Place, ſome thouſand Weight of Pitch, or rather a Kind of grey and white Gum, like Frankincenſe, as clammy as Turpentine, which in the melting grows as black as Pitch, and was very brittle, till mingled with Oil. Six Days before their Departure, the *Cape Merchant* of the *Portugueze* Factory, ſent a Letter to Captain *Lancaſter* by a Negro, his Man, and a *Moor*, in a Canoe, requeſting a Jar of Wine, another of Oil, and two or three Pounds of Gun-Powder. The Captain ſent him his Demands by the *Moor*, but took the Negro Boy along with him; becauſe he had been in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and knew ſomewhat of the Country. He informed them of a ſmall Bark of 30 Tons (called by the *Moors* a *Junk*) which came from *Goa* thither, with Pepper for the Factory.

Having trimmed their Ship, they ſet forward the 15th of *February* for Cape *Kamori*, intending there to have lain off and on for ſuch Ships as ſhould have paſſed from *Zeilon*, *Sant Tome*, *Pegu*, *Malakka*, the *Moluccas*, the Coaſt of *China*, and the Iſle of *Japan*; which Veſſels are exceeding rich. But being deceived by the Currents that ſet into the *Red-Sea*, along the Coaſt of *Melinda*; and the Winds ſhortening upon them to the North-Eaſt and Eaſterly, they were driven farther to the Northward, within fourſcore Leagues of *Zocotora*. However, here they always found abundance of Dolphins, Bonitos, and flying Fiſhes. Now the Ship being driven ſo much out of her Courſe, and the Time ſo far ſpent, they determined to ſail either for the *Red-Sea*, or for the ſaid Iſland: But the Wind very luckily came about to the North-Weſt,

Weſt, and carried them directly to Cape *Kamori*.

Before they doubled it, they purpoſed to touch at one of the Iſlands of *Mamale*, in 12 Deg. N. which yielded Proviſions; but they miſſed it, partly thro' the Obſtinacy of the Maſter: For the Day before they fell in with ſome of the Iſlands, the Wind coming about to South-Weſt, they changed their Courſe. The Wind increaſing Southerly, they feared they ſhould not have been able to double the Cape, which would have greatly hazarded their being caſt away upon the Coaſt of *India*: For the Winter Seaſons and Weſtern Monſoons, which continue on that Coaſt till *Auguſt*, were already come in. The Wind, however, changing more Weſterly in *May* 1592, they happily doubled the Cape without Sight of Land.

Hence they directed their Courſe for the Iſlands of *Nicabar* (which lie North and South with the Weſtern Parts of *Sumatra*, in 7 Deg. N. L.) and having a very good Wind, arrived there in 6 Days, altho' the Weather was foul with violent Rain, and Guſts: But by the Maſter's Fault in not duly obſerving the South Star, they fell, the firſt of *June*, to the Southward of them, within Sight of the Iſlands of *Gomes Polo*, and kept on the North-Eaſt Side of them, two or three Days becalmed, plying off and on the Coaſt of *Sumatra*, but two Leagues diſtant, expecting to have had a Pilot from thence. Now the Winter coming on, with much bad Weather, they ſailed for the Iſlands of *Pulo Punaou*, (*Pulo* in the *Malayan* Tongue, ſignifies an Iſland) where they arrived the Beginning of *June*, and came to an Anchor between them, in a very good Harbour, in 6 Deg. 30 Min. about five Leagues from the Coaſt of *Malakka*. Here they determined to Winter, and landed their Men,

being very ſickly; of whom twenty-ſix died, and among the reſt, *John Hall*, their Maſter, and *Rainold Golding* a Merchant. So that when they left the Iſland, there were but thirty-three Men and a Boy left; of whom not above twenty-two were fit for Labour, and of them, not paſt a third Sailors. Their Refreſhing, in this uninhabited Place, was very ſmall, being only Oyſters and great Wilks growing on Rocks, with ſome few Fiſh, which they took with their Hooks. However, theſe Iſlands are full of Trees of white Wood, above an hundred Feet high, and ſo ſtrait that they are fit for Maſts.

The Winter being paſſed, and their Ship fitted for putting to Sea, towards the End of *Auguſt*, they departed to ſeek ſome Place of Refreſhing; and croſſing over to the Coaſt of *Malakka*, next Day they came to anchor in a Bay in ſix Fathom Water, two Leagues from Shore. Here Captain *Lancaſter*, his Lieutenant, and ſome others landed, and perceived the freſh Tracts of bare-footed People, with a Fire burning, but ſaw no living Creature, ſave a certain Kind of Sea-fowl, called *Ox-birds*, which are very tame and grey, like a Snipe in Colour, but not in Beak. Having killed about eight Dozen with Hail-ſhot, they returned on Board towards Night. Next Day, a Canoe, with about ſixteen naked *Indians*, drew near them, but would not come aboard: However, the *Engliſh* going afterwards on Shore, they came and converſed with them in a friendly Manner, and promiſed them Victuals.

The next Day, they eſpied three Ships of 60 or 70 Tons each, one of which they made to ſtrike with their very Boat: And underſtanding it was of the Town of *Martalam* (which is the chief Haven for the great City of *Pegu*) and the Goods belong-

ed

ed to certain *Portugueze* Jeſuits, and a Biſcuit-maker of the ſame Nation, they took it; but did not force the other two, becauſe they were the Property of the Merchants of *Pegu*. All three were freighted with Pepper, which they landed at *Pera*, a Place thirty Leagues to the South. The Night following, all the Men, except twelve, whom they had taken into their Ship, being moſt of them *Peguins*, fled in their Boat; leaving their Ship and Goods, which were put on Board the *Edward*. After this, they took another Ship of *Pegu*, laden with Pepper, and diſmiſſed her without touching any Thing. Their ſick Men being ſomewhat refreſhed and ſtrengthened with ſuch Relief as they found in the Prize; after a Stay of two Days, in the Beginning of *September*, they ſailed into the Streights, and came to *Pulo Sambilam*, forty-five Leagues Northward of the City of *Malakka*: To which Iſlands the *Portugueze* Ships muſt needs come, that are bound either from *Goa*, or *St. Thomas*, for the *Moluccas*, *China*, or *Japan*. When they had been five Days plying to and fro, upon a *Sunday* they eſpied a Sail, which proved to be a *Portugal* Ship of 250 Tons, laden with Rice for *Malakka*, that came from *Nagapatan*, a Port of *India*, over-againſt *Zeilon*. Having taken her, *Lancaſter* ordered the Captain and Maſter aboard his own Ship, and ſent his Lieutenant and ſeven more to keep the Prize, which rode in 30 Fathom Water; there being good Anchorage in that Channel three or four Leagues from Shore. They thought alſo of taking a *Portugal* Ship of *St. Thome*, of 400 Tons, that came and anchored by the Prize in the Night; but the *Edward* was ſo foul, that ſhe eſcaped. After taking out of the Prize what they thought fit, they turned her a-

drift, with all her Crew, except a Pilot and four *Moors*.

The 6th of *October*, they met with a *Malakka* Ship of 700 Tons, which, after her Main-yard was ſhot thro', yielded. Her Captain, Maſter, and Pilot, being commanded on Board, only the Captain with one Soldier came. After ſome Talk, he propoſed to go and fetch the reſt, under pretence that they would not come unleſs he went for them: But as ſoon as he reached the Ship, in the Edge of the Evening, he made to Shore with all the People, to the Number of 300, Men, Women, and Children, in two great Boats. They found on Board fifteen Pieces of Braſs Cannon, 300 Butts of *Canary* and *Nipar*, or Palm-wine, with very ſtrong Raiſin-wine; all Sorts of Haberdaſhery Wares, as Hats, red-knit Caps, and Stockings of *Spaniſh* Wool; Velvets, Taffaties, Camblets and Silks, Abundance of Suckets, Rice, *Venice* Glaſſes, counterfeit Stones (brought by an *Indian* from *Venice*, to cheat the *Indians*) playing Cards, and two or three Packs of *French* Paper; but they found none of the Treaſure, which is uſually brought by this Galleon, in Royals of Plate. The Sailors pillaged this rich Ship in a diſorderly Manner, and would not remove the Wines into the *Edward*, and therefore the Captain, after taking out the choiceſt Goods, ſet her adrift.

For Fear of the Forces of *Malakka*, they departed thence to a Bay in the Kingdom of *Junſalaom*, between *Malakka* and *Pegu*, eight Degrees Northward, to ſeek for Pitch to trim their Ship. Here they ſent the Soldier, who was left behind by the Captain of the Galleon, and ſpoke the *Malayan*, to deal for Pitch, of which he procured two or three Quintals. They likewiſe ſent Commodities to barter with the King for Ambergris, and the Horns of the *Abath*; a Beaſt with one Horn, and highly

highly eſteemed by the *Moors* in thoſe Parts, as a ſovereign Remedy againſt Poiſon. They got but two or three of theſe Horns, which are of a brown grey Colour; and a Quantity of Ambergris, the Trade whereof belongs only to the King, who at laſt went about to ſeize their *Portugueze*, and Merchandize: Which the Man perceiving, he told them, there was gilt Armour, Shirts of Mail, and Halberts (Things they greatly deſired) on Board the Ship, for Hope of which, the King let him return.

They then left the Coaſt, and paſſing by *Sumatra*, went to the Iſlands of *Nikubar*, inhabited by *Moors*, who daily brought them Hens, Cocoas, Plantains, and other Fruits in their Canoes: They alſo bought Calico Cloth, with Royals of Plate, fiſhed out of the Wrecks of two *Portugueze* Ships, bound for *China*, which, not long before, were caſt away there. They call the Cocoa, in their Language, *Calamba*; the Plantain, *Piſon*; a Hen, *Jam*; a Fiſh, *Ikkan*; a Hog, *Babee*.

The 21ſt of *November*, they departed for the Iſland *Deiton*; and arrived on the South-ſide the 3d of *December*, 1592, in ſix Fathom Water: But the Ground being rocky and foul, they loſt their Anchor. Then they ran along the South-weſt Shore, to a Place called *Punta del Galle*, intending to wait for the *Bengala* and *Pegu* Fleet; the firſt, of ſeven or eight Ships, the ſecond, of two or three; which with the *Portugal* Ships of *Tanaſeri*, (a great Bay in the Kingdom of *Siam*, to the Southward of *Martabam*) were to come that Way within fourteen Days, with Commodities for the Carracs, that commonly depart from *Cochin* for *Portugal*, by the Middle of *January*. The Ships from *Bengala*, carry fine Pavillions for Beds, wrought Quilts, Calicoes, Pintados, and other rich Manufactures, with

with Rice; and make this Voyage twice a Year. Thoſe of *Pegu* bring the moſt valuable Stones, as Rubies and Diamonds; but their chief Lading is Rice and certain Cloth. Thoſe of *Tanaſeri* are chiefly freighted with Rice and *Nipar* Wine; which is very ſtrong, and clear as Rock Water, but ſomewhat whitiſh, and very hot, like *Aqua Vitæ*.

Caſting Anchor in foul Ground before *Punta Galle*, they loſt it, and lay all that Night adrift, becauſe the two Anchors they had left were unſtocked, and in the Hold; which the Sailors made a Handle of to return Home. The Captain, at that Time being dangerouſly ſick, in the Morning it was reſolved to ply up to the Northward, and keep to and again out of the Current; which otherwiſe would have carried the Ship out of Reach of Land. Having, with this View, hoiſted the Foreſail, and prepared to ſet the reſt, the Men declared, they would take their direct Courſe for *England*, and ſtay there no longer. The Captain finding all Perſuaſions vain, was forced to give Way, and quit all his fair Proſpects.

On the 8th of *December*, 1592, they ſet Sail for the *Cape of Good Hope*, paſſing by the Iſlands of *Maldiva*, and leaving that of *St. Lawrence*, or *Madagaſcar*, (in 26 Deg. South) to the Northward. Betwixt this Iſland, and the Coaſt of *Africa*, they found great Store of *Bonitos* and *Alboceros*, which are a greater Kind of Fiſh; of which, Captain *Lancaſter*, being now recovered, catched with a Hook, as many in two or three Hours, as would ſerve forty Perſons a whole Day. They took as many daily for five or ſix Weeks, which was no ſmall Refreſhment for them. In *February*, 1593, they fell in with *Baia Agoa*, an hundred Leagues to the North of the *Cape of Good Hope*: But finding

ing the Winds contrary, they ſpent a Month or five Weeks before they could double it. After which, in *March* following, they ſailed for *St. Helena*, and arrived the 3d of *April*; where they ſtayed to their great Comfort nineteen Days.

Here one of the Sailors took thirty goodly Congers in one Day, with other Rock-fiſh, and ſome Bonitos. Lieutenant *Barker* going on Shore with four or five *Peguins*, or Men of *Pegu*, and the Surgeon, in an Houſe by the Chapel, found *John Legar*, of *Bury* in *Suffolk*; who, having been dangerouſly ill, was left there eighteen Months before, by *Abraham Kendall*, in the *Royal Merchant*, to recover his Health. He ſeemed as freſh-coloured, and in as good a Plight as might be: But whether thro' Fright, as apprehending them at firſt to be Enemies, or thro' Exceſs of Joy, when he underſtood they were his old Conſorts, he became light-headed; and taking no Reſt for eight Days, died for Want of Sleep. Here two of the Men, one of whom was troubled with the Scurvy, and the other had been nine Months ill of the Flux, preſently recovered. They found great Store of excellent green Figs, Oranges and Lemons, with Abundance of Goats, Hogs, Partridges, *Guinea* Cocks, and other wild Fowl.

Having taken in Water, and ſome Proviſion of Fiſh, the Sailors inſiſted to go ſtrait Home. This the Captain agreed to, becauſe he was deſirous to go to *Fernambuca* in *Brazil*, for which they departed the 12th of *April*, 1593. But the next Day, calling the Sailors together to finiſh a Foreſail, ſome of them anſwered, that unleſs they might go directly Home, they would lay their Hands to nothing; upon which he was conſtrained to follow their Humour. From thenceforth they directed their Courſe for *England*, till they came to eight

De-

Degrees North of the Line; ſpending ſix Weeks by the Way, with many Calms and contrary Winds, at North, Eaſt, and Weſt: Which Loſs of Time, and Expence of their Proviſions (whereof they had very ſmall Store) made them think of altering their Courſe; and ſome of the Men beginning a Mutiny, threaten'd to break open the Cheſts of others for Victuals; for every Man had his Share in his own Cuſtody, that they might be ſure what they had to truſt to, and huſband it the better. The Captain, deſirous to prevent this Miſchief, having been informed by one of the Company, who had been at the Iſle of *Trinidada*, that there they ſhould be ſure to meet with Proviſions, directed his Courſe to that Iſland: But not being acquainted with the Currents, was carried, the Beginning of *June*, into the Gulph of *Paria*. Here they were eight Days, and often in three Fathom Water; finding the Currents continually ſetting in, and no Way out, till they got to the Weſtern-ſide, under the main Land, where they found no Current at all, and deeper Water. And ſo keeping by the Shore, the Wind, which blew from Land every Night, did at length help them out to the Northward.

Being clear, within four or five Days after, they fell with the Iſland *Mona*, where they rode eighteen Days; in which Time the *Indians* gave them ſome Refreſhment: And a *French* Ship of *Caen* in *Normandy*, likewiſe arriving, they bought of M. *Barboterre* two Butts of Wine, Bread, and other Victuals. After this, they fitted out their Ship, and ſtopped a great Leak, which ſprung in the Gulph of *Paria*. Being ready to depart, there aroſe a Storm from the North, which drove them from Anchor, and forced them to the Southward of *St. Domingo*. This Night they were in Danger of Shipwreck on an Iſland, called *Savona*, which

is

is environed with Flats, being four or five Miles off. Getting clear of them, they directed their Courſe Weſtward along *St. Domingo*; and doubling Cape *Tiberon*, paſſed thro' the old Channel, between that Iſland and *Cuba*, for the Cape of *Florida*. Here they met again the *Caen* Ship, whoſe Captain could ſpare them no more Victuals, but only Hides which he had trafficked for upon thoſe Iſlands.

Having paſſed the Cape, and got clear of the Channel of *Bahama*, they ſteered for the Bank of *Newfoundland*. In this Courſe they ran to the Height of 36 Deg. and as far to the Eaſt, as the Iſle of *Bermuda*; where, the 17th of *September*, finding the Wind very variable (contrary to their Expectations, and all written Accounts) they lay by a Day or two: The Wind, which was Notherly, increaſing continually, it grew to be a Storm; and blew ſo violently for twenty-four Hours, that it not only carried away their Sails, which were furled, but threw ſo much Water into the Ship, that it drew ſix Feet in the Hold. Having diſcharged it with baling, the Wind ſhifted North-weſt, and fell; but preſently aroſe again with ſuch Fury, that the Ship loſt her Fore-maſt, and became as full of Water as before. The Wind proving contrary, when the Tempeſt ceaſed, and their Proviſion at an End (having eaten Hides for ſix or ſeven Days) they judged it beſt to turn back again for *Dominica*, and the adjacent Iſlands, to ſeek Relief: But before they could get thither the Wind failed them, ſo that they were obliged to ſhape their Courſe Weſtward, to the *Nueblas*, or *Cloudy Iſlands*, near *St. Juan de Porto Rico*; where they found Land-crabs, freſh Water, and Tortoiſes, which go on Shore, moſtly about the Full of the Moon. Having refreſhed here for eighteen Days, and taken in a little Proviſion, they reſolved to re-

return to *Mona*; only five Men, who could not be prevailed on to go, ſtay'd behind, and got Home afterwards in an *Engliſh* Ship.

They arrived the 15th of *November*, 1593, at *Mona*; where the Captain, with his Lieutenant, and ſixteen others, went to the Houſes of an old *Indian* and his three Sons, hoping to get Victuals, all theirs being ſpent. They were three Days ſeeking Proviſion for the Relief of thoſe on Board: But the Wind being Northerly, and the Sea running high, ſo that the Boats could not get aſhore to fetch it off, they reſolved to wait till next Day. Mean Time, about twelve at Night, the Carpenter cutting the Cable, the Ship drove away with only five Men and a Boy in her. In this Diſtreſs, they ſeparated in Companies, that Place not being ſufficient to ſupport them all. The Captain and ſix others lived on Stalks or Purſelan boiled; and now and then got a Pompion in the old *Indian*'s Garden, who, at this Time, fled from them to the Mountains.

At the End of twenty-nine Days, they eſpied a *French* Ship from *Diepe*, called the *Louiſa*; which, on their making a Fire, bare in with the Land, and anchor'd at the Weſtern End of the Iſland. Whereupon, the *Indian* and his Son came down to Captain *Lancaſter*, and went with him to the Ship; and the next Day eleven more were carried aboard, and uſed courteouſly. The ſame Day another Ship of *Diepe* arrived, and ſtay'd all Night, expecting the other ſeven Men; but altho' certain Pieces of Ordnance were ſhot off to call them, they came not. Hereupon, the Ships departing, arrived on the North-ſide of *St. Domingo*, where the *Engliſhmen* remained till the *April* following, 1594, and ſpent two Months in Traffick with the Inhabitants, by Permiſſion, for Hides and other Merchandizes.

Mean

Mean Time, by a Ship of *Newhaven*, which touched there, they had Intelligence of their ſeven Men, who were left behind at *Mona:* Which was, that two of them broke their Necks with venturing to take Fowls upon the Cliffs; three others were ſlain by the *Spaniards*, who came from *St. Domingo*, on the Information given by thoſe who went away in the *Edward*; and the other two this *Newhaven* Man had with him in his Ship, having eſcaped the *Spaniards* bloody Hands.

At this Place, Captain *Lancaſter* and his Lieutenant went on Board another Ship of *Diepe*, *John la Noe*, Captain, leaving the reſt of their Company to follow. On *Sunday*, the 7th of *April*, 1594, they ſhaped their Courſe homewards, and paſſing thro' the *Caijcos*, near the Windward Paſſage, the 19th of *May*, arrived ſafe at *Diepe:* Where having ſtaid two Days to refreſh, they croſſed over to *Rye*, and landed the 24th of the ſame Month, 1594. They ſpent in this Voyage three Years, ſix Weeks, and two Days (which the *Portugueze* perform in half the Time) chiefly, becauſe they miſſed the right Time of ſetting out. They underſtood in the *Eaſt-Indies*, by certain *Portugueze* whom they took, that their Countrymen had newly diſcovered the Coaſt of *China*, as far as the Latitude of 59 Deg. finding the Sea ſtill open to the Northward; which gave great Hopes of the North-eaſt or North-weſt Paſſage.

But notwithſtanding the bad Succeſs of this Voyage, the Merchants had ſo good an Opinion of Captain *Lancaſter*, that they again fitted him out for another Expedition, which was to cruize on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, then in the Hands of the *Spaniards*. Accordingly, he ſailed from *Dartmouth* the 30th of *November*, 1594, with three Ships, one of 140, another of 170, and the third of 60 Tons.

Tons. On Board theſe, were 275 Men and Boys. In the Space of a few Weeks, they took thirty-nine *Spaniſh* Ships, four of which they kept, and plunder'd the reſt; and then joining with Captain *Venner*, at the Iſle of *May*, they ſteered for the Coaſt of *Brazil*, where they took the City of *Fernambuco*, on the 20th of *March*, 1595, in a Manner ſcarce to be parallel'd in Hiſtory; for Captain *Lancaſter* had no ſooner landed his Men, than he order'd his fine Pinnace to be broke to pieces on the Shore, and ſunk his Boats, that his Men might ſee, they muſt either die or conquer; the Sight of which, ſo frighted the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*, that after a very poor Defence they abandon'd the lower Town. This the *Engliſh* held for thirty Days, in which Space they were attack'd eleven Times by the Enemy. The Spoil was exceeding rich, and in ſo great a Quantity, that Captain *Lancaſter* hired three Sail of large *Dutch* Ships, and four *Frenchmen*, to carry it Home; and thus having increaſed his Fleet to fifteen Ships, he brought them ſafely into the *Downs*, in the Month of *July*, 1595. This was the moſt gainful Adventure, on a private Account, throughout the whole War; and the Courage and Conduct of the Commander appear ſo conſpicuous therein, that he deſerves to be ever remember'd with Honour, even tho' he had performed nothing more. But we have already had Inſtances of his Capacity in his Exploits in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and ſhall again have an Opportunity of diſplaying his Abilities in a ſecond Voyage he made to the ſame Country in 1600: But before that Period, ſome other Expeditions to thoſe Parts interven'd; which we now proceed to give an Account of.

The

The unfortunate Voyage of Captain BENJAMIN WOOD *toward the* East-Indies, *in* 1596.

IN 1596, three Ships, the *Bear*, *Bear's Whelp*, and the *Benjamin*, equipped principally at the Expence of Sir *Robert Dudley*, were put under the Command of Captain *Benjamin Wood*. The Merchants, or Factors, employed in this Voyage, were Messr. *Richard Allot*, and *Thomas Bromfield* of *London*: Who, intending to penetrate as far as *China*, obtained Queen *Elizabeth*'s Letter to the King of that Country in their Behalf; which Letter is inserted in *Hackluyt*'s Collection; but of the Voyage there is scarce any Account to be met with: For the Fleet miserably perished, and the Relation, if any there was, of that Misfortune, is lost. All the Account we find of it, is in a Letter to the King of *Spain* and his Council of the *Indies*, from the Licentiate *Alcasar de Villa Senor*; who was Auditor of the Royal Court of *St. Domingo*, Judge of the Commission in *Puerto Rico*, and Captain General at *New Andalusia*. This Letter, dated *October* 2d, 1601, was intercepted in its Passage, and found among Mr. *Hackluyt*'s Papers, by *Purchas*, who has given an Extract of it, so far as concerns the Business, but very tedious and scarce intelligible, and gives no Light into the Voyage itself: Thus much however may be collected from it:

That three *English* Ships, bound to some of the *Portugueze* Settlements in the *East Indies*, in their Passage, took three *Portugueze* Vessels, one of them from *Goa*, whose Captain had in Charge a large rich Stone, which was for the King of *Spain*: Also Money for paying the Soldiers of a Frontier Garrison; a great Quantity of Gold and

Silver Plate, Jewels, and rich Merchandize; all which the *Engliſh* took. After this, all the Men died of Sickneſs, except four, whoſe Names were *Richard*, *Daniel*, *Thomas*, and *George*. Theſe in a Boat, with what Goods they could load, put into a River in the Iſland of *Utias*, three Leagues from *Puerto Rico*. Here, after landing the Goods, the Boat ſunk, and they remained with only a ſmall Boat, made of Boards, which they had taken from ſome Fiſhermen at *St. John's Head* in *Puerto Rico*: Where, coming for Water, *George* was left behind; who, being found by Don *Roderigo de Fuentes*, and five others, gave an Account of all that had happen'd, and where his three Comrades and the Goods were to be found. Upon this, they paſſed over to *Utias*, with a Letter from *George* to his Companions, adviſing them to deliver up themſelves, their Weapons and Goods. Being near the Place, they ſet up a white Flag, and the *Engliſh* another; who, upon the Promiſes of Don *Roderigo*, and his Conſorts, yielded themſelves, with their Arms and Effects.

The *Spaniards* divided the Money, and hid the Stones, Gold, and other Things; except a ſmall Quantity of Silks, and Plate in Bars, which they kept to give Colour to their Story. After they had eaten, drank, and lived ſociably with the *Engliſhmen* awhile, they agreed to murder them. Accordingly they killed *Richard* and *Daniel*; but *Thomas* eſcaped to a Mountain. Going back to *Puerto Rico*, they poiſon'd *George*, and ſent to *Utias* to ſeek *Thomas*, but miſſed of him; and he, to every Body's Surprize, floated over to *Puerto Rico* on a Piece of Timber, which they hearing of, ſought many Ways to murder him.

Mean

Mean while, Don *Roderigo*, and two others of the Accomplices, informed the Governor of *St. Juan de Porto Rico*, that they had brought a ſmall Quantity of Goods from *Utias*; and were forced to fight with three *Engliſhmen*, whom they had killed, before they could get them. They made Oath of the Affair, and ſuborned others to atteſt the Truth of what they aſſerted. But not agreeing in their Story, they were at length all ſent to Priſon; from whence ſome of them afterwards broke out, with their Ringleader Don *Roderigo:* Who, tho' he was bolted and chained, and had two Soldiers to guard him, filed off his Irons by Night, and carried off with him two black *Moors* of his own.

From thence he went to the River *Toa*, but two Leagues diſtant, where he continued a long Time in Sight of the City, being favoured by many of his Wife's Relations; ſo that he could not be taken. Altho' the Accomplices, upon their Examination, confeſſed the Fact; yet they concealed moſt of the Things that were hidden by them, but laid the whole Contrivance upon Don *Roderigo*; who alſo confeſſed the Matter, but in Part, tho' confronted by the Evidence of *Thomas*, and denied the having ſeveral Goods, tho' proved to have been in his Cuſtody: As the great precious Stone, two Gold Chains, with ſeveral Bracelets and Rings; three Bags of Teſtons of eight and four Rials; a Quantity of broken Silver, weighing 50 Pounds; two Sacks of Plate in Bars, 200 Wt. each: Of all which he delivered but ten Pounds and a Half, and confeſſed to about 40 Pounds more; 26 Pounds of which he gave to bribe *Chriſtoval de Mercado*, employed to take Examinations in the Affair. He denied, that *George* told him the great Stone was laid up in a Sort of little Preſs, between two

Boards, and where it was to be found; though it was proved, that the firſt Time he went to *Utias*, he brought from thence a Velvet Purſe, without telling his Companions what was in it, at the Mouth whereof appeared certain Boards as large as two Hands joined together; which, by the Teſtimony of *Thomas*, was the ſame as contained the Stone. He owned he had ſuch a Purſe, but ſaid it was ſtolen from him. The ſaid *Mercado*, beſides the 26 Pounds of Plate, which he had of *Roderigo*, got alſo from him and his Accomplices 122 Crowns of Gold, 450 Reals of four, and ſome of the other Goods.

After *Roderigo*'s Eſcape, the reſt confeſſed the whole Affair; but either thro' Favour or Fear, none would aſſiſt to bring the villainous Don to Juſtice. Afterwards *Juan Ruiz* broke Priſon, and flew to the Cathedral Church, from whence the Licentiate took him: Whereupon a Suit commenced before the Eccleſiaſtical Judge; who gave Sentence that he ought not to be protected. After this, the Licentiate pronounced Sentence of Death againſt *Juan Ruiz*, *Juan Martinez*, *Pedro Camacho*, and one *Juan Lopez de Alyceda*, a Conſtable, who was aſſiſtant to them in ſecreting the Goods: Which Sentence he reſolved to put in Execution, unleſs in five Days they delivered up the Goods.

How this Affair ended, does not appear, the Letter having been written before the five Days expired: Nor is it of much Uſe farther than to ſhew the End of that unfortunate Voyage, the Villainy of the *Spaniſh* Cut-throats, and that the Licentiate's Concern in the Proſecution of thoſe Aſſaſſins, was wholly on Account of defrauding the King of *Spain*, without the leaſt Regard to the Murder of the *Engliſhmen*: Who, in his Letter,

are

are treated as Robbers and Thieves; tho' *England* was at that Time at War with *Spain*; which juſtified the taking of the three Ships, and made them lawful Prize.

The Voyage of Captain DAVIS *to the* Eaſt-Indies, *as Pilot in a* Dutch *Ship, in* 1598.

THIS Voyage, tho' entirely *Dutch*, and the Officers and Owners all of the ſame Nation; yet as it was performed under the Conduct of Mr. *Davis*, as Pilot, and this Journal of their Proceedings wrote by him, we have therefore given it a Place in our Collection.

March 15, 1598, they ſet out of *Fluſhing* with two Ships, the *Lion* and *Lioneſs*: The former of 400 Tons, and 123 Perſons on Board; the other of 250 Tons, and 100 Perſons. The Owners and Adventurers were *Muſhrom*, *Clark*, and *Monef*, of *Middleburgh*; and their chief Commander was *Cornelius Houteman*, who had a Commiſſion from *Grave Maurice*.

The 22d they anchor'd in *Torbay*, whence they ſailed *April* 7th, and after having touched at ſeveral Places for Water and Refreſhment, *June* 9th, they made the Coaſt of *Brazil*, in ſeven Deg. S. L. and not being able, for the unſteady Winds and bad Weather, to double the Cape of *St. Auguſtine*, ſhaped their Courſe to the North, for the little Iſland of *Fernando Loronha*, in four Deg. S. L. where they arrived the 15th, and anchored on the North-ſide of it, in fifteen Fathom.

The Iſland is very fruitful, and here is good Water, Beef, Goats, Hogs, Hens, Melons, *Gui-*

nea Corn, Plenty of Fowl and Fiſh. There were on the Iſland but twelve Negros, eight Men and four Women, who had been left by the *Portugueze* to till the Ground; no Ships having been there for three Years before. *Auguſt* 26th, they left the Iſland with a North-eaſt Wind; and the laſt of the Month doubled Cape *St. Auguſtine*. The 10th of *September*, they paſſed the Danger they moſt apprehended, the Shoals of *Abrothes*, which lie off the Coaſt of *Brazil*, far into the Sea, in 21 Deg. South.

November 11th, they anchor'd in the Bay of *Saldania*, in 34 Deg. South, ten Leagues ſhort of the *Cape of Good Hope*; and here found three good Rivers. They traded with the Natives at very eaſy Rates, having had fat Sheep and Oxen for old Nails, and Pieces of Iron, not the Value of a Penny. The Oxen have a great Lump of Fleſh (like the Bunch upon a Camel's Back) between the Shoulders; and the Sheep have no Wool, but long ſhaggy Hair, and vaſtly long Tails, all Fat, which weigh 12 or 14 Pounds. The Natives are of an Olive Complexion, darker than the *Braſilians*; their Hair black and curled, like the Negros of *Angola*, but are not circumciſed; their Faces painted with many Colours, and all naked, except a ſhort Cloak of Skins, and Sandals upon their Feet.

They are a ſtrong, active People, and ſwift Runners. Their Words are, for the moſt Part, inarticulate; and in Speaking, they cluck with their Tongue, like a Hen: Which Clucking, and the Word coming together, ſound very oddly. Their Weapons are only Darts; they are Subjects to the great King of *Monomotapa*. The *Flemings* having done them ſome Injury, they abſented themſelves for three Days; and having in the mean

Time

Time alarmed the Country, by great Fires from the Mountains, on the 19th they came again, bringing much Cattle along with them. But while the *Dutch* were bartering with them, they made a ſudden and furious Aſſault upon the Sailors, killing thirteen in an Inſtant; and tho' their Hand-Darts could do no Hurt at four Pikes Length, yet the reſt, throwing away their Weapons, took to their Heels, the Barbarians purſuing them. Their *Baaſe*, or Captain (not thinking fit to venture himſelf in the Skirmiſh) ſent them a Parcel of Weapons from the Ships, Swords, Targets, Pikes, and Muſkets: But the *Flemings*, tho' like Giants for Size, durſt not venture out of their Tents; and tho' Captain *Davis*, with his Friend Mr. *Tomkins*, offered to repulſe the Enemy, if they would aſſiſt him, yet the greater Part refuſed. The ſame Night they went all on Board, but could not get a Maſtiff they had, along with them; as if the Beaſt was aſhamed of ſuch cowardly Company. The Country hereabouts has a good Soil, and a pleaſant Air; it abounds with uſeful Plants, as Mint, Calamins, Plantane, Ribwort, Trefoil, Scabions, *&c.*

Departing the 27th, they, on the laſt of this Month, doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*; and on *December* 6th, the Cape *das Agulios*, which is the moſt Southern Part of all *Africa*. It lies in 35 Deg. South; and here the Compaſs has no Variation. *January* 6, 1599, they fell in with *Madagaſcar*, ſhort of Cape *Romano*: But not being able to double it, all the reſt of this Month they ſteered for the Bay of *St. Auguſtine*, on the South-weſt Part of the Iſland, in 23 Deg. 50 Min. where, *February* 3d, they anchored, many People appearing on the Shore, but on their landing, they fled. The Reaſon of this was, that the *Dutch* Captain, on a former Voyage, had done much Injury to the Na-

tives, one of whom he took, bound to a Poſt, and ſhot to Death. Yet after ſeven Days waiting, and Means had been uſed to mollify them, they brought ſome Milk and one Cow (which the *Dutch* bought) and then took their final Leave of them. Theſe People have ſtrong and well-made Bodies, and go naked; their Skin is coal-black, their Speech ſweet and pleaſing; their Weapons are Half-pikes, headed with Iron, which they keep very bright. The Country ſeems very fruitful, and produces great Store of Tamarind Trees, and a Sort of Beans, that grow upon Trees, the Pods of which are two Foot long, and proportionally big, and make a very good Food. Cameleons are very numerous here.

The *Engliſh* eſpecially, ſuffered great Miſery in this Bay, from whence they all went on Board the 8th of *March*, extremely hungry, and without any Meat. The 14th they departed, naming it *Hungry Bay*, and ſhaped their Courſe to the North-ſide of the Iſland.

The 29th of *March*, 1600, they came up with the Iſlands *Komoro*, which are five in Number, *Mayotta*, *Auſuame*, *Magliaglio*, *St. Chriſtophero*, and *Sperito Santo*, lying between 12 and 13 Deg. S. L. and the 30th, anchored at *Mayotta*, cloſe by a Town, where they met with People who ſeemed to be glad of their Coming, and brought Proviſions. The Captain being invited aſhore, went, and the King met him, with three Drums beating before him; and a fine Retinue, all richly dreſſed in long ſilk embroidered Garments, after the *Turkiſh* Mode. They were received very kindly by his Majeſty, who gave them a Letter of Recommendation to the Queen of *Auſuame*; for there is no King.

April

April 19th, they came to *Auſuame*, and anchored before the City *Demos*: The Ruins about which beſpeak it to have been a Place of Strength and Grandeur; the ſmall Remains of it were as big as *Plymouth*; all the Houſes built with Lime and Free-ſtone. The Walls of the City are moſtly in Ruins. Her Majeſty would not honour them with a Sight of her, but yet uſed them with great Friendſhip.

The People are Negros, but ſmooth-hair'd, like *Indians*. They are *Mohammedans*, and the beſt provided for War of all hereabouts, having Swords and Targets, as well as Bows and Arrows. Theſe Iſlands are pleaſant and fruitful, yielding Rice, Oxen, Goats, Cocoas, Bananas, Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons. What other Commodities they yielded, the Author could not learn; though he found Merchants of *Arabia* and *India* there. The People are fond of Iron and Weapons, alſo of Paper.

The 28th they departed, paſſing through the Iſlands *Maſcarenas*, by the Shoals *de Almiraute*; and *May* 22d, fell in with the *Maldive* Iſlands, which are ſo low, cloſe by the Water, and ſo cover'd over with Cocoas, that nothing but green Trees appear. Being at Anchor here, many *Indian* Boats paſſed by, but none would come to them, which moved the Captain to give Orders for taking one of them. The 24th, the Ship Boats brought in one, which was cover'd with Mats, like a cloſe Barge, and had in her a Gentleman and his Wife: He was dreſſed in very fine white Linen, after the *Turkiſh* Manner; had rich Stone Rings on, and his Behaviour was affable, his Aſpect modeſt, and his Speech graceful, ſuch as beſpoke him a Man of Quality. The Captain went into the Boat to ſee his Wife, whom he unwillingly ſhewed him.

him. She ſat with ſilent Modeſty, not ſpeaking a Word. He alſo opened her Caſket, wherein were ſome Jewels and Ambergris, What was taken from them *Davis* knew not; but in going away, the Gentleman ſhewed a princely Spirit. He was of a middle Stature, black, and had ſmooth Hair. Theſe Iſlands are reported to be no leſs than eleven thouſand in Number. Their Plenty of Cocoas bring them a good Trade, ſince they make Bread, Wine, Oil, Ropes, Sails, and Cables, of the ſeveral Parts of that Fruit.

The 27th, there came aboard an old Man, who ſpoke a little *Portugueze*; when ſetting Sail, he was their Pilot thro' the true Channel, called *Maldivia*, which, by good Luck, they hit upon lying in four Deg. 15 Min. N. L. there the Compaſs had ſeventeen Deg. Weſt Variation. Vaſt Numbers of Ships from all Parts of *India* paſs through this Channel, which is very dangerous to miſs of.

June 3d, they fell in with the Coaſt of *India*, in eight Deg. 60 Min. North, near about *Cochin*; and coaſting this Shore, doubled Cape *Kamorin*, from whence they ſteered their Courſe to *Sumatra*.

The 19th, they ſaw the Coaſt of *Sumatra*, in 50 Deg. 40 Min. N. L. and the 21ſt anchor'd in the Bay of *Achen*, in 12 Fathom. Here they found ſome Barks of *Arabia* and *Pegu*, that came for Pepper; and Don *Alfonſo Vincent*, a *Portugueze*, with three or four Barks from *Malakka*, who came (as they found afterwards) to fruſtrate their Trade. Soon after the King ſent Officers to meaſure their Ships, and take the Number of the Men and Ordnance: With them the Captain ſent two of his People, who carried a Looking-glaſs, a Drinking-glaſs, and a Bracelet of Coral, as a Preſent for the King; who ſent them back, cloathed after the Man-

Manner of the Country, in white Kalicut, with Tidings of Peace, and Plenty of Spice.

The 23d, at Midnight, the King ſent for the Captain, leaving a Nobleman in Hoſtage. His Majeſty, beſides a civil Entertainment, made him a Promiſe of a free Trade, and gave him, as a Mark of his particular Favour, the Criſe of Honour. This is a Sort of Weapon like a Dagger: It has no Croſs, nor Hilt, but the Haft and Handle are of a Metal of a fine Luſtre, valued more than Gold, and richly ſet with Rubies. It is Death for any Man to wear it, unleſs given him by the King, and he that has this Favour, has an unlimited Power to take Victuals without paying for them, and command all others as his Slaves. At his Return, he brought a Boat-load of Pepper along with him, and reported incredible Things of his own good Reception, and the mighty Trade he had procur'd: But told the *Engliſhmen*, that the King often aſked if he was not of that Nation; which he denied, uttering ſome unhandſome Words againſt the *Engliſh*; and ſaying he would give a thouſand Pound that there had been none on Board. The 27th, the Merchants went aſhore with their Wares, having a Houſe prepared by the King's Appointment.

Not long after, the Captain being at Court again, the King diſcovered the treacherous Deſign of the *Portugueze* to him; but promiſed to ſtand his Friend, and gave him a Purſe of Gold. Then he was aſked again, whether he was an *Engliſhman* or not; and having anſwered, that he was of *Flanders*; the King replied, it was a Country he had never heard of, but that the Fame of *England* had reached his Ears ſome Time before. And when he heard there were ſome *Engliſhmen* in the Ship, (tho' to their Diſparagement it was ſaid, that they had

had their Education in *Flanders*) yet, to the Captain's further Mortification he told him, that he must needs see some Men of that Country. As for the Business of Trade, it was then agreed, that the Captain should assist him in his Wars against the King of *Jor*, or *Johor*, and, in Consideration of that Service, should have a full Lading of Pepper.

August 20th, the King expressed some Resentment, that none of the *English* had yet been brought to wait upon him (for neither *Davis* nor *Tomkins* were suffer'd to go on Shore) and reproached the Captain, as if he intended to march off, and quit the Service he had covenanted to perform. Upon this, Captain *Davis* was presently sent for; and the 22d waited upon the King, with whom he stayed four or five Hours, banqueting and drinking. When he had been there an Hour, he stood up; and the *Shâh Bandar*, first taking off his Hat, put a Roll of white Linen round his Head, and a Sash of the same embroidered with Gold, that went twice about his Waist, and hung down half his under Vest of White, and over that, one of Red. Then the King made him eat, and drank to him in *Aqua Vitæ*. He was served all in Gold and *China*, and eat on the Ground without Table or Cloth. The greatest Part of his Discourse was about *England*, the Queen, and her *Bashas*, whom he greatly admired, for her Wars with the King of *Spain*; which Prince he imagin'd to be Monarch of all *Europe*.

The 23d, *Davis* was sent for by the Prince, and rode to Court on an Elephant. Excessive Eating and Drinking was the Entertainment. This Day he met with a very considerable *China* Merchant, who spoke *Spanish*, of whom he learned some Things of Moment. There are many *Chinese* Traders

ders here, who have their particular Town; ſo have the *Portugueze*, the *Guzarats*, *Arabs*, and thoſe of *Bengala* and *Pegu*. The Captain diſliking that he ſhould keep Company ſo much with the *Chineſe*, ordered him on Board.

September 1ſt, they had Orders to take in Soldiers and Ordnance, and to prepare for the Battery of the City *Jor*; and to colour the Deſign that was going on the better, the great Galleys were brought out of the River, and the Sea all about them was cover'd with Praws, and Boats loaded with armed Men. Some of the Chiefs came on Board them, as *Karkoun*, the Secretary, and *Abdalla*, the chief *Shâh Bandar*, with a good Company of Soldiers, appointed with all Sorts of Weapons; who pretended only a Carouſe with the good Liquors they had brought. The Crew ſuſpected another Sort of Entertainment, prepared accordingly, filling their Tops with Stones, and making faſt all the Gratings, and prepared their Weapons in Spite of the Captain, who ſeemed under no Apprehenſion of Danger.

The *Achiners*, whoſe Deſign was to cut their Throats, the more eaſily to effect it, mixed all the Meat and Drink they brought aboard, with a Sort of Seed, that grows in the Country, a little of which makes a Man as it were ſenſeleſs; ſo that Things appear to him quite otherwiſe than they really are; but if taken in a large Quantity, is a deadly Poiſon. During the Banquet, the *Shâh Bandar*, and Secretary, ſent for Mr. *Davis*, and ſpoke to one of their Attendants, but what he knew not. Soon after, the Drug began to operate upon them, ſo that they quite loſt the Command of themſelves, and began to gape and ſtare upon one another like ſo many Fools. The Captain was a Priſoner and knew nothing of it.

And

And now they had brought them into the Condition they desired, upon a Signal given from the other Ship (where the Secretary had gone to play the same Game) they fell upon them, killed the Captain and several others. *Davis* and *Tomkins* seeing this, with a *Frenchman*, defended the Poop, which was all they had left of the Ship; the Enemy having got Possession of the Cabin, and of the Guns, by creeping in at the Port-holes. The Master of the Ship, and others, leaped into the Sea till all was over, and then came in again. At length the *Achiners* began to fly (for the Sailors from the Tops pelted them soundly) which when *Davis* and *Tomkins* saw, they leaped from the Poop to pursue them. They were met by a *Turk* coming out of the Cabin, who wounded *Tomkins* grievously; but as both lay struggling on the Deck, *Davis* run him into the Body with a small Sword; and the Skipper dispatched him by thrusting a Half-pike down his Throat. By this Time the Secretary and his Party had got Possession of the other Ship, and murder'd the principal Persons belonging to it. But those of *Davis*'s Vessel having cut her Cable, and made towards them, by their Guns, soon obliged the *Indians* to fly, and recovered the Ship, the Galleys not daring to assist them. In this Misfortune, it was some Pleasure to see the Destruction of the Enemy by the Sword and by the Water. The Sea was covered with *Indians* Heads, for they swam away by Hundreds. Among the rest, the *Shâh Bandar*, and one of the King's near Kinsmen were killed, and the Secretary wounded. The News of this Overthrow so inflamed the tyrannical Prince, who was then by the Sea-side, that he cut off the Heads of all the *Flemings* on Shore, eight only excepted, whom he reserved for Slaves. Their Loss amounted to sixty-eight Men in all, excluding those

thoſe that were under Confinement, beſides the two Pinnaces and a Boat.

During their ſtay at *Achen*, they had got 140 Tons of Pepper on Board their Ships: But upon the Rupture, all the Money and Merchandize on Shore, as well as the Men were loſt; by which Means many young Adventurers were quite ruined, and Captain *Davis* himſelf did not come off much better.

The Soil of this Iſland, *Sumatra*, is very rich and fertile; it produces Variety of excellent Fruits, and very good Timber for Shipping; but no Sort of Grain, except Rice, of which they make their Bread. Here are Mines of Gold and Copper, precious Balms and Gums, Rubies, Saphires, and Garnets, with much Indigo, and many other valuable Commodities: Particularly Pepper grows here in ſuch Plenty, that they are able to load twenty Ships every Year, and might many more, if they were induſtrious. It grows like Hops from a planted Root, which, by Degrees, winds itſelf up about a Pole, till it becomes a great buſhy Tree. The Pepper hangs in Cluſters three Inches long, and one about, each Cluſter having forty or more Corns in it. Beſides theſe mineral and vegetable Productions, it affords Plenty of ſerviceable Animals, as Horſes, Oxen, Goats, and Hogs, Elephants and Buffaloes, which laſt they uſe in ploughing their Ground. To theſe Advantages may be added a very wholeſome and temperate Air in moſt Places; with ſweet Dews and fruitful Showers, that never fail to cool and refreſh the Ground.

The Iſland of *Sumatra*, is divided into four Kingdoms, *Achien*, *Pider*, *Manankabo*, and *Aru*. The three laſt are tributary to the firſt; but *Aru* holdeth with the King of *Jor*, and refuſeth Subjection.

Cap-

Captain *Davis* heard of no more than five principal Cities in this Isle, *viz. Achen*, *Pider*, *Pasem*, or *Pisang*, *Daia*, and *Manankabo*. *Achen*, the capital City of the whole Island, stands in a Wood; and is so entirely cover'd with Trees, that an House is not to be seen, till one is just upon it. It is a very large rambling Place, and the Houses stand almost like the Trees, without any Order or Uniformity: They are raised upon Posts, eight or nine Feet from the Ground; and have Walls and Coverings of Mats, the poorest weakest Things in the World. Here is a vast Concourse of People; and the three great Market-places yield every Day the Prospect of so many Fairs. The Haven that leads to it, is very small, being but six Feet at the Bar; and it has one of the worst and most ill-contrived Forts in the World, made of Stone; being round, without Covering, Battlements, or Flankers, and low walled like a Pound: But before this Port there is a very pleasant Road, in which (the Wind still blowing from the Shore) a Ship may ride a Mile off in 18 Fathom, and close by in six and four Fathom.

The King of *Achen*, is called *Sultan Aladin*, and is said to be one hundred Years old. He is a healthy Man, but exceeding corpulent. He was originally a Fisherman, (of which this Place has very many, for they live mostly on Fish;) but discovered so much Valour and Conduct in ordering the former King's Galleys in Time of War, that his Sovereign made him Admiral of his Sea-Forces, and gave him to Wife one of his near Kinswomen. The King had an only Daughter, married to the King of *Jor*, by whom she had a Son, who was sent to *Achen* to be brought up under his Grandfather. The old King dying suddenly, the *quondam* Fisherman, who was then chief Com-

Commander both by Land and Sea, took the Protection of the Child, and then proclaimed himself King in Right of his Wife. Upon which a fierce War enſued between him and the King of *Jor*, which ſtill continued. Theſe twenty Years he had by Force held the Kingdom, and then ſeemed ſecure.

His Palace ſtands half a Mile from the City upon the River. One muſt paſs three Courts of Guards before one can come at him: It is built as other Houſes are, but much higher. He ſits where he can ſee, unſeen, all that come to any of his Guards. The Walls and Covering conſiſt of Mats. It is hanged ſometimes with Cloth of Gold, ſometimes with Velvet, and ſometimes with Damaſk. He ſits upon the Ground croſs-legg'd like a Taylor, and ſo muſt all who are in his Preſence. He wears four Criſes, two before, and two behind, rich with Diamonds and Rubies, and has a Sword lying on his Lap. He is attended by at leaſt forty Women, ſome with Fans to cool him, and others with Cloths to wipe off the Sweat; ſome give him *Aqua Vitæ*, others Water; the reſt ſing pleaſant Songs. He does nothing but eat and drink from Morning to Night: There is no End of Banquetting: And when his Belly is ready to burſt, then he eats Arek and Betel, which is a Fruit like a Nutmeg, wrapped in a Kind of Leaf like Tobacco, with ſharp Chalk made of Pearl Oyſter-ſhells: This chewed, cauſes a great Flux of Spittle, which it colours very red, and procures a new Appetite for eating. With the ſame View, for Change, he ſometimes goes into the River, having a Place on Purpoſe for bathing. That Drug likewiſe makes the Teeth very black; and the blacker they are, the more beautiful.

As in *Europe*, the Cuſtom to ſhew Reverence is, by uncovering the Head, in this Place, every one that goes into the King's Preſence, muſt put off his Shoes and Stockings, and come before him bare-legg'd, and bare-footed; holding the Palms of the Hands together, raiſed above his Head, bowing his Body, muſt ſay, *Doulat:* Which done, without more Ceremony, he ſits down croſs-legg'd. The King ſpends his whole Time in Eating, with Women, and Cock-fighting. And as the King is, ſuch are his Subjects; for their Pleaſure lies all the ſame way.

This State is govern'd by five principal Men, with their inferior Officers; to whom are joined his Secretary, and four *Shâh Bandars*; with theſe reſts all Authority. The King is deſpotic; the Lives and Properties of all his Subjects lying at his Mercy. He cuts off the Hands and Feet of Offenders, or baniſhes them to an Iſland called *Polowey*. If he put any to Death, they are torn to Pieces by Elephants, or impaled. There are many fetter'd Priſoners that go about the Town, beſides what may be in the Gaols. His Women are his chiefeſt Counſellors. He has three Wives, and many Concubines, who are kept very cloſe.

He has one hundred Galleys, ſome carrying 400 Men, made like a Wherry, very long and open, without any Deck, Forecaſtle, Chaſe, or the like. Their Oars are like Shovels, of four Feet long, which they uſe only with one Hand, without reſting them upon the Galley. With theſe he keeps his Neighbours in Obedience, altho' they carry no Guns. A Woman is his Admiral, for he will truſt no Men. Their Weapons are Bows, Arrows, Javelins, Swords, Targets. They have no defenſive Arms, but fight naked.

He

He has great Store of Braſs Ordnance, which they uſe without Carriages, diſcharging them as they lie on the Ground. Captain *Davis* ſays, they were the greateſt he ever ſaw; and the Metal was reported to be mixed with Gold. The Strength of his Land-Force lies in his Elephants.

In Religion they are *Mahommedans*, and pray with Beads as the Papiſts do. They bring up their Children in Learning, and have many Schools. They have an Archbiſhop and ſpiritual Dignities. There is one in *Achen*, whom they greatly honour as a Prophet, and ſay, he has the Gift of the Spirit. He is diſtinguiſhed from the reſt in Apparel, and much careſſed by the King.

In the Place of the Sepulture for the Kings, every Grave has a Piece of Gold at the Head, and another at the Foot, of at leaſt 500 Pounds Weight, curiouſly emboſſed and wrought. They ſaw two ſuch Pieces making for the King then reigning, which weighed a thouſand Pounds each, and very richly adorned with precious Stones. Captain *Davis* had a Curioſity to ſee the Kings Sepulchres, but was not permitted.

The People are wholly addicted to, and generally expert in Commerce. With reſpect to mechanical Arts, they have Goldſmiths, Gun-founders, Shipwrights, Taylors, Weavers, Pot-makers and Diſtillers of *Aqua Vitæ*, or Arrack, which is made of Rice, (for they muſt drink no Wine) Cutlers and Smiths. As touching their Burials, every Generation, or Family, have their particular Place in the Fields, to bury their Dead. They lay their Heads towards *Mecca*, and have a Free-ſtone at each End of their Grave: That at the Feet is curiouſly wrought, expreſſing the Worthineſs of the Perſon.

Here is great Resort of Merchants from *China*, *Bengal*, *Pegu*, *Java*, *Coromandel*, *Gusarat*, *Arabia*, and *Rumos*. *Rumos* is in the *Red Sea*, and the Place from whence *Solomon* sent his Ships to *Ophir* for Gold; which is now called *Achen*, as is affirmed by Tradition: And these *Rumes*, from *Solomon*'s Time to this Day, have followed the same Trade.

They have divers Sorts of Coin, as Cashes, Mes, Cowpan, Pardow, Tayell. Captain *Davis* saw only two Sorts, one of Gold, named *Mas*, the Bigness of a Penny, and as common as Pence in *England*; the other of Lead, called *Caxas*. A thousand six hundred Cashes make one Mas; four hundred Cashes, a Cowpan; four Cowpans, one Mas; five Masses, four Shillings *Sterling*; four Masses make a Perdaw; four Perdaws, a Tayell. So that a Mas is Nine-pence, and three-fifths of a Penny.

They sell their Pepper by the Bhar, which is equal to 360 of our Pounds. This costs 3 *l.* 4 *s.* Their Pound they call a *Catt*, which is twenty-one of our Ounces. Their Ounce is bigger than ours, as Sixteen is to Ten. The Weight which they sell precious Stones by, is called *Mas*, ten and three-fourths whereof make an Ounce.

Once every Year, the King, with all his Noblemen, goes to the Church to see if the *Messias* be come; which happened while Captain *Davis* was there. There were forty Elephants in his Train, cover'd with Silk, Velvet, and Cloth of Gold; with divers Noblemen riding upon each: But there was one whose Furniture far exceeded the rest, having a little Golden Castle upon his Back, which was led for the *Messias* to ride on. The King was likewise carried in a little Castle. Some had Targets of Gold, others great Half-moons of Gold, with Streamers, Banners, Ensigns, Drums, Trumpets,

pets, and other Enſigns of Muſick. The Proceſſion moved in a very ſolemn Manner, and made a handſome Appearance. At length, coming to the Church, they looked in, and, not finding the *Meſſias*, uſed ſome Ceremonies. After which, the King, deſcending from his own Elephant, rode Home upon that prepared for his *Meſſias*. The Day ended with Feaſting and Diverſions.

September 1ſt, the ſame Day they had the Encounter with the *Achinees*, they departed, and anchored before the *Pider*, expecting to hear of the Pinnace they had ſent thither for Rice, but did not. The 2d, eleven Galleys arriving with *Portugueze* (as they thought) to take Ships, they ſunk one and defeated the reſt. The ſame Day there came to them *Guyan de Fort* (the Son of a *French* Merchant in *Seething-Lane*, *London)* who was one of the eight Priſoners. He was ſent by the King to aſk them, if they were not aſhamed to be ſuch Beaſts to get drunk, and then in their Liquor to murder his People, whom he had ſent to them in Kindneſs? and to demand their beſt Ship for Satisfaction, in which Caſe he promiſed to releaſe the Men. *Do this*, ſaid he to *la Fort*, *and I will make you a great Man.* But the *Flemings* wanted Satisfaction of the King. Being diſtreſſed for Water, they went to the Iſlands called *Pulo Botum*, upon the Coaſt of *Queda*, in ſix Deg. fifty Minutes, where they took in Proviſion.

There were on Board three Letters ſealed up, ſuperſcribed *A*, *B*, *C*; which on the Death of our Baaſs were to be opened. By *A*, one *Thomas Quymans* was appointed to be their Chief, who was ſlain at *Achen*. Then *B* was opened, whereby the ſaid *la Fort* (who eſcaped) was appointed Chief, and received as ſuch. The Letter *C* was not opened.

The laſt Day of the Month, they ſet Sail again for *Achen*, in Hope, by ſome Means, to recover their Men. *October* 6th, they came in Sight of that City, and the 12th entered the Bay; where they found ten Galleys ſet out againſt them. Bearing up to one of them, they gave her divers Shot; but in a Calm, under the Land, ſhe eſcaped. As for the reſt, they durſt not come near them.

The 18th, they ſhaped their Courſe for the City of *Tanaſſarin*, a Place of great Trade; and the 25th, anchor'd among the Iſlands in the Bay. Here the Winds proved ſo croſs, that they could not get up to the City, which ſtands twenty Leagues within the Bay. Being greatly diſtreſſed for Victuals, they ſailed for the Iſlands of *Nikobar*, in eight Deg. North, where they arrived the 12th of *November*, and were ſupplied with Plenty of Hens, Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruit, and ſome Ambergris; in Exchange for Linen Cloth and Table Napkins. Theſe Iſles are agreeable and fruitful, low Land, and have a good Road for Ships. The People are very poor, living wholly upon Fruits and Fiſh, without ever cultivating the Ground, and therefore have no Rice, which the Ships being in great Want of, the 16th they ſhaped their Courſe for the Iſle of *Ceylon*.

The 6th of *December*, they took a Ship of *Negapatan*, a City on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, laden with Rice, and bound for *Achen*. There were on Board threeſcore Perſons from ſeveral Parts, as *Achen*, *Java*, *Ceylon*, *Pegu*, *Narſinga*, and *Coromandel*. From them they learned, that at *Mategalau* and *Trinquanamale*, Cities in *Ceylon*, of great Trade, they might load their Ships with Cinnamon, Pepper, and Cloves; and that there was great Store of precious Stones and Pearls in that Iſland, as well

as

as all Kind of Victuals very cheap; and that the King was a mortal Enemy to the *Portugueze*. Upon which they did their utmoſt to get thither; but could not for contrary Winds. The *Indians* then told them, if they would ſtay till *January*, they ſhould meet with more than a hundred Ships ſailing by that Shore, laden with Spice, Linen, and *China* Commodities, beſides precious Stones and other Wealth.

To ſtay there as a Man of War, their Governor would not agree: Whereupon, the 28th, they ſhaped their Courſe homewards, having beaten ſixteen Days upon this Coaſt to recover *Matecalou*. They diſcharged their Prize the 18th, after taking the beſt Part of her Rice, for which their Chief pay'd them to their Content: But the unruly Sailors plunder'd her of the Money and Merchandize. Twelve of the *Indians*, of ſeveral Places, were detained on Board, who informed Captain *Davis*, among others, after he could a little underſtand them, that there was great Store of precious Stones in the Ship, hid under the Timber. How true it was, the Captain could not ſay; for the *Flemings* would not ſuffer either him or *Tomkins* to go aboard the Prize; for Reaſons beſt known to themſelves.

The 5th of *March*, 1600, their Meat was poiſon'd before it was ſerved to them: But one of the Crew, taſting it by Chance, or Greedineſs, (for it was freſh Fiſh) was preſently infected, which gave the Alarm. The Doſe was ſufficiently ſtrong; for the Surgeon took almoſt a Spoonful of Poiſon out of one Fiſh: But this, the Captain obſerved, was not the firſt Time, if the Grieved would complain. The 10th they fell in with the *Cape of Good Hope*, where they had a great Storm; and the 26th doubled the Cape.

The 13th of *April*, they anchor'd at the Iſle of *St. Helena*, which is rocky and mountainous, lying in 16 Deg. South. Here they found good Water, Figs and Fiſh in Plenty, and Goats, but hard to come at. The 15th, at Sun-ſet, a Caravel anchor'd a large Muſket-ſhot to Windward of them. She was utterly unprovided, not having one Piece mounted. They fought with her all this Night, and gave her better than 200 Shot. For eight Hours ſhe ſtood the Brunt without making the leaſt Return: But by Midnight, ſhe had got out ſix Guns, which played upon them ſo well, that their Ship was often ſhot thro', and two of their Men ſlain. Whereupon, the 16th in the Morning, they departed for the Iſle of *Aſcenſion*, in eight Deg. South, where they hoped to meet with Relief, and arrived there the 23d.

This Iſland has neither Wood, Water, nor any green Thing upon it, but is a fruitleſs green Rock, of five Leagues broad. The 26th, they ſailed for *Fernando Loronho*, where they knew they ſhould find Relief; and where, when outward-bound, they had ſtay'd ten Weeks. The 6th of *May*, they arrived there, and continued ſix Days to water and refreſh themſelves. The 13th, they ſhaped their Courſe for *Europe*; and the 29th of *July*, arrived at *Middleburgh*.

The

The first Voyage of the Englifh *to the* Eaft-Indies, *fet forth by the Company of Merchant-Adventurers, and performed by Capt.* James Lancaster.

IN the Year 1600, the Merchants of *London* having made a Joint Stock of 72,000*l.* to be employed in Ships and Merchandizes, for the Difcovery of Trade in the *Eaft-Indies*, they bought and fitted out four large Ships, *viz.* the *Dragon*, of 600 Tons, and 202 Men, Captain *James Lancaſter*, General; the *Hector*, of 300 Tons, and 108 Men, Captain *John Middleton*, Vice-Admiral; the *Aſcenſion*, of 260 Tons, and 32 Men, under the Command of *William Brand*; and the *Suſan*, of —— Tons, and 84 Men, in which was *John Hayward*, Captain. There was likewiſe in each Ship three Merchants, who were to ſucceed each other in Caſe of Death. To theſe, the *Gueſt*, a Ship of 130 Tons, was added as a Victualler. This Fleet was furniſhed with Men, Victuals, and Ammunition for twenty Months; and carried in Merchandize and *Spaniſh* Money, to the Value of 27,000*l.* All the reſt of their Stock was laid out in the Purchaſe and Equipment of the Ships, in providing them with Neceſſaries, and in advancing or lending Money to the Mariners and Sailors. Queen *Elizabeth* having been applied to by the Owners, gave them her Letter of Commendation, to divers Princes of *India*, offering to enter into a League of Peace and Amity with them: And becauſe no great Action can well be carried on without an abſolute Authority, ſhe granted the General a Commiſſion of Martial Law.

Theſe

Theſe Ships departed from *Woolwich* the 30th of *Febuary*, 1600; but ſtay'd ſo long in the *Thames* and *Downs* for Want of Wind, that it was *Eaſter* before they arrived at *Dartmouth*; where they ſpent five or ſix Days in taking in their Bread, and other Proviſions. From thence they ſet Sail the 18th of *April*, 1601, and put into *Torbay*, where the General ſent aboard all the Ship's Inſtructions for keeping Company, in Caſe of Separation by Storms, or other Accidents. Theſe Places were the Calms of *Canarie*, the Bay of *Soldania* (in Caſe they could not double the *Cape of Good Hope)* Cape *St. Roman*, in *Madagaſcar*, the Iſland *Cirne*, or *Diego Rodrigbues*, and laſtly, *Sumatra*, the firſt Place of Trade.

The 22d of *April*, the Weather being fair, they departed for the *Canaries*; and the 5th of *May*, in the Morning, had Sight of *Alegranza*, the Northermoſt of thoſe Iſlands: But ſteering their Courſe between *Tarteventura*, and the *Grand Canary*, on the South Part of this laſt, thinking to water, they fell into the Calms, which proceed from the Highland along the Coaſt. The 7th of *May*, about Three in the Afternoon, they departed, the Wind N. E. and ſteered S. W. by S. and S. S. W. till they came into 21 ½ Deg. From the 11th to the 20th, their Courſe was for the moſt Part South, till they came into eight Deg. the Wind being always Northerly and North-eaſt.

In this Latitude they found the Calms and contrary Winds, which upon the Coaſt of *Guinea*, at this Time of the Year, are very frequent, with ſudden Guſts of Wind, Storms, Thunder and Lightning, very fearful, and dangerous to Ships. The Moment there appeared the leaſt Alteration of this Sort in the Sky, all the Sails were inſtantly taken down: And yet, notwithſtanding the Maſter's Watch-

Watchfulneſs, the Changes were often ſo ſudden, that the ill Effects could hardly be prevented. From the 20th of *May*, till the 21ſt of *June*, they lay, for the moſt Part, becalmed, and with contrary Winds at South; ſo that with much ado, they got into two Degrees North. Here ſpying a Ship, they chaſed and took her. She belonged to *Viana* in *Portugal*, and came from *Liſbon* in Company with two Carracks, and three Galleons, bound for the *Eaſt-Indies*, which Ships ſhe had loſt at Sea. The Galleons were ſent to guard the Coaſt, and prevent other Nations from trading there. The *Engliſh* took out of her 146 Butts of Wine, and 16 Jars of Oil, beſides 12 Barrels of the ſame, and 55 Hogſheads of Meal. This Proviſion, which was a great Help to them the whole Voyage, the General diſtributed impartially among the Ships, to every one his Proportion.

The laſt of *June*, the Wind being at South-eaſt, about Midnight, they paſſed the Line, and loſt Sight of the North Star, then holding on their Courſe S. S. W. with a South-eaſt Wind, they doubled the Cape of *St. Auguſtine*, at about twenty-ſix Leagues Diſtance. *July* 20th, they were ſhot into 19 Deg. 40 Min. South, the Wind enlarging daily to the Eaſtward. Here they unloaded the *Gueſt*, which carried the Victuals which the other Ships could not receive in *England:* After which, they took her Maſts, Sails, and Yards, and broke down her higher Buildings for Fire-wood, and ſo left her floating in the Sea. The 24th of *July*, they paſſed the Tropic of *Capricorn*, the Wind being N. E. by N. holding their Courſe E. S. E. Now by Reaſon of their long Continuance under the Line, (occaſioned by their ſetting out of *England* ſix or ſeven Weeks too late) many of their Men fell ſick. Therefore the 29th of *July*, being in 28 ½ Deg. the

the General wrote a Direction to the Captain of each Ship, to repair either to *Soldania*, or *St. Helena*, for Refreſhment.

The 1ſt of *Auguſt*, they came into 30 Deg. South, where they met with the South-weſt Wind, to the great Comfort of all the Men: For by this Time, many of them were fallen ſick of the Scurvy; ſo that all the Ships, except the General's, were ſo thin of Men, that they had ſcarce enough to handle the Sails. This Wind laſted till within 250 Leagues of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and then changed to the Eaſt. Thus it held fifteen or ſixteen Days to the great Affliction of the Men: For now the Few, who were well before, began alſo to fall ſick; whence their Want of Hands was ſo great, in ſome of the Ships, that the Merchants took their Turns at the Helm, and went aloft to take in the Top-ſails, as the common Sailors did. But at length a fair Wind coming about again, on the 9th of *September* they reached *Soldania*: Where the General advancing foremoſt, came to Anchor, and then ſent his Boats to help the reſt of the Ships, which were in ſuch a weak Condition, that they were hardly able to let fall an Anchor.

The General immediately went aboard them, carrying a ſufficient Number of Men with him, and hoiſted out their Boats for them, which they were not able to do of themſelves. The Reaſon why his Crew were in better Health than thoſe of the other Ships, was owing to the Juice of Lemons, of which the General having brought ſome Bottles to Sea with him, he gave to each, as long as it laſted, three Spoonfuls every Morning faſting, not ſuffering them to eat any Thing after it till Noon. This Remedy will have the better Effect, if the Party keep to a ſhort Diet, and wholly refrain Salt Meat, which, at Sea, is the ſole Cauſe of this Diſ-

eaſe.

eaſe. By this Means, the General cured many of his Men, and preſerved the reſt: So that altho' his Ship contained double the Number of the reſt, yet he neither had ſo many ſick, nor loſt ſo many Men as they did.

They were greatly cheared by this Care of the General, who likewiſe went preſently on Land to ſeek Refreſhments for them; where, meeting with ſome of the Natives, he gave them divers Trifles, as Knives, Pieces of old Iron, and ſuch-like, to bring him Sheep and Oxen: For he ſpoke to them in the Cattles Language, which was never changed at the Confuſion of *Babel*, uſing *Mooh* for Oxen, and *Baa* for Sheep; which *Lingua* the People underſtood without an Interpreter. After he had diſmiſſed the People, very well contented with their Preſents and kind Uſage, Order was given, that certain of every Ship's Company ſhould bring their Sails on Land, to make Tents for the ſick Men; alſo, to raiſe Works for their Defence, againſt any of the Natives, in Caſe they ſhould take Diſguſt.

The General preſcribed alſo an Order for Traffick with the People; which was, that whenever they came down with the Cattle, only five or ſix Men, appointed for that Purpoſe, ſhould go to deal with them; that the reſt, who were never to be leſs than thirty Muſkets or Pikes, ſhould never come near the Market by eight or ten ſcore Yards at leaſt; and ſhould always ſtand drawn up in a Rank, with their Muſkets on their Reſts, to be ready againſt all Accidents. This Order was ſtrictly obſerved, ſo that no Man durſt go to ſpeak to any of the Natives without ſpecial Licence; and for this Reaſon, they lived in ſo great Harmony and Friendſhip with them, contrary to what had be-

befallen the *Hollanders*, five or six of whose Men were slain by their Treachery.

The third Day after their Arrival, the People brought down Beef and Mutton, which they bought for Pieces of old Iron Hoops; as, two Pieces of eight Inches each for an Ox, and one Piece of eight Inches for a Sheep; which they seemed well contented with: In ten or twelve Days, they had of them 1000 Sheep, and 42 Oxen, and might have been supplied with many more, if they had wanted them. After this, the People often came to visit them. And when the *English* made them Signs for more Sheep, they would point to those they had bought; which the General caused to be kept grazing about their Tents. For this Reason, as the *English* judged, the Natives thought they designed to have settled there, and therefore brought them no more.

These Oxen were full as big as the *English*, and very fat. Many of the Sheep were much larger than the *English* Breed, and the Flesh exceeding good, fat and sweet, and, to their thinking, much better than our Mutton. The People of this Place are of a tawney Colour, and good Stature; swift of Foot, and much given to stealing. Their Words are all guttural; and they cluck with their Tongues, in such a Manner, that in seven Weeks, not one of the *English* was able to learn a single Word of their Language; and yet the People would soon understand any Sign they made them.

During their Stay here, their Refreshing was so good, that all the Men recover'd their Health and Strength, except four or five. These, added to those they lost before their Arrival, amounted to 105 Men; and yet it was judged, the Remainder were stronger when they left this Bay, than at

their

their Departure from *England*; ſo well were the Men inured to the Southern Climates.

The 24th of *October*, the General cauſed all the Tents to be ſtruck, and the Men to repair on Board the Ships: Where being ſupplied with Wood and freſh Water, the 29th they put to Sea, paſſing out of the Bay by a ſmall Iſland, that lies in the Mouth of it, which is full of Seals and Penguins, ſo that Ships might refreſh there, if there was no other Place for the Purpoſe. Over the Bay of *Soldania*, there ſtands a high Hill, flat like a Table, and is called the *Table*. Such another diſtinct Mark, to find a Harbour by, is not on all that Coaſt; for it is eaſily diſcerned ſeventeen or eighteen Leagues at Sea.

November 1ſt, they doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, having a freſh Gale at W. N. W. The 26th, they fell with the Head-land of the Iſland of *St. Lawrence*, ſomewhat to the Eaſt of Cape *Sebaſtian*; and being within five Miles of the Shore, ſounded, and found 25 Fathom. The Variation of the Compaſs was little more or leſs than 16 Deg. for in an Eaſt and Weſt Courſe, the Knowledge of the Variation helps much, eſpecially in this Voyage.

From the 26th of *November*, to the 15th of *December*, they plied to Eaſtward, as near as they could lie; always ſtriving to have gotten to the Iſland of *Cirne*, which in ſome Cards is called *Diego Rodrigues*. But after coming to the Iſland of *St. Lawrence*, they ſtill found the Wind at E. and E. S. E. and E. N. E. ſo that they could not fetch it; and to ſtrive long, in Hopes of Change of Winds, might have been of bad Conſequence, ſince the Men began again to fall ſick of the Scurvy. However, the Captain of the Vice-Admiral having adviſed the General to put into the Bay of *Antongile*, in

in order to remove that Diſeaſe with Oranges and Lemons, it was approved of in Council.

The 17th, they had Sight of the Southermoſt Part of *St. Mary*; and next Day, having anchored between that Iſland and *St. Lawrence*, they ſent their Boats a-land to the former, where they had Store of the above-mentioned Fruit. But while they rode here, there aroſe ſo great a Storm, that three of their Ships were driven from their Anchors. It continued ſixteen Hours, after which the Ships returned, and weighed their Anchors again.

This Iſland of *St. Mary* is high Land, and full of Woods. The People are black, the Men handſome and tall: They have curled Hair; only before on their Foreheads they ſtroke it up, as the Women do in *England*; ſo that it ſtands ſome three Inches upright. They go quite naked, only covering their Privities; are eaſy to converſe with, and ſeem very valiant. Moſt of their Food is Rice, and ſome Fiſh; yet they could get but a ſmall Quantity of the former, their Store being near ſpent, and Harveſt at Hand. There are two or three watering Places on the North Part of the Iſland, but none of them very commodious; yet, with ſome Trouble, there is Water enough to be had.

Beſides the Rice and Fruit above-mentioned, nothing was to be had, except a ſmall Quantity of Goats-milk. They ſaw only one Cow, and that the People drove away, as ſoon as they perceived the *Engliſh* to land. Seeing, therefore, ſo little Refreſhment was to be had, and the Place ſo dangerous to ride in, the General gave Order to ſail forthwith to the Bay of *Antongile*; the Time of the Year being far ſpent, the Eaſterly Winds come againſt them, and the Men ſick.

The

The 23d of *December*, they left *St. Mary*'s, and the 25th, entering the Bay of *Antongile*, came to Anchor in eight Fathom Water, between a ſmall Iſland, lying in the Bottom of the Bay, and the Main, a very ſafe Road: But the beſt Riding is under the ſmall Iſland; for during their Stay here, there blew a very violent Storm, and thoſe which rode neareſt the ſmall Iſland, being under the Wind, ſped beſt: For two of the Ships drove with three Anchors a-head, the Ground being ouſy and not firm. On landing in the little Iſland, they found, by a Writing upon the Rocks, that five *Holland* Ships had been there two Months before; and that by Sickneſs they had loſt 150 or 200 Men, while they rode in that Place.

The Day after, landing on the main Iſland, the People preſently repaired to them, and by Signs, informed them of the five *Holland* Ships, and that they had bought the moſt Part of their Proviſion. However, they barter'd with the *Engliſh* for Rice and Hens, Oranges and Lemons, and another Fruit, called Plantans; but held all at a high Rate, and brought but a Pedlar's Quantity. Their Market was near a great River, into which they went in their Boats: Thoſe appointed to be Buyers, landed; the reſt remained in the Boats fifteen or twenty Yards off, where the Natives could not come at them, always ready, with their Weapons in their Hands, to take in thoſe who were aſhore, if there was Occaſion.

They trifled away ſome Days, before the People could be brought to deal: For all theſe of the South-Eaſt Parts are very ſubtle in buying and ſelling; ſo that unleſs you hold a ſtrict Hand with them, you will hardly bring them to trade at all. For they will ſift you continually to give a little more; and if you comply, none will ſell afterwards

wards under that Price: So that you muſt be careful to give no more to one than to another.

The General ſeeing this, order'd Meaſures to be made of almoſt a Quart, and appointed how many Glaſs-beads ſhould be given for every Meaſure. The like Order was ſet down for Oranges, Lemons, and Plantans: The Number to be given for every Bead was fixed; nor were they to deal on any other Terms. The Merchants, after a little holding off, conſented, and their Dealing was frank, without any Diſpute or Words. They bought here fifteen Tons and a Quarter of Rice; forty or fifty Buſhels of their Peas and Beans; great Store of Oranges, Lemons, and Plantans; and eight or nine Beeves, with many Hens. While they rode in the Bay, they reared a Pinnace of 18 Tons, brought out of *England* in Pieces; and cutting down Trees, which grew there in Abundance, they ſawed them into Boards, and ſheathed her. She was of Uſe to go before the Ships, at their Arrival in *India*.

In this Bay, there died out of the General's Ship, the Maſter's-mate, the Preacher, and the Surgeon, with ten common Men; out of the Vice-Admiral, the Maſter and two others; and out of the *Aſcenſion*, by an unfortunate Accident, were ſlain the Captain, and the Boatſwain's Man. For when the Maſter's-man, of the *Dragon*, was carrying on Shore to be buried, the Captain of the *Aſcenſion* took his Boat to attend the Company; and as it is the Cuſtom at Sea, to diſcharge certain Pieces of Ordnance at the Interment of an Officer, ſhot off three Guns, and the Bullets not being drawn, one ſtruck the *Aſcenſion* Boat, killed the Captain, and Boatſwain's Mate: So that thoſe two, who went to ſee the Burial of another, were both buried there themſelves. The Diſtemper, which the reſt died of,

of, was the Flux, occaſion'd, it was thought, by the Waters they drank: For it being Winter, when it rained very much, the Country was over-flowed; ſo that the Waters were not wholeſome, as they rarely are in theſe hot Climates during the Rains. This Diſeaſe is often catched alſo by going open, and cold in the Stomach, which the Men would often do when they were hot.

The Ships left this Bay the 6th of *March*, and the 16th fell with an Iſland, called *Roque Piz*, in 10 Deg. 30 Min. South. Here the General ſent out his Boat to look for a Road, but, for the moſt Part, found deep Water, where the Ships could not ſafely ride. In coaſting this Iſland, it appeared very fair and pleaſant, exceeding full of Fowl, and Cocoa Nut-trees; and ſuch a fragrant Smell came from Shore, as if it had been a Garden of Flowers. If there be any good Riding for Ships in this Iſland, it muſt needs be a Place of very great Refreſhing: For as the Boats went near the Land, they ſaw Abundance of Fiſh; and the Fowls came flying about them in ſuch Multitudes, that the Sailors knocked them down with their Oars; and they were the fatteſt and beſt they had taſted all the Voyage; and ſo numerous, as to have ſerv'd many more Ships than they had with them.

The 30th of *March*, 1602, being in 6 Deg. South, they happen'd upon a Ledge of Rocks; looking over-board, and ſeeing them under the Ship, about five Fathom deep, they were much amazed, the Accident was ſo ſudden and unexpected: But preſently, as they tacked about, they found eight Fathom, and ſo held on their Courſe Eaſt. One of the Men from the Top ſaw an Iſland on the South Eaſt, five or ſix Leagues off, being low Land. This they judged to be *Candu*, altho', by Eſtimation, they were not ſhot ſo far to the

Eaſtward. Thirteen or fourteen Leagues beyond this, they fell upon another Flat of Rocks. Then caſting about to Southward, and ſailing ſome twelve Leagues farther, found other Rocks; ſo that examining divers Ways, they diſcovered Flats of Rocks round about them, in 20 or 30, and in ſome Places 40 or 50 Fathom Water, in the Midſt of them. Here they were for two Days and a Half in exceeding Danger, and could find no Way to extricate themſelves. But at laſt they reſolved to ſail Northward, and in 6 Deg. 40 Min. found 6 Fathom Water. The Pinnace always went before ſounding, with Orders to make Signs what Depth ſhe had, that they might follow her.

Being deliver'd out of this Difficulty, they held on their Courſe with variable Winds, till the 9th of *May*, about four in the Afternoon, when they had Sight of the Iſlands of *Nikubar*, and bearing in, anchored on the North-ſide of the Channel: But the Wind changing to the South-weſt, they were forced to heave their Anchors, and remove over to the South-ſide, under a ſmall Iſland that lies near the Shore. Here they met with very little Refreſhments, except freſh Water, and ſome Cocoa-nuts: Yet the People came on Board in long Canoes, each of which would hold twenty Men or more, and brought Gums to ſell inſtead of Amber, whereby ſeveral were deceived; for the Eaſtern People are wholly given to Deceit. They brought alſo Hens and Cocoa-nuts to ſell, but held them ſo very dear, that but few bought. They ſtay'd here ten Days, placing their Ordnance, and trimming their Ships, that they might be in a Readineſs at their Arrival at their firſt Port, which was not far off.

The

The 20th of *April*, they ſet Sail for *Sumatra*, but were hindered by the Currents and Wind, which blew hard at S. S. E. Thus beating up and down, the Ships ſprung two Leaks, which forced them to go to the Iſland of *Sombrera*, ten or twelve Leagues Northward of *Nikubar*. Here the Admiral loſt an Anchor; the Ground being ſo foul (incumber'd with Abundance of counterfeit Coral, and ſome Rocks) that it cut their Cable. The People of theſe Iſlands go naked, except their Privities, which they wrap up in a Piece of Linen, which comes about their Middles like a Girdle, and ſo between their Legs. They are all of a tawney Complexion, and paint their Faces with divers Colours. They are well limbed, but very fearful; for none of them would go aboard the Ships, or even the Boats. The General reported, that he had ſeen ſome of their Prieſts, or Sacrificers, that wore Garments, but fitted ſo cloſe to their Bodies, as if they had been ſewed up in them: Upon their Heads were a pair of Horns turning backwards, which, as well as their Faces, were painted green, black, and yellow; and, behind them, a Tail hanging down, much in the ſame Manner as the Devil is painted in *England*. Being aſked, why they went in that Attire, their Anſwer was, that in ſuch Form the Devil appeared to them in their Sacrifices, and therefore the Prieſts his Servants were ſo apparelled.

This Iſland is full of Trees, which for their Height, Bigneſs, and their Straitneſs, will ſerve the largeſt Ship for Maſting. Here, upon the Sand on the Shore, they found a ſmall Twig growing, which in Time comes to be a Tree; and on offering to pluck it up, it ſhrunk down into the Ground, and ſinks deep, unleſs you hold very hard. Being plucked up, a Worm is the Root of it: And in

Proportion as the Tree grows, the Worm diminiſhes; till at length being wholly converted into the Tree, it takes Root, and grows to be large. This Tranſformation is one of the ſtrangeſt Wonders, ſays the Author, that I ever ſaw in all my Travels: For this Tree, being plucked up when it was little, and the Leaves and Rind ſtripped off, by the Time it was dry, turned into a hard Stone, much like to white Coral: So that this Worm was twice tranſformed into different Natures: Of theſe they gather'd and brought Home many.

The 29th of *May*, leaving *Sombrero*, on the 2d of *June* they had Sight of *Sumatra*, and on the 6th, anchor'd in the Road of *Achen*, about two Miles from the City, where they found ſixteen or eighteen Sail of divers Nations, ſome of *Bengal*, others of *Calicut*, called *Malabar*; *Guzerats*, *Pegus*, and *Patans*. There came aboard them, two *Holland* Merchants, who had been left to learn the Language and Manners of the Country. Theſe told him he ſhould be very welcome to the King, who was deſirous to entertain Strangers; and that the Queen of *England* was renown'd in thoſe Parts, on Account of the great Victories ſhe had obtain'd againſt the King of *Spain*. The ſame Day, the General ſent Captain *Middleton*, with four or five Gentlemen to attend him, to wait on the King, to inform him, that he was ſent from the General of thoſe Ships, who had a Meſſage and a Letter from the moſt famous Queen of *England*, to the moſt worthy King of *Achen* and *Sumatra*. He was alſo to deſire to know, if it was his Royal Majeſty's Pleaſure to give the ſaid Ambaſſador Audience, to deliver his Meſſage and Letter; with a ſafe Conduct for himſelf and his People, according to the Law of Nations.

The

The Captain was very kindly entertain'd by the King, who readily granted his Requeſt, and aſked him many Queſtions. After which, he cauſed a Banquet to be made for him; and at his Departure, gave him a Robe and Calico Turban, wrought with Gold, which is a Mark of ſpecial Favour here. As to the General, his Will was, that he ſhould ſtay one Day aboard his Ship, to reſt him after the Fatigue of the Seas; and the next Day, to receive his Audience: That he might venture with as great Security, as if he were in the Kingdom of the Queen his Miſtreſs: But that, if he doubted his Royal Word, Pledges ſhould be given to his full Satisfaction.

The third Day, the General went aſhore, accompanied with about thirty Attendants. At his Landing, the *Holland* Merchants met him, and conducted him to their Houſe, as had been agreed upon; for he would take no Houſe for himſelf, till he had ſpoke with the King. Soon after, a Nobleman coming, ſaluted the General very politely, and having declared that he came from his Majeſty, demanded the Queen's Letter. This the General refuſed to comply with, ſaying, It was the Privilege of Ambaſſadors, in thoſe Parts of the World from whence he came, to deliver their Letters to the Princes themſelves, and not to any who repreſented their Perſons. Upon which the Nobleman deſired to ſee the Superſcription, which he read, and copied. He wrote alſo the Queen's Name, and looked very earneſtly upon the Seal; after which, he, with great Courteſy, took his Leave, to make Report of what had paſſed.

Preſently the King ſent ſix great Elephants, with many Trumpets, Drums, and Streamers, alſo a conſiderable Number of People to accompany the General to Court; ſo that the Preſs was exceeding

great. The biggeſt of the Elephants was about thirteen or fourteen Feet high, and had a ſmall Caſtle, like a Coach, upon his Back, cover'd with Crimſon Velvet. In the Middle of it was a great Baſon of Gold, cover'd with a Piece of Silk, moſt richly wrought, under which the Queen's Letter was put. The General mounted upon another of the Elephants. Some of the Attendants rode, others went a-foot: But when he came to the Court Gate, there a Nobleman ſtayed him, till he went in to know the King's further Pleaſure; but preſently returning, deſired the General to enter.

When he came into the King's Preſence, he made his Reverence, after the Manner of the Country; declaring he was ſent from the moſt mighty Queen of *England*, to congratulate his Highneſs, and enter into a Treaty of Peace and Amity with him. As he was going on with his Diſcourſe, the King interrupted him, ſaying, I am ſure you are weary with the long Journey you have taken, I would have you ſet down to refreſh yourſelf: You are very welcome, and ſhall have whatſoever you can in Reaſon demand, for your Miſtreſs's Sake; for ſhe is worthy of all Kindneſs and ſincere Dealing, being a Princeſs of noble Diſpoſition, for ſo much Fame ſpeaks of her.

The General perceiving the King's Mind, preſented him the Letter, which he readily received, and deliver'd it to a Nobleman ſtanding by him. Then the General made a Tender of the Preſent, which was a Baſon of Silver, with a Fountain in the Midſt, weighing two hundred and five Ounces; a great ſtanding Cup of Silver; a rich Looking-glaſs; a Head-piece, with a Plume of Feathers; a Caſe of very fair Daggs; a rich embroider'd Belt, to hang a Sword in; and a Fan of Feathers. All which were received by a Nobleman of the Court:

But

But the King took only the Fan into his own Hand, and cauſed one of his Women to fan him with it, as the Thing, among thoſe of the Preſent, which pleaſed him beſt.

The General then having ſeated himſelf on the Ground, as the Manner is, a very great Banquet was ſerved up. All the Diſhes were either of pure Gold, or another Metal in great Eſteem among them, called *Tambayk*, being a Mixture of Gold and Braſs. During this Entertainment, the King, as he ſat aloft in a Gallery, about a Fathom from the Ground, drank often to the General in a Wine which they call *Rack*. The Liquor is made of Rice, and is as ſtrong as our *Aqua Vitæ*: A little ſuffices to ſet one aſleep. The General perceiving the Strength of it, with the King's Leave, drank either Water alone, or mixed with it.

The Feaſt being over, the King ſent for his Damoſels to come and dance, and his Women to play on Muſick to them. Theſe Women were richly attired, and adorned with Bracelets and Jewels. This is reckon'd an extraordinary Favour, for they are not uſually ſeen of any, but ſuch as the King would greatly honour. The King gave the General a fine white Robe of Calico, richly wrought with Gold; and a very fair Girdle of *Turkey* Work, and two Criſes, which are a Kind of Daggers; all which a Nobleman put on in the King's Preſence. In this Manner he was diſmiſſed, with very great Courteſies, and one ſent along with him to make Choice of a Houſe in the City, where the General ſhould think moſt convenient: But at this Time he declined the Favour, and rather choſe to go aboard his Ship; leaving the King to conſider of the Queen's Letter.

Next Time the General went to Court, he had a long Conference with the King concerning the ſame; and the King ſeemed very well pleaſed with it, ſaying, that if the Contents came from the Heart, he had good Cauſe to think well of it; that for the League her Majeſty was deſirous to make with him, he was very willing to concur. Laſtly, that as to the Demands relating to Trade, he had given two of his Nobles Orders to confer with him thereon; and promiſed, that what her Majeſty had requeſted ſhould be granted: With this ſatisfactory Anſwer, after another Banquet, the General departed; and next Day, ſent to thoſe Noblemen the King had named to him, to know their Time for a Conference. One of them was the chief Biſhop of the Realm, a Man well deſerving the great Eſteem which both the King and People had for him, for he was very wiſe and temperate. The other was one of the antient Nobility, a Perſon of much Gravity, but not ſo fit for tranſacting Buſineſs as the Biſhop.

The Parties having met at the Time appointed, Matters were talked over betwixt them. The Conference was held in *Arabic*, which both the Biſhop and Nobleman underſtood very well. On this Occaſion, a *Jew*, brought from *England*, who ſpoke that Language perfectly, was of great Service to the General; who, having made ſeveral Demands, touching Freedoms for the Merchants, the Biſhop aſk'd him, what Reaſons he had to offer that might induce the King to grant them. In Anſwer to which, the General alledged the following; the Queen's Affections and Friendſhip; her Worthineſs in protecting others againſt the King of *Spain*, the common Enemy in theſe Parts; her noble Mind in refuſing the Offers of thoſe Countries; that ſhe did not ſuffer any Prince to exceed her

her in Kindneſs; that her Forces had gained many Victories over the *Spaniards*, and hinder'd the *Portugueze* Attempts againſt thoſe Parts; that the Grand Signior of *Turkey* had already enter'd into Alliance with her Majeſty on honourable Conditions. The General next laid down Reaſons, drawn from the Advantages ariſing from Commerce. He alledged, that the King could not but be ſenſible of the Proſperity which Trade brought upon all Countries, and the Increaſe that accrued to the Revenues of the ſeveral Princes, by the Cuſtoms of Commodities; that Sovereigns grew renowned and formidable, in Proportion to the Wealth of her Subjects, which was augmented by Commerce; that the more kindly Strangers were entertained, the more Trade flouriſhed, and conſequently the King became more rich.

That with regard to *Achen* in Particular, the Port lay well for the Trade of *Bengal*, *Java*, the *Moluccas*, and *China*; which Countries having Vent for their Merchandize, would not fail to reſort thither for them: That by this Means, as the King's Power would improve, the Trade of the *Portugueze*, and their great Strength in the *Indies*, would gradually diminiſh: That in Caſe his Majeſty ſhould want any Artificers, he might have them out of *England*, only ſatisfying them for the Voyage, and allowing them free Liberty to return when they thought fit: That any other Neceſſary which his Country afforded, ſhould be at the King's Service; Preſuming that his Majeſty would not demand any Thing that the Queen could not with Pleaſure conſent to, or that ſhould be contrary either to her Honour, the Laws, or her Leagues with Chriſtian Princes.

The

The General demanded farther, that his Majesty would cause immediate Proclamation to be made, that none of his People should abuse any of the *English*, but that they might carry on their Business peaceably. And this last Request was so effectually granted, that tho' his Subjects were strictly prohibited to walk by Night; yet the *English* might go Night and Day without Interruption; only if any of them were found abroad at unlawful Hours, the Officer brought them to the General's House, and there deliver'd them.

The Conference being ended, the Bishop desired the General to let him have a Memorandum in Writing, of his Reasons, and the Privileges which he demanded in the Queen's Name, for the Merchants, in order to shew the King; telling him, that within a few Days he should have his Majesty's Answer. After this, some Discourse passed, relating to the Affairs of *Christendom*; and then with much Congratulation they broke up for that Time.

Having taken Care to send his Demands (which were partly drawn up before-hand) to the Nobleman, the next Time he went to Court, as he sat before the King, looking at Cock-fighting (which was one of the chief Diversions of this Monarch) he sent his Interpreter with his Obeisance to his Majesty, desiring him to be mindful of the Business about which he had conferred with his Noblemen. Upon which the King called the General, and told him he was careful of his Dispatches, and would willingly enter into a Treaty of Peace with her Majesty; saying, that on his Part it should be inviolably kept; that as for the Demands and Articles he had set down in writing, they should all be drawn up fair by one of his Secretaries, and authorized by himself. Accordingly, within five or six Days,

Days, they were delivered to the General by the King's own Hand, accompanied with many kind and gracious Expreſſions.

As it would be tedious to inſert the Articles at Length, it may ſuffice to obſerve, that to the *Engliſh* were granted, firſt, that they ſhould have free Entry and Trade; ſecondly, that their Goods ſhould be Cuſtom-free, whether imported or exported; and that they ſhould be aſſiſted by the Veſſels of *Achen*, to ſave their Ships, Commodities, and Men from Wreck, in Caſe of Danger; thirdly, they ſhould have free Liberty to make Wills, and bequeath their Effects to whom they pleaſed; fourthly, that all Bargains ſhould be confirmed, and Orders granted for Payment, by the Subjects of *Achen*; fifthly, that they ſhould have Authority to execute Juſtice on their own Men offending; ſixthly, that they ſhould have Juſtice againſt the Natives, for Injuries done them; ſeventhly, that their Goods ſhould not be ſtopped, nor Prices ſet on them; and eighthly, that they ſhould be allowed Liberty of Conſcience.

This League of Peace and Amity being ſettled, the Merchants went continually to provide Pepper for lading the Ships; but there came in but ſmall Store on Account of the laſt Year's Scarcity: But underſtanding by ſome of the Natives, that at a Port called *Priamon*, about an hundred and fifty Leagues from thence, in the South Part of the Iſland, they might lade one of their ſmaller Ships, they ſent the *Suſan* thither, appointing Mr. *Middleton* Captain and chief Merchant in her.

They were alſo not a little grieved, that Captain *John Davis*, their principal Pilot, had told the Merchants before they left *London*, that Pepper was to be had here for four *Spaniſh* Rials of eight, the Hundred; whereas it coſt them almoſt twenty.

The

The General therefore was perplexed how to lade the Ships, ſo as to ſave his own Credit, preſerve the Eſteem of the Merchants who employed him, and keep up the Reputation of his Country; conſidering how diſgraceful it would appear in the Eyes of the neighbouring Nations, if they ſhould return empty from the *Indies*. Beſides, the *Portugueze* Ambaſſador watched every Step they took, altho' he was no Way acceptable to the King: For having, the laſt Time he was at Court, aſked Leave to ſettle a Factory, and build a Fort at the Entrance of the Harbour, the King perceiving his Drift, gave him this Anſwer: *Hath your Maſter*, ſaith he, *a Daughter to give my Son, that he is ſo careful for the Preſervation of my Country? He need not be at the Charge of building a Fort; for I have a fit Houſe within Land, about two Leagues from this City, which I will ſpare him for the Uſe of his Factory, where they may dwell without Fear, either of Enemies or Fire; for I will protect them.* The King was diſpleaſed at the Inſolence of the Demand, and the Ambaſſador went from Court much diſcontented.

Shortly after this, there came to their Houſe an *Indian* to ſell Hens, who belonged to a *Portugueze* Captain, that came with a Cargo of Rice from the Port of *Bengal*. As this Captain lay in the Ambaſſador's Houſe, the General miſtruſted the *Indian* came only for a Spy: However, he ordered that he ſhould be well uſed, and that they ſhould always buy his Hens, giving him a handſome Price. At laſt, the General took Occaſion to talk with him, aſking whence he came, and what Country he was of; ſaying, *a young Man of his Preſence merited ſome better Employment, than buying and ſelling of Hens. Sir*, replied the *Indian*, *I ſerve the* Portugueze *Captain, yet am neither bound*

nor

nor free, altho' I was free-born: For I have been with him ſo long, that now he partly reckons me his own; and thoſe of his Nation are ſo powerful, that we cannot contend with them.

Then, ſaid the General, *if thy Liberty be precious unto thee, thy Perſon deſerves it. But what wouldſt thou do for him who ſhould give thee thy Liberty, and ſave thee the Trouble of pleading with thy Maſter for it? Sir*, anſwered the *Indian*, *Freedom is as precious as Life, and my Life I would venture for him that would do me that Kindneſs; put me therefore upon any Service that I can do for you, and my Willingneſs ſhall ſoon make good my Words. Well*, ſaid the General, *thou haſt urged me to prove whether thou meaneſt ſincerely or not. I would then aſk thee what the Ambaſſador ſaith of me and my Shipping? And what he hath in View? Sir*, ſaid the *Indian*, *he hath had a Spy on Board all your Ships, a* Chineſe, *who continually keeps Company with your People; ſo that he hath a Draught, not only of your Ships, and their Bulk, but alſo of every Piece of Ordnance each hath, and how they are placed, with the Number of Hands that are on Board; he finds your Ships ſtrong, and well appointed, but that, by Reaſon of the Sickneſs, they are weak of Men, and eaſy to be taken with a ſmall Force, by Surprize; accordingly, in a few Days he deſigns to ſent his Draughts to* Malakka, *in order to obtain ſuch Force to attempt your Ships as they ride.*

The General laughed heartily to hear theſe Things, ſaying, *The Ambaſſador was not ſo ridiculous as he repreſented him: For he well knew, I care little for all the Forces they have in theſe Parts. It is but to make thee, and the reſt about him believe, that they are ſtronger than they really are. But go thy way, and be here once or twice a Day; and tell me whether the Ambaſſador proceeds in his Deſign,*

and

and when the Messengers are to depart with the Draughts thou speakest of. And altho' it will benefit me but little to know these Things, yet I will give thee thy Liberty for thy Good-will.

The *Indian* went away very well contented, as was visible by his Countenance, and the Quickness of his Pace. When he was gone, the General said, *we have met with a fit Man to betray his Master, if we can make any Benefit of the Treason.* Nor was he deceived in his Opinion: For by this Means, whatever the Ambassador did all Day, they were sure to have it that Night or next Morning. And the Fellow carried the Matter so warily, that neither any of the Ambassador's House, nor of the *English* themselves, knew what he came about: For he had all the necessary Qualifications of a Spy, being suspicious, crafty, cautious, and subtil, never trusting any Body to hear what Discourse he had with the General; but delivered his Mind to him alone, and that in such a careless Manner, as if he had answer'd the General's Questions innocently, and without Design: For he stood in Fear of the *English*, lest they should betray the Secret of his coming to tell them, which served to colour his going to their House.

Next Day the General was sent for to Court, where the King discoursed with him about an Ambassage that he of *Siam* had sent to him, touching the Conquest of *Malakka*; and what Forces he would assist him with by Sea, if he undertook that Service: For the King of *Sumatra* is able to fit out a great Number of Galleys, if he has but four or five Months Notice. This Proposal the General seconded with many Reasons, and took Occasion to mention how insolently the *Portugueze* Ambassador carried himself; and that his Coming was only as a Spy, to discover the Strength of his Kingdom.

I know it will, ſaid the King, for they are Enemies of mine, as I have been to them: But how came you to know ſo much?

The General anſwer'd, that the Ambaſſador had planted Spies about him, to obſerve all his Actions, and to pry into his Deſigns: Among other Things, that he had gotten a Draught of his Ships, with an Intent to ſend it to *Malakka*, and procure Force from thence to ſet upon them unawares. The King ſmiled to hear the General talk at this Rate, and ſaid, *Thou needeſt not fear any Danger from that Quarter; for all the Strength they have at* Malakka, *is not able to do thee any Hurt.* The General anſwer'd, *I do not fear their Strength, as to what they can do to me: But it may prevent my Attempts againſt them: For if they ſhould have Notice of the Time I mean to go to Sea, they will be ſure to keep within their Ports, ſo that I ſhall not be able to come at them. Is it ſo, ſaid the King? Yes,* ſaid the General, *and therefore I would entreat your Majeſty to detain two of the Ambaſſadors Servants, who, within three Days, are to ſet out for* Malakka, *taking their Way, not directly from thence, but by another Port of yours; where they are to hire a Bark for the Purpoſe, becauſe they may be ſure not to be interrupted: And if your Majeſty arreſt them there, you ſhall be privy to ſome of their Plots and Deſigns.*

Well, ſaid the King, *let me know of their Departure from hence, and then you ſhall ſee what I will do for thee.* The General took his Leave, very well pleaſed; and having learned the Secret from his Hen-merchant, appriſed the King of it. The Time being come, that the Ambaſſador's two Servants were to depart with the Draughts, and their Maſter's Letters, they went to a Port about 25 Leagues from *Achen*, where, having hired their Paſſage, they embarked: But as they were going over the Bar, a Mile from the City, a Frigate went after

them, and cauſed their Bark to lower Sails, that the Juſtice might ſee their Lading. As ſoon as he got on Board, perceiving the two *Portugueze*, he aſked them, whence they came, and whither they were going? They anſwer'd, they came from *Aclgu*, and belonged to the *Portugueze* Ambaſſador. Nay, ſaid the Juſtice, but you have robbed your Maſter, and run away, like Thieves, with his Goods; therefore I will ſend you back to him, to anſwer for yourſelves. In this Hurly-burly, and ſearching of them, they loſt their Draughts and Letters. Their Trunks alſo were broke open, and they ſent bound to *Achen*, to be deliver'd to the Ambaſſador in caſe they belonged to him.

The General had ſome Intelligence of what had paſſed; and the next Time he went to Court, the King called to him, and ſaid, Now what ſayeſt thou, art thou contented? The General made him Obeiſance, and gave him hearty Thanks for his Clemency and Kindneſs. After ſome other Diſcourſe, the General withdrew. Mean while the *Indian* came daily to ſell his Hens; and, as the General ſuſpected, and he himſelf afterwards confeſſed, not without his Maſter's Conſent. By this Time, the Summer was paſt, and *September* come; the Seaſon in which the General meant to go to Sea, in order to ſupply his Neceſſities: When now fell the greateſt Croſs of all to his Deſigns.

The Ambaſſador himſelf had obtained his Diſpatch from the King to be gone; which the General being appriſed of, went to Court; and coming where the King was ſeated to view the Diverſions that were made for him, he ſent his Interpreter, to deſire the Honour of an Audience. The King immediately called for him, and demanded his Errand? It hath pleaſed your Highneſs, ſaid the General, to do me many Favours, and therefore, I

am

am emboldened'd to requeſt one more Kindneſs at your Hands. What is that, ſaid the King, ſmiling? Are there more *Portugueze* going to *Malakka*, to hinder thy Meaſures? Yes, ſaid the General, the Ambaſſador himſelf, as I am informed, has your Majeſty's Diſpatch to be gone at his Pleaſure, and is determin'd to depart within five Days. And what wouldſt thou have me to do, ſaid the King? Only to detain him ten Days, replied the General, till I am gone with my Ships. Well, ſaid the King, and laughed, thou muſt bring me a fair *Portugueze* Maiden when thou returneſt, and then I ſhall be pleaſed.

With this Anſwer the General took his Leave, and made all the Haſte he could to be gone; leaving the Merchants, under the King's Protection, till his Return; with Directions, in the mean Time, to buy what Pepper they could, to help out the *Aſcenſion*, which was not more than three Parts laden: Yet he would not leave her behind him, riding in the Port, but took her with him. Three Ships being ready, a Captain of a *Dutch* Ship, who was in the Road, deſired he might bear the Admiral Company, and take Part in this Adventure. His Ship was about 200 Tons: But he had as little Money to buy Commodities as the *Engliſh*, and therefore was glad of a Lift, accepting of an Eighth of what ſhould be taken, which was offered him. The General having taken his Leave of the King, and preſented to him Meſſ. *Starkey* and *Styles*, two of the chief Merchants, left behind to procure Pepper during his Cruize, his Majeſty graciouſly took them into his Protection: After which, on the 11th of *September*, the Ship ſet Sail towards the Streights of *Malakka*.

Mean while, the Ambaſſador was very eager to be gone. After the Departure of the *Engliſh* Ships, he every Day urged to have his Diſpatch granted: But ſtill upon one Occaſion or other his Paſſport was delay'd. At length, twenty-four Days after the General had put to Sea, the King ſaid to him, *I wonder you are ſo haſty to be gone, ſeeing the* Engliſh *Ambaſſador is at Sea with his Ships. He is ſtronger than you; and if he ſhould meet you, may do you a Miſchief.* I value him not, replied the Ambaſſador, for my Frigate is ſo nimble with Sail and Oars, that if I have but her Length before him, I defy all his Force. Well, ſaid the King, I am the more willing you ſhould depart, ſince I ſee you ſo confident of your Safety, and thereupon order'd his Diſpatch to be given him.

This Delay proved very ſerviceable to the *Engliſh*: For if the Ambaſſador had left *Achen* earlier, all Ships would have had Advice of them, by Frigates ſent on Purpoſe from *Malakka*. But as the Intelligence was ſtopped, they lay within twenty-five Leagues of that City itſelf, without its knowing any Thing of the Matter.

The 3d of *October*, lying off and on in the Streights of *Malakka*, the *Hector* eſpied a Sail, and calling to the reſt of the Ships, they all deſcried her. It being towards Night, Direction was given to ſpread themſelves a Mile and a Half from one another, that ſhe might not paſs them in the Dark. The Ship fell in with the *Hector*, which hailed her, and ſhot off two or three Pieces of Ordnance. This giving the reſt of the Ships Notice, they all drew about her, and began an Attack with their great Shot, which ſhe returned. But when the Admiral's Ship came up, he fired ſix Guns together out of his Bow; and then her Main-yard fell down. After that, there was no more Firing on either Side;

Side; the General being fearful of ſinking her by a Shot between Wind and Water. At Break of Day, the Captain, with ſome of the reſt, entering their Boat, Captain *Middleton*, in the *Hector*, called them to him; and then brought them aboard the General, to whom they render'd their Ship and Goods.

After this, the General cauſed all the Men in the Prize, to be diſtributed aboard his Ships, and placed on Board her four of his own Men, who, to prevent pillaging, ſuffer'd none elſe to enter the Veſſel; and were to anſwer, for whatever was miſſing, out of their Wages and Shares: For the Ship was unladen ſolely by its own Boatſwain and Mariners, without any Aſſiſtance from the *Engliſh*, only they received the Goods in their Boats, and carried them aboard ſuch Ships as the General appointed. By this Order, Rifling and Pilfering was wholly prevented. In five or ſix Days, they unloaded 950 Packs of Calicos and Pintados, beſides many other Sorts of Merchandize. She had likewiſe in her much Rice and other Goods, of which the *Engliſh* made ſmall Account. After this, a Storm ariſing, they ſet all her Men on Board, and then left her riding at Anchor.

This Ship came from *St. Thomas*, in the Bay of *Bengal*, and was bound for *Malakka*. When taken, ſhe had in her above ſix hundred Perſons, Men, Women, and Children; her Burthen being 900 Tons. The General would never go aboard her, that he might give no Suſpicion, either to the Mariners preſent, or the Merchants of *London*, of diſhoneſt Dealing, to ſerve his own Intereſt. The General was very glad of this lucky Hit, which ſupplied all his Occaſions, and enabled him to lade as many more Ships, if he had them. So that now he was at a Loſs, not for Money, but for a Place

where to leave the Surplus Goods in Safety, till the Return of the Ships from *England*.

The 21ſt of *October*, the General returned for *Achen*. By the Way, a great Water-ſpout fell not far from the Admiral, and put them in dreadful Fear. For theſe Spouts come pouring down like a River; ſo that if one lights on a Ship, ſhe is in the utmoſt Danger of being immediately ſunk.

The 24th of *October*, they caſt Anchor in the Port of *Achen*, where the General went aſhore, and found all the Merchants in Health; who greatly commended the Entertainment they had received, in his Abſence, from the King. Whereupon the General, as a grateful Acknowledgment, choſe out ſuch Things from among the Prize-goods, as he thought would be moſt to the King's Liking; and preſented them at his firſt going to Court. The King accepting the Preſent, welcom'd the General, and ſeem'd very joyful for his good Succeſs againſt the *Portugueze*: But jeſtingly ſaid, he had forgot the moſt important Buſineſs he had requeſted at his Hands, which was the fair *Portugueze* Maiden. The General anſwered, That he met with none that deſerved the Honour of being ſo preſented. The King ſmiled, and ſaid, If there be any Thing in my Kingdom that may pleaſure thee, I would be glad to gratify thy Good-will.

After this, the General commanded the Merchants to put aboard the *Aſcenſion*, all ſuch Pepper, Cloves, and Cinnamon, as they had bought in his Abſence; which was ſcarcely the Ship's full Lading: But at that Time, there was no more to be had, nor that Year to be hoped for. He willed them likewiſe to repair with their Things aboard, being reſolved to go for *Bantam* in *Java Major*; where he underſtood he ſhould meet with both a good Sale for his Commodities, and Plenty of Pepper,

per at a much more reaſonable Rate than at *Achen*. The General went to Court to notify his Departure, and had a long Conference with the King; who deliver'd him a Letter for the Queen, written in *Arabic*.

As a Preſent to her Majeſty, he ſent three rich Pieces of Cloth of Gold, curiouſly wrought, and a very fair Ruby in a Ring. He likewiſe gave the General another Ring, with a Ruby ſet in it: And when he went to take Leave, the King ſaid to him, *Have you the Pſalms of* David *extant among you?* The General anſwer'd, *Yea, and we ſing them daily. Then*, ſaid the King, *I, and theſe Nobles about me, will ſing a Pſalm to God, for your Proſperity.* Which they did very ſolemnly. Being ended, the King ſaid, *I would have you ſing another Pſalm, although it be in your own Language.* So there being twelve of them in Company, they ſung. This done, the General took his Leave of the King, who expreſſed much Kindneſs at his Departure; praying God to bleſs them all in their Voyage, and conduct them ſafe to their own Country; adding, If hereafter your Ships return to this Port, you ſhall find the ſame good Uſage you have hitherto experienced.

They left *Achen* the 9th of *November*, being three Ships, the *Dragon*, the *Hector*, and the *Aſcenſion*. They kept Company two Days, and then the Admiral diſpatched his Letters for *England* by the *Aſcenſion*. She ſteering her Courſe towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, and they along *Sumatra* for *Bantam*, to ſee if they could meet with the *Suſan*, which had Orders to lade at *Priaman*. In their Way, they fell among certain Iſlands in the Night; wondering, when Day appeared, how they got thither, without ſeeing any of them. They were near the Shore, and all low; the Sea alſo full of Flats and Rocks,

ſo that they were in great Danger before they could get clear.

Holding on their Courſe, they paſſed the Line the third Time, and came to *Priaman* the 26th of *November*. Here the *Suſan* had provided towards their Lading, about 600 Bahrs of Pepper, and 66 of Cloves. Their Pepper indeed coſt them leſs than at *Achen*; but none grows about this Port, it being brought from a Place eight or ten Leagues off, in the Country called *Manangtabo*. *Priaman* produces no Sorts of Commodities, except Gold Duſt, of which there is good Store, in ſmall Grains; which they waſh out of the Sands of Rivers, after the great Floods which fall from the Mountains, from whence it is brought. It is a good Place for Refreſhing, very healthful, and the Air good, tho' it lies within fifteen Minutes of the Line.

Having taken in Proviſions, the General ordered the Captain of the *Suſan*, to haſten her Lading with Pepper, and ſo to depart for *England*. After which, on the 4th of *November*, he ſhaped his Courſe for *Bantam*. The 15th they enter'd the Streights of *Sunda*, came to an Anchor under an Iſland, three Leagues from that City, called *Pulo Panſa*. Next Morning they enter'd the Road of *Bantam*, and ſhot off ſuch a thundering Peal of Ordnance, as never had been heard there before. The 17th, the General ſent Captain *Middleton* on Land, to let the King know, he was ſent by the Queen of *England*, and had both a Meſſage and a Letter from her; requiring his Majeſty's ſafe Conduct and Warrant to land, in Order to deliver the ſame.

The King anſwer'd, he was very glad of his Coming; and ſent a Nobleman back with the Captain, to welcome the General, and accompany him to Shore. Being arrived at Court, he found the King

King (who was a Child of ten or eleven Years of Age) ſitting in a round Houſe, with ſixteen or eighteen Noblemen about him, in ſome reaſonable State. The General having paid his Obeiſance, the King bid him welcome; and after ſome Diſcourſe about his Meſſage, delivered the Queen's Letter into the King's Hand, with a Preſent of Plate, and ſome other Things; which the King received with a ſmiling Countenance, and referred the General (for further Conference) to one of his Nobles, who was then Protector.

After talking an Hour and a half of different Matters, that Nobleman received the General, and all his Company under the King's Protection; inviting him to land, where he might buy and ſell without any Moleſtation; aſſuring him he ſhould be as ſafe, as if he were in his own Country; which was confirmed by the reſt of the Nobles.

The King having given the General Leave to chuſe a Houſe where he thought fit, that was his next Care; ſo that within two Days, the Merchants brought Goods aſhore, and began to ſell: But one of the Nobles coming to inform the General, that it was the Cuſtom for the King to furniſh himſelf before his Subjects, the General was content, being before apprized, that he would give a reaſonable Price and pay very well.

The King being ſerved, the Merchants proceeded in their Sales; ſo that in five Weeks Time, they ſold more Goods than would pay for the Lading of both their Ships. They brought from thence 276 Bags of Pepper, each containing 62 Pounds; which coſt five Rials and a half of Eight, (a Rial of Eight is 4 *s.* and 8 *d.* Sterling) beſides Anchorage and the King's Cuſtom. The Anchorage for both Ships coſt (by Agreement made with the *Shah Bandar*, or Governor of the City)

City) fifteen hundred Rials of Eight, and the Custom was one Rial of Eight upon every Bag. They traded here very peaceably, altho' the *Javaneſe* are reckoned as great Thieves and Pilferers as any in the World; ſo that the General, after he had received an Abuſe or two, was authorized by the King, to kill whomſoever he took about his Houſe in the Night; ſo that after four or five had been thus made Examples of, they lived in tolerable Peace and Quiet; yet continually kept a careful Watch every Night.

As faſt as they bought their Pepper, they ſent it aboard; ſo that by the 10th of *February* (1603-4) their Ships were compleatly laden and ready to depart. But in the mean Time, Captain *Middleton* in the *Hector* fell ſick on Shipboard. It was a Rule obſerved by the General, from the Beginning of the Voyage, that while he himſelf was aſhore, the Captain of the Vice-Admiral kept on Board; becauſe both ſhould not be from their Charge at one Time. The General hearing of his Sickneſs, went to viſit him, and found him weaker than he himſelf perceived. This, his Experience in theſe hot Countries had taught him; and ſo it happened with Captain *Middleton*, who, altho' he was walking up and down, died at two of the Clock the next Morning.

The General reſolving ſoon to depart, ordered a Pinnace of forty Tons to be loaden with Commodities; and putting in her twelve Men, with certain Merchants, ſent her for the *Moluccas*, to trade there, and ſettle a Factory, againſt the Return of the next Shipping from *England*. Moreover, he left eight Men and three Factors at *Bantam*, of whom the principal was Mr. *William Starkey*, to ſell ſuch Commodities as were left behind; and provide Lading for the Ships againſt the next Return.

turn. Going to Court to take his Leave of the King, he received a Letter and Preſent for the Queen, of certain Bezoar Stones, very fair; and for himſelf, a very fair *Java* Dagger, in much Eſteem there, beſides a good Bezoar Stone, with ſome other Things; and then was diſmiſſed in a very handſome Manner.

The 20th of *February*, they went all aboard their Ships, ſhot off their Ordnance, and ſet Sail for *England*. The 22d and 23d they were in the Streights of *Sunda*; and the 26th, got clear of the Iſles there, and the Land, holding their Courſe South-Weſt; ſo that the 28th, they were in 8 Deg. 40 Min. South. *March* 13th, they paſſed the Tropic of *Capricorn*, their Courſe moſtly the ſame, with a ſtiff Gale at South-Eaſt. The 14th of *April* they were in 34 Deg. judging *Madagaſcar* to be North of them. The 28th they had a very furious Storm, which forced them to take in all their Sails; and continued a Day and a Night with an exceeding great and raging Sea, ſo that it was ſcarce poſſible for a Ship to live in it. However, they weathered it, and made a Shift to repair their Damages; but their Ships were ſo ſhaken, that they proved leaky all the reſt of the Voyage.

The 3d of *May*, they had another great Storm, which continued all Night; and the Sea beat ſo violently on the *Dragon*'s Quarter, that it ſhook the Iron-work of his Rudder; which next Morning broke quite off from the Stern and ſunk. This ſtruck all the Men with Fear, ſo that they knew not what to do; eſpecially as they were in ſuch a tempeſtuous Sea. Now the Ship drove up and down like a Wreck, at the Mercy of the Winds: So that ſometimes ſhe was within three or four Leagues of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and then was driven by a contrary Wind to almoſt 40 Degrees South-

Southward, into the Hail and Snow. This was another great Misery to them, the cold Weather piercing them exceedingly; so that their Case was deplorable and desperate.

The *Hector*, however, industriously kept them Company, which afforded them some Comfort; and sometimes, *Samuel Cole*, the Master, came on Board the *Dragon*. At last, it was concluded to put their Mizen-mast out at the Stern-port, to try if they could steer the Ship into some Place, where they might make another Rudder. But this Device was to small Purpose; for when they had fitted it, (the Sea being somewhat grown by lifting up the Mast) it so shook the Stern, as to put all in Danger, so that they were forced to get it in again in all Haste.

They were now sensible, that unless they could make a new Rudder, they must perish in those Seas: But how to perform it was the Difficulty, the Ship being of 7 or 800 Tons, and in so dangerous a Part of the Ocean. But Necessity compelling them to try Means, the General order'd the Carpenter to make one out of the Mizen-mast: But the Misfortune was, that with the Rudder they had lost most of the Irons that fastened it; yet they went on, and one of the Men dived to search what Irons remained, but found only two whole and a broken one.

However, the Rudder being finished, and finding a fair Day, they fasten'd it on, and proceeded on their Way: But within three or four Hours, the Sea took it off again, and they had much ado to save it, with the Loss of another of their Irons; so that now they had but two to hang it by, and the Men grew desirous to quit the Ship, and go into the *Hector*. This the General opposed, saying, he despaired not to save the Ship and the Goods,

as

as well as themſelves, by one Means or other. Upon which, he went into his Cabin, and wrote a Letter for *England*, to ſend it by the *Hector*, which he commanded to depart, and leave him there, without letting any of the Company know thereof. This Letter was ſhort, and nearly as follows:

" Right worſhipful,

" What hath paſſed in this Voyage, and what " Trade I have ſettled for the Company, and " what other Events have befallen us, you ſhall " underſtand by the Bearer hereof, to whom (as " Occaſion hath happened) I muſt refer you. I " will ſtrive with all Diligence to ſave my Ship, " and her Goods, as you may perceive in the Courſe " I take, in venturing my own Life, and thoſe " that are with me. I cannot tell where you " ſhould look for me, if you ſhould ſend out any " Pinnace to ſeek me, becauſe I live at the Diſcre- " tion of the Winds and Seas. And thus, fare " you well, deſiring God to ſend us a merry " Meeting in this World, if it be his good Will " and Pleaſure.

" The Paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies* lieth in 62 " Deg. and an half, by the North-Weſt on the " *America* Side.

" Your loving Friend,

" JAMES LANCASTER."

This Letter being delivered, the General expected the *Hector* would have left him in the Night; but eſpying the Ship in the Morning, he ſaid, *Theſe Men regard no Commands.* She ſtill kept two or three Leagues from them; for the Maſter, who was an honeſt good Man, loved the General, and was loth to leave him in ſo great Diſtreſs; and the People in the *Dragon* ſeeing the Neceſſity

ceſſity of beſtirring themſelves, the Carpenter mended the Rudder again; and within two or three Days, the Weather beginning to be ſomewhat fair, and the Seas ſmooth, they made a Signal to the *Hector*, which came up; and the Maſter bringing with him the beſt Swimmers and Divers he had in the Ship, helped them to hang their Rudder again ſo firmly, that they began to be in Hopes of getting to ſome Port of Relief.

Long had they been driven up and down in theſe mighty Seas, and endured many more Storms than are here mentioned, ſome Times for a whole Month together, ſo that the Men began to fall ſick and diſeaſed. The Wind alſo fell ſo ſhort, that they could fetch no Part of the Coaſt of *Africa*. Knowing therefore that they had doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, by the Height they were in to the Northward, they ſailed directly for the Iſland of *St. Helena*. In their Paſſage, the Main-yard fell down, and ſtruck one of the Men into the Sea, who was drowned. This, tho' an unlucky Accident, was the laſt, for here ended all their hard Fortune.

The 5th of *June*, they paſſed the Tropic of *Capricorn*, and the 16th in Morning, had Sight of *St. Helena*; at which they were not a little rejoiced. They bore cloſe along Shore to get the beſt of the Road, and caſt Anchor in 12 Fathom, right againſt a ſmall Chapel, which the *Portugueze* had built there long ſince. Going aſhore, they found by many Writings, that the Carracks had departed but eight Days before. Here is a good Refreſhing of Water, and wild Goats; but they are hard to be got, without good Directions for the Purpoſe.

The Courſe the General took was this: He ordered four of his beſt Markſmen to go into the Middle of the Iſland, with four Men to attend on each,

each, to carry the Goats he killed to the Rendezvous, and thither every Day went twenty Men to fetch them to the Ships, taking Care to make no Hooting or Noiſe that might ſcare the Animals; and by this Means the Ships were plentifully ſupplied. While they ſtaid there they put their Ships in Order, and ſeached their Rudder, which they hoped would laſt them home.

The 5th of *July* they ſet Sail from this Iſland, ſteering North-Weſt; and the 13th paſſed by the Iſland of *Aſcenſion*, in 8 Deg. No Ships touch there, for it is quite barren and without Water; there is indeed good Store of Fiſh about it, but a deep Sea, and bad Riding for Ships. From hence, they held their Courſe in the ſame Direction, the Wind being South and South-Eaſt, till the 17th, and then paſſed the Line. The 24th, they were in 6 Deg. North, and by Eſtimation, 150 Leagues from the Coaſt of *Guinea*. Then bearing away North by Weſt, and North, till the 29th, they had Sight of the Iſland *Fuego*. Here they were becalmed five Days, ſtriving to paſs to the Eaſtward of it, but could not; for the Wind changed, and came about North-Eaſt; ſo they ſtood Weſt North Weſt.

The 17th of *Auguſt*, 1603, they were in 16 Deg. and the 12th, paſſed the Tropic of *Cancer*, in 23 Deg. and a half, holding their Courſe Northerly: But the 23d, the Wind came Weſterly. The 29th they paſſed the Iſland of *St. Mary*, the Wind fair. The 7th of *September* they began to ſound, judging the *Land's-End* of *England* to be forty Leagues diſtant; and the 11th, came well and ſafe into the *Downs*, after a long and dangerous Navigation.

The

The Queen of England's *Letter to the King of* Achen.

" *Elizabeth*, by the Grace of God, Queen of " *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defendreſs of the " Chriſtian Faith and Religion: To the great and " mighty King of *Achen*, in the Iſland of *Sumatra*, " our loving Brother, Greeting.

" The Eternal God of his Divine Knowledge " and Providence, hath ſo diſpoſed his Bleſſings, " and good Things of the Creation, for the Uſe " and Nouriſhment of Mankind in ſuch Sort, that " notwithſtanding they grow in divers Kingdoms " and Regions of the World, yet by the Induſtry " of Men ſtirred up by the Inſpiration of the ſaid " Omnipotent Creator, they are diſpenſed into the " moſt remote Places of the univerſal World: " To the End, that even therein may appear, un- " to all Nations, his marvelous Works; he hav- " ing ſo ordained, that one Land may have Need " of the other, and thereby not only breed Inter- " courſe and Exchange of their Merchandize and " Fruits, which do ſuperabound in ſome Countries, " and want in others; but alſo engender Love and " Friendſhip betwixt all Men, a Thing naturally " Divine.

" Whereunto we having Reſpect, right noble " King, and alſo the honourable and truly Royal " Fame, which hath hitherto ſtretched, of your " Highneſs's humane and noble Uſage to Stran- " gers who repair into that your Kingdom, in " Love and Peace, in the Trade of Merchandize, " paying your due Cuſtoms: We have been mov- " ed to give Licence to theſe our Subjects; who, " with commendable and good Deſires, fail to vi- " ſit that your Kingdom; notwithſtanding the

" Dangers

" Dangers and Miſeries of the Sea natural to ſuch " a Voyage, which, by the Grace of God, they " will make, being the greateſt that is to be made " in the World; and to preſent Traffick to your " Subjects. Which their Offer, if it ſhall be accept- " ed by your Highneſs, with ſuch Love and " Grace as we hope for, of ſo great and magnani- " mous a Prince, We, for them do promiſe, that " in no Time hereafter, you ſhall have any Cauſe " to repent thereof, but rather to rejoice much: " For their Dealing ſhall be true, and their Con- " verſation ſure; and we hope they will give you " ſo good Proof thereof, that this Beginning ſhall " be a perpetual Confirmation of Love betwixt " our Subjects on both Parts; by carrying from " us ſuch Things and Merchandize as you have " Need of there. So that your Highneſs ſhall be " very well ſerved, and better contented than you " have hitherto been with the *Portugueze* and *Spa-* " *niards*, our Enemies; who only, and none elſe " of theſe Regions, have frequented thoſe your, " and other Kingdoms of the Eaſt; not ſuffering " that other Nations ſhould do it, pretending " themſelves to be Monarchs, and abſolute Lords " of all theſe Kingdoms and Provinces, as their " own Conqueſt and Inheritance, as appears by " their lofty Title in their Writings: The contrary " whereof hath very lately appeared unto us; and " that your Highneſs, and your Royal Family, " Father, and Grandfather, have (by the Grace of " God and their own Valour) known, not only to " defend their own Kingdoms, but alſo to give " Wars unto the *Portugals* in the Lands which they " poſſeſs; as, namely, in *Malakka*, in the Year " of the human Redemption 1574, under the " Conduct of your valiant Captain *Ragamakota*, " with their great Loſs, and the perpetual Honour " of your Highneſs's Crown and Kingdom.

" And now if your Highneſs ſhall be pleaſed " to accept into your Favour and Grace, and un- " der your Protection and Defence, thoſe our Sub- " jects, that they may freely do their Buſineſs now, " and continue yearly hereafter; this Bearer, who " goeth Chief of this Fleet of four Ships, hath " Order, (with your Highneſs's Licence) to leave " certain Factors, with a ſettled Houſe of Facto- " ry, in your Kingdom, until the going thither of " another Fleet, which ſhall go thither on the Re- " turn of this. Which left Factors ſhall learn " the Language and Cuſtoms of your Subjects; " whereby the better and more lovingly to con- " verſe with them: And the better to confirm " this Confederacy and Friendſhip between us, we " are contented, if your Highneſs be ſo pleaſed, " that you cauſe Capitulations reaſonable to be " made, and that this Bearer do the like in our " Name; which we promiſe to perform royally " and entirely, as well herein, as in other Agree- " ments or Arguments he will communicate un- " to you: To whom we do greatly deſire your " Highneſs to give entire Faith and Credit; and " that you will receive him and the reſt of his " Company, under your Royal Protection, fa- " vouring them in what ſhall be Reaſon and Ju- " ſtice. And we do promiſe, on our Behalf, to " re-anſwer in like Degree, in all that your High- " neſs ſhall have Need out of theſe Kingdoms: " And deſire that your Highneſs would be pleaſed " to ſend us an Anſwer, by this Bearer, of this our " Letter, that we may thereby underſtand of your " Royal Acceptance of the Friendſhip and League " which we offer, and greatly deſire, may have " Beginning, with long Years to continue."

In

In Return, the King of *Achen* wrote a very civil Letter to the Queen, in which he granted all her Requeſts; but is too long to be inſerted here.

The General, at his Departure, left Factors both at *Achen* and at *Bantam*, to provide a Stock of Merchandize, and tranſact the Company's Buſineſs, till the next Return of Ships from *England*. Now, as a proper Supplement to the preceding Voyages of Captain *Lancaſter*, and others, we ſhall give an Account of *Java*, and the Occurrences theſe Factors met with there, during the firſt four Years, as related by *Purchas*, and written by *Edmund Scott*, chief Factor.

A Deſcription of Java, *and the firſt* Engliſh *Factory there: Written by Mr.* Edmund Scott.

THIS Iſland is near 146 Leagues in Length, E. and W. and in the wideſt Part about 90 in Breadth, N. and S. 'Tis comprehended between the 125th and 145th Circles of Long. and the 7th and 9th Parallels of South Lat. The central Parts of it are generally mountainous and rugged, yet not ſo as to hinder Travelling; and thoſe bordering upon the Sea, are low and marſhy; have an impure and unwholeſome Air, eſpecially for Strangers; yet hereabouts lie all the principal Towns of the Kingdom, the chief Places of Trade and Buſineſs, as *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Jortan*, *Chiringin*, and the reſt.

This Soil yields nothing worth the trading for, except Pepper, which is brought from all Parts of the Kingdom to *Bantam*, and has raiſed ſuch a Trade there, that no Town in all that Part of the *Indies* (not *Achen* itſelf) can equal it.

The Town is three *Engliſh* Miles in Length, and as populous as moſt Towns in *Aſia*. They keep three Markets every Day; that in the Morning is ſo throng'd, that one would rather think it a ſolemn Fair, of but once a Year, than a common daily Market.

There are two Diviſions of this Town, the one inhabited entirely by the Natives; the other by Foreigners, and ſuch as came thither on Account of Trade and Merchandize.

The *Javan* Diviſion is for the moſt Part ſlightly built, the Materials of the Houſe being generally no ſtronger than Canes, without Brick or Timber. It is well water'd with ſmall Rivers that run up and down about it, and one that runs thro' the Midſt of it up to the Court, which holds a Correſpondence with the Sea in its ebbing and flowing, and will bring up Galleys or Junks to the very Heart of the Town. It has a good Road for Ships, and is defended with a ſtout Brick-wall, with Turrets and Bulwarks.

The other Part, which they call the *Chineſe* Town, makes a far handſomer Appearance than this, the Houſes being moſtly of Brick, but in the *Chineſe* Faſhion, ſquare and flat at Top, with Contrivances of Boards and Canes cover'd with Brick and Sand, to defend them from Fires, which, together with the thieviſh People, are the everlaſting Plagues of the Merchants Houſes in *Bantam*.

The King of this Place is now reckon'd (ſince the Depoſing of the Emperor of *Damack*) the moſt potent Prince of the whole Iſland. His Govern-

ment

ment is deſpotic, and his Will the Law on which the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects depend.

Adultery is here puniſh'd with preſent Death in both Parties; but as for Murder, the Law is to pay a Fine to the King; which, conſidering the revengeful and implacable Temper of the *Javaneſe*, makes no trifling Addition to his Majeſty's Revenue: For if the Friends of the murther'd Party kill the Murtherer, and his Friends again revenge it upon them, and ſo deſtroy one another by whole Families, there's no more to be done but to pay the Fines; and ſo the King, tho' he loſes his Subjects, yet gets Money by the Bargain.

The People are exceſſively proud and ſlothful, and conſequently poor. They deſpiſe all Manner of Labour and Employment; the Gentry themſelves are as poor as they can tell how to live; and ſo they muſt be, ſince (beſides their Neglect of Buſineſs) they keep ſuch a vaſt Number of Slaves, that their Rice and Pepper can hardly grow faſt enough to maintain them. They are ſo nice in their Honour, that they meaſure the very Seats on which they ſit, for Fear that one ſhould be higher than the other; and no Man will ſuffer another of the ſame Rank and Quality, to ſit one Inch higher than he does. They are horribly malicious and quarrelſome, but generally execute their Revenge in a cowardly and clandeſtine Manner. Stealing, Cheating, and Defrauding, ſeem conſtitutional, as well as Sloth and Idleneſs. Their Virtue is too weak to reſiſt the Temptation of the ſmalleſt Bribe, and their Conſcience ſo little, that they will not reſign a Pawn or a Pledge, nor any Thing they are truſted with; nor pay any Debt, if they can poſſibly help it. And yet their Laws are very ſevere in this Caſe; for the Creditor has Power, not only over the Goods, but alſo the Wife and Children

of the Debtor, whom he may, if he will, ſell for Slaves.

As for their Religion, it's hard to ſay what it is. They have Temples, but they ſerve more to adorn the City than any Thing elſe, for the *Japaneſe* ſeldom ſee the Inſide of them on any religious Occaſion. They ſay, there is one God that made Heaven and Earth; but he being ſo very good, that he cannot poſſibly hurt them, they don't make ſo many Prayers to him, as they do to the Devil, who being very wicked and miſchievous, and ready to do them all Manner of ill Turns, they ſerve him by Way of Prevention, and in their own Defence. They have ſome Notion of Jeſus Chriſt, whom they acknowledge to be a great Prophet: But their greateſt Diſguſt at Chriſtianity, is on Account of its ſtrict Prohibition of Polygamy, and the Vices that relate to Women, which all the Eaſtern People are wonderfully addicted to.

The *Chineſe* that live here, are abſolute Maſters of all the Arts that make Men thrive in the World. They make all poſſible Advantage of the Dulneſs, Pride, and Sloth of their *Javan* Maſters; and as they do all the Work, in planting, dreſſing, and gathering the Pepper, ſo they ſuck up all the Profits, and leave the others little more than a bare Title to their Lands and Eſtates. They care not who they are Slaves to, nor what Drudgery they undergo, ſo they can but make their Market of the Folly and Eaſineſs of their Maſters; and as to Trade, every Man who deals with them ought to have his Wits about him, ſince they are not held by any Bands of Honeſty and Juſtice.

After the Departure of Captain *Lancaſter*, in 1603, the Factory found it very difficult to defend themſelves againſt the Malice and Wickedneſs of the *Javans*, who, upon ſome Diſguſt, ſtudied all poſ-

poſſible Methods of Revenge, and were never eaſy, but when they were attempting ſome Miſchief or other againſt them. They endeavoured to fire the Houſe where their Goods were ſecured, by ſhooting flaming Darts and Arrows into it in the Night; and even in the Day-time, if the Merchants carried out their Goods to air, they would ſet the Town a-fire to Windward of them.

March 21ſt, the Town was accidentally ſet on Fire, and ſeveral Houſes filled with Goods were entirely conſum'd. We, ſays Mr. *Scott*, had a conſiderable Share in the Loſs and Damage done; for the *Dutch* Houſe, in which we had 65 Packs of ſeveral Sorts of Goods, was burnt to the Ground, beſides 190 Sacks of Pepper loſt in another Place. But this Loſs we reckoned as a Trifle, ſince both our Houſes ſtood unhurt.

During the general Confuſion, we were forced to be very ſtrict in our Watch; for all the Pilferers in the Country were got together, waiting for the Fire to make a Breach, and ready to ſhew it the Way, by throwing Fire-brands themſelves. Theſe Raſcals were continually fluttering about our Houſes, like ſo many Birds of Prey about a Carcaſs, waiting for the good Time to fall on and devour us. And ſo aſtoniſhing was their Impudence, that they would come and aſk us, what Strength we had, and how many to guard the Houſe? Nay, they would come and examine the Doors, and look upon all the Locks and Bolts, to ſee how ſtrong they were, and to try if they could find any Defects in them; and all this before our Faces.

April 19th, there came into the Road nine Sail of *Hollanders*, under the Command of Admiral *Warwick*, which were diſpers'd into ſeveral Parts of the *Indies*. We received ſeveral Civilities at his Hands, and he was very obliging to all *Engliſhmen*

in general; having formerly been relieved in very great Extremities at Sea by ſome of our Nation.

The 11th of *July* we had ſome Loſſes by Fires kindled by certain *Javans*, who, thinking to get ſome Spoil out of the *Chineſe* Houſes, took this Method for it; and as ſome of the Sufferers were our Debtors, they were by that Means totally diſabled from paying us.

But the next Month we had like to have ſuſtained a far greater Prejudice; for, having brought out ſeveral Packs of Goods to air, one of theſe Villains ſet Fire to a Houſe juſt by us; but we diſcovered it ſoon enough to prevent the intended Miſchief, and had the Actor laid in Irons for his Pains.

It was our Cuſtom at Night when we ſet the Watch, to ſing a Pſalm together; in which Exerciſe we had once like to have our Brains knock'd out, and the Houſe beat down, by a Company of thoſe Raſcals, who were got together in a Yard by us, and poured great Stones ſo faſt in at the Windows upon us, that happy was he who could get out of the Way.

But as if we had not Enemies enough in *Java*, we had, *September* 5th, a new Set that came from the Iſland of *Lampon* in the Streights of *Sunda*, to torment us. It is true, they came upon the Score of the old Enmity betwixt them and the *Javans*; but we happening to be there at that Time, had a Share in the Trouble with the reſt.

Theſe People are ſo like the *Javans*, that they can hardly be known from them, and ſo eſcape the Puniſhment which they would otherwiſe meet with. Their Way is to get into Houſes, and cut off the Heads of all they can maſter, as they did ſeveral at that Time; and had a great Mind to

ſome

ſome of ours too, at leaſt our Goods, but were prevented by our diligent Watch.

The Reaſon why they are ſo eager for the Spoil of Heads, is, becauſe the King gives them the Reward of a Woman, for every Stranger's Head they bring him; and they often cheat the King, by opening the Graves and cutting off the Heads of thoſe that are newly buried. The *Javan* Women are likewiſe ſo kind as to ſupply them with ſome of their Husbands Heads, which they whip off when they are aſleep, and ſell them at very good Rates to the *Lampons*.

Soon after this, we were informed, that a great Number of Perſons of Figure and Power, who had a Multitude of Slaves at their Beck, had entered into a Conſpiracy, to deſtroy our Perſons, rifle our Houſes, and ſwallow up all we had. Accordingly they beſet our Houſe, and marched round it two or three Times; but ſeeing the Illuminations we made, and the good Guard we kept, they durſt not make the Attempt. Being diſappointed here, they turned their Arms upon the *Chineſe*, and aſſaulted them with the Rage and Fury of ſo many Devils; and their Houſes being at that Time full of our Goods, we were obliged to protect and ſtand by them, and we did them good Service with our Guns; for nothing terrifies a *Javan* ſo much as the Singing of a Bullet.

The *Hollanders*, at their firſt coming into thoſe Parts, uſurp'd the Name of *Engliſhmen*, and pretended they were really of our Country; and had ſo poſſeſſed the common People with the ſame Notion, that they confounded us and them together, and believed us to be of one Nation; by which Means they run us into great Danger; for they being generally of a rude Behaviour, and apt to affront the Country People; and all this under

the

the Name and Character of *Englishmen*, they so incensed the Mob against us, that we had great Reason to fear the Effects of their Rage and Fury: For Matters were come to that Pass, that we could not walk the Streets, nor go into the Market, but the People would be all in an Uproar, cursing and railing at us; tho' all the while they meant the *Hollanders*.

To prevent therefore the ill Effects of this Mistake so industriously propagated by the *Dutch*, and to make a proper Distinction betwixt them and us, on the 17th of *November*, our Queen's Coronation-Day, we set up *St. George*'s Banner upon our House, discharged our Ordnance and small Arms, and marched up and down with our Drums, and the little Muster we could make, in Scarfs of white and red Taffata. The Reason of this Ceremony we explained to the People; and when they asked us, Why the *English* at the other House (meaning the *Dutch*) did not do the like, we told them they were not *Englishmen*, but of another Country, and under another Sort of Government, and had abus'd both us and them. When the People were apprized of this Distinction between us and the *Dutch*, they soon discovered their different Sentiments of us. Now the very Children would run after us in the Street, crying, *Oran Engree*, *Jayk*, *Oran Hollanda inhad*: The *English* are good, the *Hollandere* stark naught.

Thus this Year, which had brought along with it such a Train of Miseries and Perplexities, passed over. But the Year 1604, began as uncomfortably as the old had ended; and the first Scenes it presented were hardly any Thing but Murders, Fires, Wars, Plots, and horrible Intrigues. We had first the Affliction to lose more of our Company; so that only two Factors were left, and no more

more than Ten in all. Our Trade had a conſiderable Check by the Dearneſs or Scarcity of Rials, and the Cheapneſs of Caſhies; and could not ſell a Piece of Stuff at half the Value we did at our firſt coming. But theſe were but Trifles in Comparison of our ſucceeding Calamities.

A Crew of theſe Villains had carried a Mine quite under the Foundation of our Houſe, with a Deſign to open themſelves a Way into our Warehouſe, the Boarding of which ſtopped them. Not being able to cut their Way through without the Hazard of a Diſcovery, they reſolved to accompliſh it by Fire, which would clear the Paſſage and make no Noiſe. But by that Time the Fire had burnt through the Planks, and got to the Mats and Packs, of which the Warehouſe was full, it raiſed ſo terrible a Smoak, that the Miſchief quickly betrayed itſelf, and gave us the Alarm; ſo that we made a Shift to ſtop the Progreſs of it, diſcovered where it had its Riſe, with all the Depths of the Plot, and we took Care to prevent the like Danger for the future.

We were ſo lucky as to apprehend the principal Managers of this barbarous Contrivance; and as they had ſhewed no Pity or Humanity to us, ſo we had no Mercy on them, but, with the free Conſent of the Government, executed them, and that in a very ſevere and exemplary Manner. In ſhort, we never failed to let them feel the Effects of our Indignation, when they gave us ſufficient Provocation. But this no other Nation preſumed to do; and we could ſtab a *Javan* at a much cheaper Rate than a *Dutchman* could give a Box on the Ear. And this was Matter of Wonder to all the Foreigners at *Bantam*, that That rough untractable People, ſhould ſtand ſo much in Awe of us, and tamely ſuffer the Corrections we gave them for their Villanies.

In

In *September*, the Town being accidentally ſet on Fire, the upper Work of our three Houſes was entirely conſumed, to our very great Danger, Coſt, and Trouble: For now we were laid open to all the Attempts of our Enemies. However, the *Dutch* lent us a Party of Men to guard our Goods; this, together with ſome of the King's Officers, was ſufficient for our Security till we had repair'd our Buildings. And to do the *Dutch* Juſtice, they were (except in Matters of Trade) our very good Friends, and ready to aſſiſt us.

The 2?d of *December*, we had the chearful Sight of our *Engliſh* Ships coming into the Road. Indeed, both they and we were in uncomfortable Circumſtances, by Reaſon of the ſick and dying Condition of many of our Men; but were glad to ſee our Countrymen.

The laſt Day of the Month the Admiral went aſhore, to wait on the King, to deliver the Letter and Preſents he had brought in the Name of King *James* I. now on the Throne, our glorious Queen having left the World ſome Time before.

The Preſent conſiſted of a large Baſon and Ewer, two fair Standing-cups, and ſome Spoons, all Silver and gilt; ſix Muſkets and their Furniture; which the King received very kindly.

All the Officers of the Court were likewiſe preſented by the Admiral; for it has been found by Experience, that Gifts to ſuch Men, have a peculiar Influence on the Succeſs of Buſineſs.

When the Admiral had been with us a little while, it was reſolved to diſpatch two of our Ships to the *Moluccas*, and the other two to take in a Lading of Pepper, and go for *England*.

Accordingly, *January* 18th, 1605, the two Ships ſet Sail for the *Moluccas*, in bad Caſe enough, for Want of healthy Men; but the others, bound Home-

Homewards, were, by the Loſs of their Captains, Maſters, and many of their Men, reduced to great Streights, and detained till *March*; nor could they have gone out then, had we not hired a Set of *Guzerats* and *Chineſe* Sailors, to aſſiſt in the Voyage. After this, we had a pretty long Vacation from Buſineſs, the whole Country being taken up in the Préparations for the Triumph, and Shews, to attend the Ceremony of the King's Circumciſion.

The firſt Scene that entertain'd us, was a lofty Pageant, in which were three Chairs of State; the Middlemoſt, and moſt rais'd, for the King; the other two for the next Heirs to the Crown. Round the Rails that encompaſs'd the Green, were placed the Guards, Shot and Pike, who entertain'd the People with martial Exerciſes ſeveral Days together before the King appear'd.

All Things being in Readineſs, the King was brought forth, ſitting a-ſtride upon a Man's Neck, and in that Poſture was carried up to his Chair of State in the Pageant. Being placed, the ſeveral Companies that compos'd the Shew, mov'd forward. Firſt, the Shot and Pikes, with ten or twelve *Tombagas*, or Drums, which made as good Muſic as beating on ſo many Porridge-pots. After theſe, came a Company of Targetiers and Dartſmen, follow'd by a Shew of Beaſts and Fowls, natural and artificial. The next was a Crew of Vaulters, Singers, Tumblers and Players; at the Heels of them, an Army of Women, diſpos'd and led on by ſeveral grave motherly old Soldiers. Theſe Women had their Hands all full of Preſents, but of inferior Value. After them came all the rich and noble Offerings made by the Courtiers, and moſt conſiderable People of the Country, who always preſent the King at the Ceremony either of a Coronation or Circumciſion. In the Rear were the Sons of

thoſe

thoſe great Men that had made the Preſents, dreſſed and attended with the higheſt Degree of Pomp and Bravery.

We alſo made our Preſent to the King, which, tho' not rich and coſtly, yet for its Prettineſs and Singularity, was very grateful to him: It was brought along in this Order:

Firſt marched a Couple of *Javan* Pikes, followed by 30 of the comlieſt Boys, richly dreſs'd; after them, was brought upon a Carriage, a curious Pomgranate Tree, taken up all entire by the Roots, and placed in a large handſome Frame. About the Roots were laid green Turfs, ſo that it looked as if it was ſtill growing, and all the Branches of it laden with Fruit, ſome full ripe, ſome green, and ſome in the Bud. Amongſt the Boughs were faſten'd ſeveral little Birds, which chirp'd as merrily as if they had been rambling in the open Air. At the Bottom were ſeveral white Coneys, nibling the Graſs and Plants that grew upon the Turfs; and ſome furious Serpents, as if going to ſeize a Prey; which tho' not natural, yet were ſo nicely made by the *Chineſe*, that even a curious Eye might eaſily be deceived. Some Pieces of rich Cloth and Stuffs, and Caſes of Piſtols were hung upon the Boughs. This Scene of ours, proved as entertaining as any Part of the Shew, and was very agreeable to the young King.

The King of *Jacatra*, Tributary to him of *Bantam*, came ſhortly after to do his Homage, and make his Preſents, which were very coſtly and magnificent; among which was a Beaſt call'd a *Matchan*. This Creature is ſomething bigger than a Lion, has a fine Skin, full of red and white Spots, intermixed with long black Streaks, which run down from the Back quite under the Belly. It is extremely fierce and ravenous, ſtrong and ſprightly,

ly, and I have ſeen him (ſays the Author) leap more than 18 Foot at once after his Prey. They are often hunted by the King and Court; tho' it muſt be confeſſed, it is a very dangerous Diverſion; and it ſeems they frequently make a Breakfaſt upon the *Javans*.

After all theſe Shews were over, his Majeſty was carried, upon a *Friday* (which is their Sabbath) in his own Pageant to Church, and circumciſed.

We now ſet ourſelves to Buſineſs in good Earneſt, but the *Dutch* would never let us be at Peace long together. They abuſed our Men, who came to us wounded and bleeding. Upon which our General order'd a ſmall Party to arm, and go into the Street, and give thoſe rude Fellows a little Correction, which was done effectually, and they were obliged to retire to their own Houſe. The *Dutch* Merchants came to enquire into the Reaſon of this Proceeding; but underſtanding that their own Men were the Aſſailants, they were eaſy, and we parted good Friends; for they had more Senſe and Prudence than to fall out, becauſe their drunken Sailors went together by the Ears.

September 22d, our General ſent to compliment the *Dutch* Admiral on his Arrival from *Banda*, and the ſame Day the Squabbles and Feuds were as high as ever. Thus it was: As our General was ſitting at the Door, diſcourſing with a Man of ſome Faſhion, a drunken *Dutchman* comes by, and claps himſelf down between them. The General, to expreſs his Diſlike of this ſaucy Familiarity, gave him a Box on the Ear, and puſhed him away. Upon which, his Companions drew their Knives and Sables, and came hectoring about the Gate in a moſt furious Manner. Our Men breaking out upon them, drove them to the Rack-houſe, where tho' they fortified themſelves, we burſt open the Door, and

and having dealt some Blows among them, brought away some Prisoners to our General. Another Party came to their Rescue, and now the Point was tried by Club-law. This hot Work did not continue long, before they ran away to their own House, which was in no Danger of being broke open. This is certain, that they had absolutely concluded upon the Ruin of us all; and one of their factious Ship-masters went about from Ship to Ship, to excite the Crews to land their whole Force upon us. And the Business was carried so far among them in the Fleet, that Orders were actually given to kill all the *English* they could light of aboard or ashore.

At the latter End of the Business, the *Dutch* Admiral came with his Company to our House, where he was met by ours. When the Matter was fairly stated and opened to him, he was so far from taking the Part of his own Men, that he highly commended what ours had done.

October 4th, the General, and all the Merchants, went in a Body to Court, to take Leave of the King and Protector; and the 7th, we set Sail for *England*, with no little Satisfaction, considering what a Place of Horror and Confusion *Bantam* had been to us, almost all the Time of our being there.

The End of VOL. I.

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: Dec. 2004

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111